64 Parl. Papers

RETURN:

COPIES of all MINUTES of PRIVY COUNCIL on EDUCATION, arranged in Chronological Order, with Marginal Headings of Subjects.

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
30 *March* 1855.

[*Price* 1*s.* 6*d.*]

158.

Under 20 *oz.*

E4

64 Parl. Papers
Reference only
~~Loan copies~~

Parl Papers
1854/5 (155) Vol XLI

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/copiesofallminut0000grea

64 Parl. Papers
Reference only
Loan copies
1854/5 XLI.

EDUCATION.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 16 March 1855;—*for*,

"COPIES of all MINUTES of COMMITTEE of PRIVY COUNCIL on EDUCATION, arranged in Chronological Order, with Marginal Headings of Subjects."

(*Mr. Adderley.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
30 *March* 1855.

MINUTES OF COMMITTEE OF PRIVY COUNCIL - - - - p. 3
APPENDIX - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 71

INDEX.

SUBJECT OF MINUTES.	DATE.	PAGE.
Annual Maintenance of Schools	25 Aug. - 1846	11
Ditto - - - - -	July - 1847	29
Ditto - - - - -	2 April - 1853	52
Apparatus - - - -	22 Nov. - 1843	10
Assistant Teachers - - -	23 July - 1852	48
Ditto - - - - -	20 Aug. - 1853	59
Associations, Schoolmasters' -	21 Feb. - 1853	51
Attendance - - - -	2 April - 1853	53
Books and Maps - - -	18 Dec. - 1847	33
Ditto - - - - -	10 Dec. - 1851	43
Ditto - - - - -	21 Feb. - 1853	51
Building - - - -	24 Sept. - 1839	3
Ditto - - - - -	Dec. - 1840	7
Ditto - - - - -	22 Nov. - 1843	10
Ditto - - - - -	2 April - 1853	57
Capitation Grants - - -	2 April - 1853	52
Ditto - - - - -	29 April - 1854	63
Certificated Teachers - -	21 Dec. - 1846	17
Ditto - - - - -	20 Aug. - 1853	60
Drawing - - - -	26 Jan. - 1854	61
Endowed Schools - - -	29 April - 1854	64
Episcopal Schools (Scotland) -	19 June - 1852	47
Evening Schools. *See* Night Schools.		
Free Church Schools (Scotland)	June - 1847	25
Half time - - - -	2 April - 1853	53
Ditto - - - - -	29 April - 1854	63
Income - - - - -	2 April - 1853	53
Industry, Schools of - -	21 Dec. - 1846	18
Infant Schools - - -	29 April - 1854	65
Inspection (General) - -	3 June - 1839	3
Ditto - (Established Church of Scotland).	4 Jan. - 1840	5
Ditto - (Church of England)	10 Aug. - 1840	6
Ditto - (General) - -	22 Nov. - 1843	10
Ditto - (British and Foreign Schools).	30 Nov. - 1843	11
Ditto - (General) - -	25 Aug. - 1846	11
Ditto - (Workhouse Schools)	21 Dec. - 1846	20
Ditto - (Free Church of Scotland).	June - 1847	27
Ditto - (Wesleyan) - -	28 June - 1847	24
Ditto - (Roman Catholic) -	18 Dec. - 1847	34
Ditto - (General) - -	25 July - 1850	37
Ditto - (Jewish) - -	10 Dec. - 1851	45
Ditto - (Scottish Episcopal)	19 June - 1852	47
Jewish Schools - - -	10 Dec. - 1851	43
Kneller Hall - - - -	7 Jan. - 1850	34
Ditto - - - - -	20 Mar. - 1851	42
Ditto - - - - -	25 Nov. - 1854	67
Lecturers - - - -	20 Aug. - 1853	39
Management Clauses in Trust-deeds of Schools.	28 June (a) 1847	24
Management Clauses in Trust-deeds of Schools connected with the Church of England.	12 June - 1852	46
Ditto - - - - -	2 April - 1853	51
Mistress, Mixed School under -	29 April - 1854	63
National School Society - -	28 June - 1847	24
Night Schools - - -	1 Mar. - 1855	69
Normal Colleges - - -	31 Dec. - 1841	8
Ditto - - - - -	22 Nov. - 1843	10
Ditto - - - - -	16 Jan. - 1844	11
Ditto - - - - -	21 Dec. - 1846	17
Ditto - - - - -	6 Aug. - 1851	42
Ditto - - - - -	10 Dec. - 1851	43
Ditto - - - - -	20 Aug. - 1853	58
Ditto - - - - -	28 June - 1854	66
Penal Schools - - -	21 Dec. - 1846	19
Pensions, Retiring, for Teachers	21 Dec. - 1846	18
Ditto - - - - -	6 Aug. - 1851	43
Poor Localities (populous) -	3 June - 1839	3
Ditto - - - - -	22 Nov. - 1843	10
Ditto (rural) - - -	2 April - 1853	52
Ditto - - - - -	2 April - 1853	57
Ditto - - - - -	29 April - 1854	63
Pupil Teachers - - -	21 Dec. - 1846	12
Ditto - - - - -	10 Dec. - 1851	46
Ditto - - - - -	12 May - 1852	ib.
Ditto - - - - -	20 Aug. - 1853	59
Queen's Scholarships - -	25 July - 1850	40
Ditto - - - - -	20 Aug. - 1853	58
Registers - - - -	2 April - 1853	56
Registered Teachers - -	20 Aug. - 1853	60
Religious Instruction - -	3 Dec. - 1839	4
Ditto - - - - -	10 July - 1847	29
Roman Catholic Schools - -	18 Dec. - 1847	34
Rural Districts - - -	2 April - 1853	52
Ditto - - - - -	2 April - 1853	57
Ditto - - - - -	29 April - 1854	63
School fees - - - -	2 April - 1853	53
Scotland (Established Church) Inspection.	4 Jan. - 1840	5
Ditto - (Normal Schools) -	31 Dec. - 1841	8
Ditto - (Free Church Schools)	June - 1847	25
Ditto - (Episcopal Schools) -	19 June - 1852	47
Stipendiary Monitors - -	21 Dec. - 1846	15
Teachers' Residences - -	22 Nov. - 1843	9
Training Schools. *See* Normal Colleges.		
Wesleyan Schools - - -	28 June - 1847	21
Workhouse Schools - -	21 Dec. - 1846	19
Ditto - - - - -	18 Dec. - 1847	32
Ditto - - - - -	19 Jan. - 1855	68

(a) *See* also Minutes (and Appendices) under Free Church, Wesleyan, Roman Catholic, and Jewish Schools.

BIBL. LONDIN. UNIV.

COPIES of all MINUTES of the COMMITTEE of PRIVY COUNCIL on EDUCATION, arranged in Chronological Order, with Marginal Headings of Subjects.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 3 June 1839.
3 June 1839	1839–40, p. vii.	Distribution of Grant. Inspection.	At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 3d of June 1839.—Present: The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council. Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Report from the Committee of Council appointed to superintend the application of any sums voted by Parliament for the purpose of promoting Public Education which Report, dated the 1st of June, was in the words following; viz. "Your Majesty having been pleased, by Your Order in Council of the 10th April 1839, to appoint us a Committee of Council to superintend the application of any sums voted by Parliament for the purpose of promoting public education, we, the Lords of the said Committee, have this day met, and agreed humbly to present to Your Majesty the following Report: "The Lords of the Committee recommend that the sum of ten thousand pounds, granted by Parliament in 1835 towards the erection of normal or model schools, be given in equal proportions to the National Society and the British and Foreign School Society. That the remainder of the subsequent grants of the years 1837 and 1838, yet unappropriated, and any grant that may be voted in the present year, be chiefly applied in aid of subscriptions for building, and, in particular cases, for the support of schools, connected with those societies; but that the rule hitherto adopted of making a grant to those places where the largest proportion is subscribed be not invariably adhered to, should application be made from very poor and populous districts, where subscriptions to a sufficient amount cannot be obtained. "The Committee do not feel themselves precluded from making grants in particular cases, which shall appear to them to call for the aid of Government, although the applications may not come from either of the two mentioned societies. "The Committee are of opinion, that the most useful application of any sums voted by Parliament would consist in the employment of those monies in the establishment of a normal school under the direction of the State, and not placed under the management of a voluntary society. The Committee, however, experience so much difficulty in reconciling conflicting views respecting the provisions which they are desirous to make in furtherance of Your Majesty's wish, that the children and teachers instructed in this school should be duly trained in the principles of the Christian religion, while the rights of conscience should be respected, that it is not in the power of the Committee to mature a plan for the accomplishment of this design without further consideration; and they therefore postpone taking any steps for this purpose until greater concurrence of opinion is found to prevail. "The Committee recommend that no further grant be made, now or hereafter, for the establishment or support of normal schools, or of any other schools, unless the right of inspection be retained, in order to secure a conformity to the regulations and discipline established in the several schools with such improvements as may from time to time be suggested by the Committee. "A part of any grant voted in the present year may be usefully applied to the purposes of inspection, and to the means of acquiring a complete knowledge of the present state of education in England and Wales." Her Majesty having taken the said Report into consideration, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof. (signed) *C. C. Greville.*
			EXTRACT (*a*) from MINUTE, 24 September 1839.
24 Sept. 1839	Minutes, 1839–40, p. 1. (*The preceding pages of this volume are in Roman numerals.*)	Building, and kind of Schools to be built.	The Lords of the Committee observe, that in a large proportion of the applications now before them, the memorialists have commenced or undertaken the erection of school-houses, in the expectation of receiving pecuniary assistance from Her Majesty's Government, upon conditions similar to those which were

(*a*) Some clauses, concerning only the then rate of aid and mode of application, are omitted. *See* subsequent Minute (Supplementary) of December 1840.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			EXTRACT from MINUTE, 24 September 1839—*continued.*
24 Sept. 1839	Minutes, 1839-40, p. 1.	Building, and kind of Schools to be built.	were required by the Lords of the Treasury (*a*); and the Lords of the Committee resolve to be guided by the regulations contained in the Treasury Minutes, in so far as will be consistent with the terms of Her Majesty's Order in Council of 3d June 1839. The following regulations will therefore govern the appropriation of the sum entrusted to the superintendence of the Committee for the present year. REGULATIONS. 1. Every application for a grant is to be made in the form of a memorial, addressed "To the Right honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education." 2. The Committee will consider the memorials in order, according to the dates at which they have been or shall be received. 3. The right of inspection will be required by the Committee in all cases; inspectors, authorised by Her Majesty in Council, will be appointed from time to time to visit schools to be henceforth aided by public money; the inspectors will not interfere with the religious instruction, or discipline, or management of the school, it being their object to collect facts and information, and to report the result of their inspections to the Committee of Council. 4. Before any application for aid shall be entertained, the Committee will require to be satisfied, by reference either to the inspectors or to the National or British and Foreign School Society, or if the school be in Scotland, to some competent authority there, that the case is deserving of assistance. In every application for aid to the erection of a school-house in England and Wales, it must be stated whether the school is in connexion with the National Society or with the British and Foreign School Society; and if the said school be not in connexion with either of those societies, the Committee will not entertain the case, unless some special circumstances be exhibited to induce their Lordships to treat the case as special.
			MINUTE, 3 December 1839.
3 Dec. 1839	Minutes, 1839-40, p. 13.	Schools not connected with the National or British and Foreign School Societies. Religious Instruction.	Their Lordships deliberated on the last regulation of the 24th September, viz., "If the school be not in connexion with the National Society or British and Foreign School Society, the Committee will not entertain the case, unless some special circumstances be exhibited to induce their Lordships to treat the case as special." *Resolved*,—That if such special circumstances be stated as to induce the Committee to entertain the consideration of any such case, their Lordships will require to be informed,— 1. What are the objections which the applicants make to connecting the intended school with the National Society or the British and Foreign School Society. 2. To whom the superintendence of religious instruction will be confided in their school, and whether such religious instruction will be obligatory on all the children in the school, or whether the parent or natural guardian of any child may withdraw it from such religious instruction, or from any portion of it, without thereby forfeiting the advantages of the general education in the school. 3. Whether the Bible or Testament will be required to be read daily in the school by the children, and whether any and what catechism will be taught, and whether, if the parents or guardian of any child object to such catechetical instruction, it will be enforced or dispensed with. 4. Whether

(*a*) By the Treasury Minute of the 30th of August 1833, the following were declared to be the conditions of their Lordships' grants:—

1. That no portion of this sum be applied to any purpose whatever, except for the erection of new school-houses, and that in the definition of a school-house the residence for masters or attendants be not included.

2. That no application be entertained unless a sum be raised by private contribution equal, at the least, to one-half of the total estimated expenditure.

3. That the amount of private subscription be received, expended, and accounted for, before any issue of public money for such school be directed.

4. That no application be complied with, unless upon the consideration of such a Report either from the National School Society, or the British and Foreign School Society, as shall satisfy this Board that the case is one deserving of attention, and that there is a reasonable expectation that the school may be permanently supported.

5. That the applicants whose cases are favourably entertained be required to bind themselves to submit to any audit of their accounts which this Board may direct, as well as to make such periodical reports respecting the state of their schools and the number of scholars educated as may be called for.

6. That in considering the applications made to the Board, a preference be given to such applications as come from large cities and towns, in which the necessity of assisting in the erection of schools is most pressing, and that due inquiries should also be made before any such application be acceded to, whether there may not be charitable funds, or public and private endowments, that might render any further grants inexpedient or unnecessary.

The trustees and managers of schools were required, before any grant of the Treasury was paid, to sign a certificate, declaring that they had complied with the foregoing conditions; and also, that the site of the school had been obtained with a good legal tenure, and duly conveyed to trustees, so as to secure the building for the purpose of educating the children of the poor.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 3 December 1839—*continued.*
3 Dec. 1839	Minutes, 1839–40, p. 13.	Schools not connected with the National or British and Foreign School Societies.	4. Whether the children who attend the day-school are required to attend a Sunday school, for the purpose of religious instruction, or to attend for Divine worship at any particular church or chapel, or whether the place of Divine worship is left to the selection of their parents solely, without their incurring, by reason of such selection, any loss of the privileges of the school. 5. Whether the school is to be connected with the congregation of any religious denomination, either by the erection of the school-house within the boundary-wall of the site on which a place of Divine worship is built, or by reason of its being chiefly supported by subscriptions from the members of such congregation, or in consequence of any rule limiting admission to any one religious denomination. 6. If it is intended that the school shall be so established and supported, the Committee must be informed what is the district from which the children will assemble in the school; what is the population of the district, and what portion of that population belongs to the religious denomination of the congregation with which the school is connected. *Resolved*,—That on these facts in relation to each case being presented to the Committee, and their Lordships being satisfied that the regulations of the 24th of September will in all other respects be fulfilled, they will limit their aid to those cases in which proof is given of a great deficiency of education for the poorer classes in the district; of vigorous efforts having been made by the inhabitants to provide funds, and of the indispensable need of further assistance; and to those cases in which competent provision will be made for the instruction of the children in the school; the daily reading of a portion of the Scriptures forming part of such instruction. The Committee will further give a preference to schools in which the religious instruction will be of the same character as that given in schools in connexion with one or other of the above-named societies; and to those in which the school committee or trustees, while they provide for the daily reading of the Scriptures in the school, do not enforce any rule by which the children will be compelled to learn a catechism, or attend a place of Divine worship, to which their parents, on religious grounds, object.
			MINUTE, 4 January 1840.
4 Jan. 1840	Minutes, 1839–40, p. 22.	Inspection (Established Church of Scotland).	Read,—The following letter from the Secretary to the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland: Sir, Edinburgh, 19 December 1840. The Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland respectfully request of the Education Board of the Privy Council some further information than the published regulations afford, on that part of their plan which relates to the inspection of schools aided by the funds at their disposal. They beg to learn whether the proposed inspection is meant to be in connexion and in co-operation with the Church of Scotland, to which the superintendence of schools is by law committed; if so, in what manner such connexion and co-operation are to be effected; and they would feel obliged by receiving such information generally, in regard to the nomination and purposes of the inspectors, as may enable them to judge whether there may be no hazard of any interference taking place with the established system of inspection by the Church. The Committee take leave, with deference, to suggest whether it might not be advantageous that the proposed inspection were incorporated with the existing system, by the Board consulting the Church on the appointment of the inspectors. I have, &c. (signed) *John Gordon*, Secretary to the General Assembly's Education Committee. To the Secretary of the Education Board of the Privy Council, &c. &c. &c. *Ordered*, That the following reply be made: Committee of Council on Education, Sir, Council Office, Whitehall, 4 January 1840. I am directed by the Committee of Council on Education to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated December 19th. I am

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 4 January 1840—*continued.*
4 Jan. 1840	Minutes, 1839–40, p. 22.	Inspection (Established Church of Scotland).	I am also to acknowledge the receipt of the report made by the Education Committee of the General Assembly "on the returns from Presbyteries regarding the examination of schools in the year 1839," which my Lords have perused with great interest and satisfaction. The Committee of Council direct me to inform you, in reply to your inquiries, that the inspectors of schools aided by public grants are appointed by Her Majesty in Council, on the recommendation of the Committee of Council on Education; and, in order to afford you the fullest information respecting the duties of the inspectors, my Lords direct me to transmit the enclosed copy of instructions addressed to the inspectors for England and Wales. Instructions framed on the same principles, but modified so as to render them applicable to any peculiar circumstances in Scotland, will be issued to the inspectors for that country. With respect to such modifications, my Lords will be glad to receive any observations from the Committee of the General Assembly. In these documents you will perceive that the inspection of schools is intended to be a means of co-operation between the Government and the ministers, local committees and trustees of schools, for the improvement and extension of elementary education; and my Lords embrace the opportunity of expressing their intention to co-operate with the Church of Scotland for the attainment of these results, as regards the schools which are placed by law, or by the condition of their endowments or constitution, under the superintendence of the Church of Scotland. In further reply to your inquiry, my Lords direct me to assure you that, with respect to these schools, my Lords will at all times feel it their duty to communicate and co-operate with the Education Committee of the General Assembly, and will direct copies of their inspectors' reports to be transmitted to the Committee from time to time. My Lords conceive this co-operation may best be promoted by selecting for the inspection of such schools gentlemen who possess the confidence of the Church of Scotland, while their acquaintance with all the technical details of elementary instruction, and their zeal for the education of the poorer classes, will afford a guarantee that they are fit agents for promoting the improvement and extension of such elementary education as may secure the religious and moral improvement of the children of the poor. The Committee of Council consider that much advantage will arise from their Lordships having the opportunity of consulting the Education Committee of the General Assembly with respect to the selection of the inspectors of such schools; before, therefore, a recommendation of any gentleman for this office is made to Her Majesty in Council, my Lords will communicate the name to the Committee of the General Assembly for their observations. I have, &c. (signed) *James Phillips Kay.* John Gordon, Esq., Secretary to the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.
			ORDER IN COUNCIL, 10 August 1840.
10 Aug. 1840	Minutes, 1844, i, 3.	Inspection (Established Church of England).	At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 10th of August 1840.—Present: The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council. Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Report from the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education, dated the 15th July ultimo (*a*), in the words following; viz., "We, the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education, beg leave humbly to recommend to Your Majesty that the following arrangements be made for the inspection of such schools as are in connexion with the National School Society, or with the Church of England. "1. That before we recommend to Your Majesty any person to be appointed to inspect schools receiving aid from the public, the promoters of which state themselves to be in connexion with the National Society or the Church of England, we should be authorised to consult the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, each with regard to his own province, and that the Archbishops should be at liberty to suggest to us any person or persons for the office of inspector, and that without their concurrence we should recommend no person to Your Majesty for such appointment. "We further beg leave to recommend to Your Majesty that if either of the Archbishops should at any time, with regard to his own province, withdraw his concurrence

(*a*) *See* Minutes of that year, p. 21.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			ORDER IN COUNCIL, 10 August 1840—*continued.*
10 Aug. 1840	Minutes, 1844, i, 3.	Inspection (Established Church of England).	concurrence in our recommendation of such appointment, Your Majesty would be graciously pleased to permit us to advise Your Majesty to issue Your Order in Council, revoking the appointment of the said inspector, and making an appointment in lieu thereof. "We further beg leave humbly to recommend to Your Majesty to direct that such portions of the instructions to these inspectors as relate to religious teaching shall be framed by the Archbishops, and form part of the general instructions issued by us to the inspectors of such schools, and that the general instructions shall be communicated to the Archbishops before they are finally sanctioned by us. "We are further of opinion that each of the said inspectors, at the same time that he presents any report relating to such schools to the Committee of the Privy Council, should be directed to transmit a duplicate thereof to the archbishop of the province, and should also send a copy to the bishop of the diocese in which the school is situate, for his information. "We are further of opinion that the grants of money which we may recommend to Your Majesty should be in proportion to the number of children educated and the amount of money raised by private contribution, with the power of making exceptions in certain cases, the grounds of which will be stated in the annual Returns to Parliament." Her Majesty having taken the said Report into consideration, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof; and the Lord President of the Council is to take the necessary steps herein accordingly. (signed) *C. C. Greville.*
			EXTRACT (*a*) from SUPPLEMENTARY MINUTE, December 1840, respecting the Mode of conducting Applications for Aid from the Parliamentary Grant.
Dec. 1840	Minutes, 1840–1, p. 21.	Plans - -	The Committee of Council in conducting the distribution of the Parliamentary grant for the promotion of education in Great Britain during the past year, have requested the applicants for aid towards the erection of school-houses to submit to the Committee their plans, drawn according to scale, and exhibiting the arrangements of the desks, benches, and school apparatus. The Committee have made arrangements by which, in future, the school committees and trustees may avail themselves of the information published by the Committee, or possessed by this department.
		Title - -	The Committee will require a brief statement of the title of the site to be transmitted, in order that their counsel may advise whether a further examination of the title is necessary; and whenever he may so determine, they will require such an abstract of the title as will enable him to ascertain its validity. The Committee will afford the school committees and trustees the advice of their counsel on all questions relating to the titles of sites, to the trust-deeds, to building contracts, and other legal processes. The Committee are prepared to increase the number of their forms of conveyance as far as may be necessary to afford the utmost facility for the conveyance of sites of school-houses, and by such means to diminish the expense as much as possible. The Committee will require that, in the conveyance of the sites of school-houses erected with aid from the Parliamentary grant, the trustees shall avail themselves of one or other of the forms published by the Committee, or that the deed shall be drawn in general conformity to one or the other of those forms. The Committee will require that every such trust-deed shall contain a clause stating that the school shall be open at all reasonable times to the inspection of the inspector or inspectors appointed or to be appointed by Her Majesty in Council, to which, in the case of Church of England schools, may be added the following words: "In conformity with the Order in Council, dated the 10th day of August 1840." The Committee are desirous to afford the utmost security for the due execution of the trusts of the deed by which school-houses are secured for the education of the children of the poor; they have therefore formed a registry, in which an attested copy of the deed of each school will be registered and preserved. Such a registry will afford the utmost facilities to all persons interested in the due execution of the trusts of school-houses to peruse and examine the deeds whenever, from local circumstances, the original may be inaccessible, or whenever it may be mislaid or lost (*b*).

(*a*) *See* Note on Minute of 24th September 1839, p. 3, *supra*, and the note (*b*) next below.

(*b*) *See* Appendix, No. 1, pp. 71–90, of this Return, where are given the forms and instructions now in use for conducting applications for aid to build schools.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
31 Dec. 1841	Minutes, 1841–2, p. 50.	Normal Schools (Established Church of Scotland).	MINUTE, 31 December 1841. The Committee of Council on Education having had under their consideration the foregoing Report of Mr. Gibson, Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools, on the present condition of the Glasgow Normal Seminary, and the correspondence of the Committee of the Glasgow Education Society, memorialising their Lordships for further aid to defray a portion of a large debt incurred by the Society in the erection of their buildings, and by the annual expenses of their schools. Their Lordships likewise received from Mr. Gibson a written report on the present state of the Society's finances. Their Lordships, moreover, took into consideration the correspondence and memorials of the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, praying that their Lordships would be pleased to grant aid to that Church, to enable it to establish and conduct model and normal schools in Edinburgh. Their Lordships also referred to their letter to Mr. Gibson, directing him to communicate with the Education Committee of the General Assembly, and with the Committee of the Glasgow Education Society, on the foregoing memorials and correspondence; and they received from Mr. Gibson a written Report (annexed hereto) of the results of his communications with these two bodies. *Resolved,* That 5,000 *l.* be granted to the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, to enable them to found model and normal schools in Glasgow, on the following conditions; viz., 1st. That the Glasgow Education Society convey the site and buildings of their normal seminary to the General Assembly, in trust for ever, as model elementary schools (for the education of the poor of the city of Glasgow), and as a normal school (for the instruction and training of schoolmasters of elementary schools for the children of the labouring classes), to be maintained and conducted by the General Assembly. 2dly. That this 5,000 *l.* be appropriated to defray a portion of the debt incurred by the Glasgow Education Society, on condition that the remaining creditors have no claim on the buildings of the Society when conveyed to the Committee of the General Assembly, and that the Committee of the General Assembly be restrained from effecting any mortgage on the buildings for the remaining debt. 3dly. That the Committee of the General Assembly become responsible for the remaining debt, *as reported by Mr. Gibson,* but for no other liabilities whatsoever. 4thly. That the draft of the deed by which the Glasgow Education Society convey their schools to the General Assembly be submitted to their Lordships before it is executed, in order that it may be examined by their counsel, and that the deed be not executed until it has been approved of by their Lordships. 5thly. That the inspection of the Glasgow model and normal schools by Her Majesty's inspector be secured in the trust-deed. *Resolved,* That 5,000 *l.* be granted to the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, to enable them to erect a building for model and normal schools in Edinburgh, on the following conditions; viz., 1st. That the General Assembly raise 5,000 *l.* in addition to the 5,000 *l.* granted by this committee, and that the whole of these sums be expended in the erection of the model and normal school buildings, and in the purchase of a suitable site. 2dly. That the plans of the proposed buildings be prepared by their Lordships' architect in accordance with the instructions of the Education Committee of the General Assembly, and be submitted to their Lordships, and approved by them before the buildings are commenced. 3dly. That the site and buildings be conveyed to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, in trust for ever, for model elementary schools (for the children of the poor of the city of Edinburgh), and for a normal school (for the instruction and training of masters of elementary schools for the children of the labouring classes), to be maintained and conducted by the General Assembly. 4thly. That the draft of the deed of conveyance be submitted to their Lordships, in order that it may be examined by their counsel, and that it be not executed without their Lordships' approval. 5thly. That the 5,000 *l.* be not paid to the Education Committee of the General Assembly until the building is erected, until it is conveyed to the General Assembly, until the deed is registered, nor until all expenses incurred in the erection of the building are defrayed, excepting what will be liquidated by their Lordships' grant. 6thly. That

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			Minute, 31 December 1841—*continued.*
31 Dec. 1841	Minutes, 1841–2, p. 50.	Normal Schools (Established Church of Scotland).	6thly. That inspection of the model and normal schools be secured in the trust-deed. *Resolved*, That Mr. Gibson having reported that the Education Committee of the General Assembly are willing to appropriate the sum of 500*l.* per annum to each of the above-named institutions, their Lordships also grant 500 *l.* per annum (*a*) to each of these two schools, on the following conditions: 1st. That the whole of the school fees collected from the children, and the fees paid by the young men in attendance on the model and normal schools, together with any local subscriptions, be appropriated to defray the annual expenses of the two establishments. 2dly. That the General Assembly grant 500 *l.* per annum in addition, towards the annual expenditure of each of these two institutions. 3dly. That if at any time hereafter it shall appear to the Committee of Council on Education that the said normal and model schools at Glasgow or Edinburgh, or any of them, are not satisfactorily maintained and conducted by the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, the annual payments by the Committee of 500 *l.* to each of them may be discontinued, either wholly or in part, as the case may be, or for such period as the Committee may determine, and resumed at the pleasure of the Committee, whereupon the conditions of these grants shall again be obligatory. 4thly. That a rector be appointed to each establishment. 5thly. That before proceeding to the appointment of the rector, or of the head masters of each of the several model schools, the Education Committee of the General Assembly shall confer with the Committee of Council on Education, communicating the names and testimonials of the candidates, and suggesting the names of the most eligible candidates, and that the concurrence of the Committee of Council shall be necessary to any appointment. 6thly. That the Committee of Council may at any time withdraw their concurrence in the appointment of the rector, or of any head master, who shall then cease to hold office in the school. 7thly. That the Committee of the General Assembly furnish such Reports on the regulations, management, discipline, and financial condition of each establishment, as the Committee of Council may require.
			Minute, 22 November 1843.
22 Nov. 1843	Minutes, 1842–3, p. 1.	Teachers' Residences.	By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. The Committee of Council have before them the Orders in Council, dated the 3d day of June 1839, and the 10th of August 1840, together with their Minutes of the 24th September 1839 and the 3d December 1839, and also a Supplementary Minute of December 1840. Their Lordships having considered the objects to which the grants made by Parliament for the promotion of education in Great Britain are applicable under these Orders and Minutes, are of opinion that, without departing from the principles upon which they are framed, other modes of distribution may be adopted, so as further to promote the improvement and extension of elementary education. *Schoolmasters' Houses.* Their Lordships will make grants towards the providing or enlarging of houses of schoolmasters and schoolmistresses where schoolrooms have been erected (either with aid from the Parliamentary grant or otherwise); but where no house has been built, or no sufficient dwelling been provided for the master or mistress, upon the following conditions: 1. That the school for which such house or dwelling is to be built or enlarged has been conveyed to trustees for the education of the children of the poor. 2. That their Lordships are satisfied, by the report of their inspector, that the school is efficiently conducted. 3. That the right of inspection of the school is secured by the deed of trust, or by an endorsement thereon. 4. That

(*a*) See Appendix, No. 2, p. 91.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 22 November 1843—*continued.*
22 Nov. 1843	Minutes, 1842–3, p. 1.	Teachers' Residences.	4. That the site and premises are to be conveyed to trustees, as a residence for the master and mistress. 5. That their Lordships are satisfied, by the report of their architect, that the proposed building will be substantial in structure and sufficient in size, the subscribers or trustees being otherwise at liberty to select their own plans. 6. That their Lordships are satisfied with the amount of local contributions to the new building.
			Apparatus for School-rooms.
		Apparatus -	The Committee of Council will also make grants towards enabling the trustees or managers of any school to provide the school-room suitably with furniture (*a*) and apparatus (*b*) which may be necessary, in the first instance, to enable them to commence teaching in the school; and that not only in the case of new schools, but where it is proposed to establish a day-school where a Sunday-school only has previously been kept.
			Training Schools.
		Training schools	The Committee have further considered the mode in which they can assist in the establishment of normal schools for the training of masters and mistresses; and in future, if, upon consideration of any application for aid to such schools which may be brought before them, they shall think fit to accede to that application, they will confine their grant to a proportion of the original expense of the building, and will not, in any case, make an annual grant towards the maintenance of such school. The Committee will require that, in future, all applications for aid to normal schools shall be conveyed to them through the Committee of the National Society, or that of the British and Foreign School Society. The Committee will also require that the inspection of the normal school receiving such aid shall be secured by the deed of trust; and also, that the site and premises of such school shall be conveyed to trustees for the training of masters and mistresses.
			Inspection.
		Inspection -	The Committee of Council have also under their consideration the inadequacy of their present means of rendering the inspection of schools which have been aided by the Parliamentary grant effectual for its object, inasmuch as there has hitherto been one inspector only appointed for all the schools in connexion with the National Society and the Established Church throughout England and Wales; and another for the schools in connexion with the British and Foreign School Society. Their Lordships will therefore recommend to Her Majesty to appoint, as soon as may be, such an additional number of inspectors as will be sufficient to insure a periodical inspection in the most populous and manufacturing districts, once at least in every half-year, of those schools connected with the National Society or the Established Church which have been aided by the public grants. In like manner their Lordships will provide for a periodical inspection of the schools in connexion with the British and Foreign School Society in those districts. Their Lordships cannot doubt that the effects of such a system of inspection will be the improvement of the schools visited, as well as an increase of local efforts to promote elementary education; and they will thereby be enabled hereafter to determine whether it may not be expedient to provide, in a similar manner, for a periodical inspection of other districts.
			Grants in Poor and Populous Places.
			Their Lordships are prepared to give full effect to that portion of the Order of the 3d of June 1839, which contemplates the making of larger grants towards the erection of schools in poor and populous places than are required elsewhere; and they will, in all cases whatever, consider the amount of grant to be made without reference to the plan of any proposed school having been drawn by their architect.

(*a*) *See* Appendix, No. 3, p. 91.

(*b*) Sets of apparatus adapted by different makers to the purpose of teaching experimental science in elementary schools have been deposited in the Museum of Practical Science in Jermyn-street. The Committee of Council grants two-thirds of the cost of this apparatus (with cabinets) on the conditions stated in Minutes 1852–3, vol. i. p. 154.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
30 Nov. 1843	Minutes, 1842-3, p. 537.	Inspection (British and Foreign School Society).	**Letter from the Lord President of the Council to the Secretary of the British and Foreign School Society.** Wortley Hall, Sheffield, 30 November 1843. My dear Sir, Upon further consideration of what passed between Mr. Forster and you and myself on Monday last, I think it desirable that you should be able, at your meeting with your Committee, to state to them exactly what the course is, which the Committee of Council propose to pursue, with regard to the appointment of Inspector of Schools connected with the British and Foreign School Society. I therefore, for this purpose, refer you to pages 19 and 20 of the volume of the Committee of Council's Reports for 1839–40, containing a letter from Mr. Gordon, Secretary to the Education Committee of the Church of Scotland, and the answer of the Committee of Council, upon the subject of the appointment of Inspectors for the Schools in connexion with that Church. Those are the precise grounds upon which we are desirous of placing the appointment of Inspectors for your Schools; and no Inspector for them will be appointed without the full concurrence of your Committee. I am, &c. Henry Dunn, Esq. (signed) *Wharncliffe.*
16 Jan. 1844	Minutes, 1842-3, p. 4.	Normal Colleges	**Minute, 16 January 1844.** Their Lordships having referred to that part of their Minute of 22d November 1843 which regards normal schools for the training of masters and mistresses, think it desirable to determine what information they will require from applicants for aid towards the building of such schools, and also to define with more precision the proportion of the original expense of the building of such schools for which they will, under that Minute, make grants in cases where they may think fit to accede to such applications. Their Lordships will, in the first instance, require answers to the several queries contained in the list hereunto annexed (*a*); and if they should require further information, they will, if necessary, direct their inspector to go to the place where the school is proposed to be built, and to report to them. If their Lordships should, in consequence of such inquiries, be satisfied that the application ought to be acceded to, they will make a grant of a sum of money equal to 50*l.* for every pupil which the proposed building is calculated to accommodate; that is to say,—if it is to accommodate 10 pupils, 500*l.*; if 20 pupils, 1,000*l.*, and so on. Their Lordships will also grant the usual rate of aid towards the erection of the model schools.
25 Aug. 1846	Minutes, 1846-7, Vol. I. p. 1.	Annual Grants for the Maintenance of Schools.	**General Minute, 25 August 1846.** Council Chamber, Whitehall.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. Their Lordships had under their consideration the sufficiency of the present numbers of inspectors of schools for the duties they have to perform, and *Resolved*,—That it would be highly expedient that all the schools which are under the inspection of the Privy Council should be visited at least once in each year; that the existing number of inspectors appears to be insufficient, as, notwithstanding their constant assiduity in the discharge of the duties entrusted to them, it is found impossible to make arrangements for the inspection of schools oftener than once in two years Their Lordships are, however, unwilling to make so considerable an addition at once to the number of inspectors as would be necessary for an annual visit to each school, but will recommend the appointment of three new inspectors this year, reserving for consideration hereafter any further appointments which may be required. Their Lordships had further under their consideration the Report of the Inspectors of Schools, memorials from certain Boards of Education, and letters from the clergy and others, representing the very early age at which the children acting as assistants to schoolmasters are withdrawn from school to manual labour, and the advantages which would arise if such scholars as might be distinguished by proficiency and good conduct were apprenticed to skilful masters, to be instructed

(*a*) *See* Appendix, No. 4, p. 92.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			General Minute, 25 August 1846—*continued.*
25 Aug. 1846	Minutes, 1846-7, Vol. I. p. 1.	Annual Grants for the Maintenance of Schools.	instructed and trained, so as to be prepared to complete their education as schoolmasters in a normal school. *Resolved*,—That the Lord President cause regulations to be framed defining the qualifications of the schoolmaster; the condition of instruction in the school; and the local contributions to be required as conditions on which annual grants of money may be made towards the stipends of apprentices in elementary schools; and further, cause indentures of apprenticeship to be prepared, declaring the duties of the apprentice and the nature of the instruction he is to receive; the periods of examination by the inspectors of schools, and the circumstances under which the indenture may be dissolved, in order that stipends increasing in each year of the apprenticeship may be granted in aid of local contribution. *It was further Resolved*,—That as the masters having charge of the instruction and training of school apprentices will be selected for their character and skill, and as the education of the apprentices will increase the labour and responsibilities of such masters, it is expedient that the successful performance of these duties be rewarded by annual grants in aid of their stipends, according to the number of apprentices trained by each master. *It was further Resolved*,—That it is expedient to make provision in certain cases, by a retiring pension, for schoolmasters and mistresses who, after a certain length of service, may appear entitled to such provision. That the Lord President cause regulations to be framed respecting the grants of such retiring pensions. That it is expedient for the further encouragement of deserving schoolmasters, that small gratuities be annually distributed, under the authority of the Lord President, to schoolmasters whose zeal and success in teaching may, on the report of the inspector, appear to entitle them to such encouragement; and that regulations be framed with reference to the distribution of such gratuities.
			Minute, 21 December 1846.
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846-7, pp. 1—15.	Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors, December 1846.	Council Chamber, Whitehall.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors. The Lord President communicated to their Lordships the Regulations which he had caused to be framed to carry into execution the Minute of the Committee of Council on Education of the 25th day of August 1846, respecting the apprenticeship of pupil teachers. *General Preliminary Conditions.* Upon application being made to their Lordships from the trustees or managers of any school under inspection, requesting that one or more of the most proficient scholars be selected to be apprenticed to the master or mistress, the application will be referred to the inspector, and will be entertained, if he report,— That the master or mistress of the school is competent to conduct the apprentice through the course of instruction to be required: That the school is well furnished and well supplied with books and apparatus: That it is divided into classes; and that the instruction is skilful, and is graduated according to the age of the children and the time they have been at school, so as to show that equal care has been bestowed on each class: That the discipline is mild and firm, and conducive to good order: That there is a fair prospect that the salary of the master and mistress, and the ordinary expenses of the school, will be provided for during the period of apprenticeship. *General Rule.*—The qualifications to be required of candidates and of pupil teachers in each year of their apprenticeship will be regulated by the following rules, in which the minimum of proficiency to be attained is precisely defined, in order to prevent partiality; but their Lordships reserve to themselves the power to reward superior merit by shortening the term of the apprenticeship

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.*
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846-7, pp. 1—15.	Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors.	ship, or by awarding the higher stipends of the later years of the apprenticeship to pupil teachers whose attainments enable them to pass the examination of one of the later years at an earlier period.
			Pupil Teachers—Qualifications of Candidates.
			The following qualifications will be required from candidates for apprenticeship:—
			They must be at least 13 years of age, and must not be subject to any bodily infirmity likely to impair their usefulness as pupil teachers.
			In schools connected with the Church of England, the clergymen and managers, and in other schools the managers, must certify that the moral character of the candidates and of their families justifies an expectation that the instruction and training of the school will be seconded by their own efforts and by the example of their parents. If this cannot be certified of the family, the apprentice will be required to board in some approved household.
			Candidates will also be required,—
			1. To read with fluency, ease, and expression.
			2. To write in a neat hand, with correct spelling and punctuation, a simple prose narrative slowly read to them.
			3. To write from dictation sums in the first four rules of arithmetic, simple and compound; to work them correctly; and to know the tables of weights and measures.
			4. To point out the parts of speech in a simple sentence.
			5. To have an elementary knowledge of geography.
			6. *In schools connected with the Church of England* they will be required to repeat the Catechism, and to show that they understand its meaning, and are acquainted with the outline of Scripture history. The parochial clergyman will assist in this part of the examination.
			In other schools the state of the religious knowledge will be certified by the managers.
			7. To teach a junior class to the satisfaction of the inspector.
			8. Girls should also be able to sew neatly and to knit.
			Qualifications of Pupil Teachers in each Year of their Apprenticeship.
		First year -	At the end of the first year, pupil teachers will be examined by the inspector:—
			1. In writing from memory the substance of a more difficult narrative.
			2. In arithmetic, the rules of "Practice" and "Simple Proportion," * and in the first rules* of mental arithmetic.
			3. In grammar, in the construction of sentences, and in syntax.
			4. In the geography of Great Britain and Palestine.
			5. In the Holy Scriptures and in the Catechism, with illustrations by passages from Holy Writ, in *Church of England schools*, the parochial clergyman assisting in the examination.
			The managers will, *in other schools*, certify, in this and in the succeeding years of the apprenticeship, that they are satisfied with the state of the religious knowledge of the pupil teachers.
			6. In their ability to give a class a reading lesson, and to examine it on the meaning of what has been read.
			7. In the elements of vocal music, in this and in succeeding years, when taught from notes.
			8. In the ability to drill* a class in marching and exercises; and to conduct it through the class movements for preserving order.
			9. Girls should also be able to instruct the younger scholars in sewing and knitting.
		Second year -	At the end of the second year, pupil teachers will be examined by the inspector:—
			1. In composition, by writing the* abstract of a lesson, or a school report.
			2. In decimal arithmetic,* and the higher rules of mental arithmetic. Girls will not be required to proceed beyond the rule of "Compound Proportion" in this year.
			3. In

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.*
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846-7, pp. 1—15.	Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors.	3. In syntax and etymology.* 4. In the geography of Great Britain, of Europe, the British Empire,* and Palestine. 5. In the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism, *in Church of England Schools*, more fully than in the preceding year, the parochial clergyman assisting in the examination. 6. In their ability to examine a class in reading, in the rudiments of grammar and arithmetic; and, during the examination, to keep the class attentive, in order, and in activity without undue noise.
		Third year -	At the end of the third year, pupil teachers will be examined by the inspector:— 1. In the composition of the notes of a lesson on a subject selected by the inspector. 2. In the elements of mechanics,* or in book-keeping. 3. In syntax, etymology, and prosody.* 4. In the geography of the four* quarters of the globe. Girls in the geography of the British Empire. 5. In the outlines of English history. 6. More fully in the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism, in *Church of England schools*, the parochial clergyman assisting *in* the examination. 7. In their skill in managing and examining the second class in grammar, geography, and mental arithmetic. 8. The girls should have acquired greater skill as teachers of sewing, knitting, &c.
		Fourth year -	At the end of the fourth year, pupil teachers will be examined by the inspector:— 1. In the composition of an account of the organization of the school, and of the methods of instruction used. 2. In the first steps in mensuration,* with practical illustrations; and in the elements of land surveying* and levelling.* 3. In syntax, etymology, and prosody. 4. In the* geography of Great Britain as connected with the outlines of English history. Girls in the geography of the four quarters of the globe. 5. More fully in the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism, *in Church of England Schools*, the parochial clergyman assisting in the examination. 6. In their skill in managing and examining the first class in grammar, geography, and mental arithmetic, and in giving* a lesson to two or three classes grouped together.
		Fifth year -	At the end of the fifth year, pupil teachers will be examined by the inspector:— 1. In the composition of an essay on some subject connected with the art of teaching. 2. In the rudiments of algebra,* or the practice of land surveying* and levelling.* 3. In syntax, etymology, and prosody. 4. In the use* of the globes, or in the geography of the British Empire* and Europe,* as connected with the outlines of English history. In this year girls may be examined in the historical geography of Great Britain. 5. More completely in the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism, *in Church of England schools*, the parochial clergyman assisting in the examination. 6. In their ability to give a gallery lesson, and to conduct the instruction of the first class in any subject selected by the inspector. *General Rules.*—In the subjects marked with an asterisk (*) girls need not be examined, but in every year they will be expected to show increased skill as sempstresses, and teachers of sewing, knitting, &c. In the examinations, the inspectors will, in each year, observe the degree of attention paid by the pupil teachers to a perfect articulation in reading, and to a right modulation of the voice in teaching a class. A knowledge of vocal music and of drawing (especially from models), though not absolutely required, because the means

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.*
1 Dec. 1846	Minut 6 –7, pp. 1—15.	Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors.	means of teaching it may not exist in every school, will be much encouraged. Every pupil teacher will be required to be clean in person and dress. The number of pupil teachers apprenticed in any school will not exceed one to every twenty-five scholars ordinarily attending. *Certificate.*—Every pupil teacher who has passed all the foregoing examinations, and has presented the required testimonials in each year, will be entitled to a certificate declaring that he has successfully completed his apprenticeship. *Stipendiary Monitors.*—The inspectors may, for some time, find in the rural districts schools in which all the general conditions required for the apprenticeship of a pupil teacher may be satisfied, but the master or mistress of which may be unable to conduct an apprentice even through the foregoing course of instruction. Their Lordships being desirous so to adapt their regulations to the condition of such schools, as by their improvement to enable them hereafter to provide for the training of pupil teachers, are disposed, for a few years, to encourage the managers to retain their monitors, by small stipends, to the age of seventeen, without apprenticeship, but under a form of agreement with the parents, on condition that the master give each monitor *extra* daily instruction. For such an arrangement all the *general rules and preliminary conditions* previously enumerated will be required, and the following qualifications for candidates for such stipends:— *Stipendiary Monitors.—Qualifications of Candidates.* The candidates must be thirteen years of age, and they will be required— 1. To read with fluency. 2. To write a neat hand. 3. To write from dictation sums in the first four simple rules of arithmetic, and to work them correctly. 4. To point out the parts of speech in a simple sentence. 5. *In Church of England schools*, to repeat the Catechism, and show a knowledge of its meaning, the parochial clergyman assisting in the religious examination. *In other schools*, the managers will certify that they are satisfied with the state of their religious knowledge. 6. Girls to sew neatly, and to knit. *Qualifications of Stipendiary Monitors in each Year.* The stipendiary monitors will be examined at the end of each year of service, and will be required—
		First year - -	At the end of the first year,— 1. To read with fluency, ease, and expression. 2. To write in a neat hand, with correct spelling and punctuation, a simple prose narrative, slowly read to them. 3. To write from dictation sums in the first four compound rules of arithmetic, to work them correctly, and to know the tables of weights and measures. 4. To point out the parts of speech in a simple sentence, and to give the rules of its construction. 5. To have an elementary knowledge of geography. 6. *In Church of England schools*, to show a general acquaintance with the Scriptures; the parochial clergyman, in this and the succeeding years, assisting in the religious examination. *In other schools*, the managers will certify, in this and succeeding years, that the religious knowledge of the stipendiary monitors is satisfactory to them. 7. In schools where vocal music is taught, he should have commenced instruction from notes, and should give proof of improvement in each succeeding year. 8. Girls to teach sewing and knitting in this and succeeding years.
		Second year -	At the end of the second year,— 1. To write from memory, with correct spelling and punctuation, the substance of a simple prose narrative, read carefully to them two or three times.

2. In

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.*
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1—15.	Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors.	2. In arithmetic, to write from dictation sums in practice, and to work them correctly. 3. In grammar, to parse more difficult sentences, and give the rules of their construction. 4. To know the geography of Great Britain and Palestine. 5. *In Church of England schools,* to give illustrations of the Catechism from the Bible, and to show a more complete acquaintance with the Scriptures. 6. To give a class a reading lesson, and examine it on the meaning of what has been read. 7. Girls to be able to cut out clothes.
		Third year -	At the end of the third year,— 1. To write from memory the substance of a longer and more difficult prose narrative, and to show greater skill in composition. 2. In arithmetic to write from dictation sums in simple proportion and simple interest, and to work them correctly. 3. In grammar, to be able to parse sentences, with a thorough knowledge of the rules of syntax. 4. To know the geography of Great Britain, Europe, and Palestine, and that of the outlines of the four quarters of the globe. 5. *In Church of England schools,* to possess a more extensive knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, and of the Liturgy and Catechism. 6. To examine a class in the rudiments of grammar, geography, and arithmetic.
		Fourth year -	At the end of the fourth year,— 1. To prepare the notes of an oral lesson on a subject selected by the inspector. 2. To work correctly sums in decimal arithmetic, and to show an acquaintance with the simple rules of mental arithmetic. 3. In grammar, to be examined in etymology. 4. To know the geography of the four quarters of the world, and especially of the British empire. 5. To have a general knowledge of the outlines of English history. 6. *In Church of England schools,* to show a more perfect knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, Catechism, and Liturgy. 7. To examine the first or second class in grammar, geography, and arithmetic, and to give it an oral lesson, keeping the class attentive, in order, and in activity, without undue noise.
			Certificates of Character and Conduct to be annually required from Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors. At the close of each year pupil teachers or stipendiary monitors will be required to present certificates of good conduct from the managers of the school, and of punctuality, diligence, obedience, and attention to their duties from the master or mistress. *In Church of England schools,* the parochial clergyman, and *in other schools,* the managers, will also certify that the pupil teachers or stipendiary monitors have been attentive to their religious duties.
			Salaries of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors. If these certificates be presented, and if the inspector certify, at the close of each year, that he is satisfied with the oral examination and the examination papers of the pupil teachers or stipendiary monitors, and if those papers be satisfactory to their Lordships, the following stipends will be paid, irrespectively of any sum that may be received from the school or from any other source:

	For a Pupil Teacher.	For a Stipendiary Monitor.
	£. s.	£. s.
At the end of the 1st Year -	10 — -	5 —
„ „ 2d „ -	12 10 -	7 10
„ „ 3d „ -	15 — -	10 —
„ „ 4th „ -	17 10 -	12 10
„ „ 5th „ -	20 — -	— —

Remuneration

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846-7, pp. 1—15.	Regulations respecting the Education of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors.	MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.* *Remuneration and Duties of Schoolmasters and Mistresses.* At the close of each of these years, if the pupil teachers have received a certificate of good character and of satisfactory progress, the master or mistress by whom they have been instructed and trained shall be paid the sum of 5 *l.* for one, of 9 *l.* for two, of 12 *l.* for three pupil teachers, and 3 *l.* per annum more for every additional apprentice; and, on the like conditions, 2 *l.* 10 *s.* for one stipendiary monitor, 4 *l.* for two, 6 *l.* for three, and 1 *l.* 10 *s.* in addition in each year for every additional stipendiary monitor. In addition to the foregoing subjects of instruction, if the pupil teachers be skilfully trained by the master in the culture of a garden, or in some mechanical arts suitable to a school of industry, or the female pupil teachers be instructed by the mistress in cutting out clothes, and in cooking, baking, or washing, as well as in the more useful arts of sewing and knitting, and the inspector certify that the pupil teachers are thereby in a satisfactory course of training for the management of a school of industry, the master or mistress will receive an additional gratuity proportioned to the degree of skill and care displayed. In consideration of the foregoing gratuity, and of the assistance obtained from the pupil teachers and stipendiary monitors in the instruction and management of the school, the master will give them instruction in the prescribed subjects, during one hour and a half at least, during five days in the week, either before or after the usual hours of school-keeping. The stipends will be liable to be withdrawn by their Lordships on the report of their inspector, on proof of the continued ill health of the pupil teachers or stipendiary monitors, or of misconduct, want of punctuality, diligence, or skill, or failure in their examination, or in default of the required certificates.
			SUPPORT of NORMAL SCHOOLS. *Education of Schoolmasters and Mistresses, and Grants in aid of their Salaries.* Exhibitions on behalf of successful Pupil Teachers to Normal Schools; Employment of certain of them in the Public Service. Grants in Aid of Expenses of Normal Schools, and of the Salaries of Masters and Mistresses educated therein.
		Normal Schools. — Education of Schoolmasters and Mistresses, and Grants in Aid of their Salaries.	The Committee of Council on Education had under their consideration their Lordships' Minutes as to the apprenticeship of pupil teachers in elementary schools. It appeared further expedient to their Lordships, that the Lord President should authorise one or more of Her Majesty's Inspectors, together with the principal of a normal school under inspection, to submit to his Lordship, from among the pupil teachers who had successfully terminated their apprenticeship, a certain number of those who, upon competition in a public examination, to be annually held by such inspectors and principal in each inspector's district, might be found most proficient in their studies, and skilful in the art of teaching, and concerning whose character and zeal for the office of teachers the inspector of the district could give the most favourable report. That the Committee of Council on Education, on comparison of the testimonials and examination papers of these apprentices, should award, for as many as they might think fit, an exhibition of 20 *l.* or 25 *l.* to one of the normal schools under the inspection of Her Majesty's Inspectors. That the pupil teachers to whom such exhibitions should be awarded should be thenceforth denominated "Queen's Scholars." That the exhibition should be liable to be withdrawn if the principal of the training school should be dissatisfied with the conduct, attainments, or skill of "Queen's Scholar." Their Lordships were also of opinion that it might be useful to offer further incentives to exertion and good conduct among the pupil teachers by opening to such of them as might not display the highest qualifications for the office of schoolmaster, but whose conduct and attainments were satisfactory, an opportunity of obtaining employment in the public service under such regulations as may be hereafter adopted (*a*). Their Lordships hope that the grant of an exhibition of 20 *l.* or 25 *l.* to the most proficient pupil teachers, to enable them to enter a normal school, may diminish the difficulty experienced by the trustees and managers of such institutions, of maintaining them in efficiency. In order still further to reduce the burden of such establishments, their Lordships will award to every normal school subject to inspection a grant for every student trained therein, concerning

(*a*) Cancelled by subsequent Minute, dated 12 May 1852, *q. v.* p. 46, *infrà*.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.*
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1—15.	Normal Schools. — Education of Schoolmasters and Mistresses, and Grants in Aid of their Salaries.	concerning whose character and conduct the principal shall give a favourable report, and concerning whose attainments, skill in teaching, and general aptitude for the vocation of a schoolmaster, it shall appear to the Lord President, at the close of each of three years of training, from the report of one or more of Her Majesty's inspectors, and from the examination papers, that a certain standard of merit has been attained. Such grants shall be 20 *l.* at the close of the first year, 25 *l.* at the close of the second, and 30 *l.* at the close of the third year's course of instruction. This standard of acquirement shall not be so ordered as to interfere with the studies pursued in any normal school, but shall be adapted to those studies, so, however, as to apply impartially to all such normal schools an equal incentive to exertion, by requiring efficiency in a sufficient number of the studies pursued in them. Their Lordships will further grant, in aid of the salary of every schoolmaster appointed to a school under their inspection, and who has had one year's training in a normal school under their inspection, 15 *l.* or 20 *l.* per annum; and in aid of the salary of every such schoolmaster who has had two years of such training, 20 *l.* or 25 *l.* per annum; and of every such schoolmaster who has had three years of such training, 25 *l.* or 30 *l.* per annum; provided he has, upon examination, obtained the proper certificate of merit in each year, on the following conditions:— 1. That the trustees and managers of the school provide the master with a house rent-free, and a further salary, equal at least to twice the amount of this grant. 2. That the trustees and managers annually certify that his character, conduct, and attention to his duties are satisfactory. 3. That the inspector report that his school is efficient in its organization, discipline, and instruction. On the same conditions their Lordships will grant, in aid of the salaries of schoolmistresses appointed to schools under their inspection, who obtain similar certificates in a normal school, two-thirds of the sums to be awarded to schoolmasters for each year's certificate of merit (*a*). *Retiring Pensions to Schoolmasters and Mistresses for long and efficient Services.* That a retiring pension may be granted by the Committee of Council to any schoolmaster or schoolmistress who shall be rendered incapable by age or infirmity of continuing to teach a school efficiently. Provided that no such pension shall be granted to any schoolmaster or schoolmistress who shall not have conducted a normal or elementary school for 15 years, during seven at least of which such school shall have been under inspection. That in all cases of application for pensions, a report shall be required from the inspector, and from the trustees and managers of the schools, as to the character and conduct of the applicants, and the manner in which the education of the pupils under their charge has been carried on. The amount of the pension shall be determined according to such report, but shall in no case exceed two-thirds of the average amount of the salary and emoluments annually received by the applicant during the period that the school has been under inspection. A minute of the grant of every such pension, and of the grounds on which it has been awarded, shall be published in their Lordships' Minutes.
		Grants in Aid of Day Schools of Industry.	GRANTS in Aid of DAY SCHOOLS of INDUSTRY. Their Lordships had under their consideration Reports published in their Minutes on Schools of Industry. *Resolved*,—That when the managers of schools apply for aid to enable them to hire a field-garden for the instruction of the scholars, or to erect workshops in which handicrafts may be taught, or to provide a school washhouse or kitchen for the instruction of girls in domestic economy, their Lordships will be disposed, on the following conditions, to grant assistance towards the promotion of these objects. 1. *School*

(*a*) These Minutes are materially modified by subsequent Minutes, dated 20 August 1853, and 28 June 1854, *q. v.* pp. 58 and 66, *infra*. The principal regulations growing out of those changes are printed in the volume of Minutes and Reports submitted to Parliament this Session (1854).

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846–47 pp. 1—15.	Grants in Aid Day Schools of Industry.	MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.* 1. *School Field-Gardens.* If their Lordships are satisfied with the position of the field in relation to the school; With the rent; With the regulations for the management of the garden; And with the competency of the master to superintend the work and give the requisite instruction,— Their Lordships will consider whether it may be expedient to make an annual grant, not exceeding one-half the rent, so long as the inspector may report that the field is skilfully and industriously cultivated; To make a grant towards the purchase of tools in the first year; and To grant a gratuity to the master in each year in which the instruction in industry is successful. 2. *Workshops for Trades.* In schools situated in the denser parts of great cities, and intended to attract from the streets vagrant youths, who are there trained in criminal pursuits, or accustomed to begging and vagrancy, if their Lordships are satisfied— With the site, plan, and specifications; And with the regulations for the management of the workshops, especially as respects the character of the persons selected as master workmen, the share the scholars have in the produce of their labour, and the disposal of their work,— They will, in the case of each application, consider the propriety of making grants for the erection of workshops. They will also be disposed to contribute towards the purchase of tools in the first year. In cases in which it may be desirable, in the first instance, to avoid the outlay required for the erection of workshops, their Lordships will entertain applications for assistance towards the hiring of a suitable building on the foregoing conditions, so long as the inspector shall report that the handicrafts are successfully taught therein. They will also consider the propriety of granting a gratuity to the master for every boy who, in consequence of the skill acquired in the workshop, shall have become a workman or assistant in any trade or craft whereby he is earning a livelihood. 3. *School Kitchens and Washhouses.* If their Lordships are satisfied— With the site, plan, and specifications; With the competency of the schoolmistress to give the requisite instruction; And with the regulations for the management of the school of industry,— They will be disposed to make a grant towards the erection of these buildings. They will also consider the propriety of granting a gratuity to the mistress, in every year in which the inspectors may report that the girls are successfully instructed in domestic economy. In all cases of applications for grants to establish schools of industry, it will be required that the schools shall be subject to inspection, and that the general system of instruction shall be found to be in conformity with the Minutes by which the distribution of the Parliamentary grant towards the erection of school buildings has hitherto been regulated. (*a*)
		Normal Schools for training Masters for Workhouse Schools and for Penal Schools.	NORMAL SCHOOLS for Training MASTERS for WORKHOUSE SCHOOLS and for PENAL SCHOOLS. Their Lordships had further under their consideration the measures required to carry into execution the suggestions of the Secretary of State for the Home Department, for the establishment of normal and model schools for the training of masters of schools for pauper and for criminal children. *Resolved,*

(*a*) *See* Appendix No. 5, p. 95.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1—15.	Normal Schools for training Masters for Workhouse Schools and for Penal Schools.	MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.* *Resolved*,—That a building be erected for the normal school, providing accommodation for a principal, vice-principal, two masters, and for 100 candidate teachers. That it be referred to the Lord President and Secretary of State for the Home Department to cause plans to be prepared for this purpose. That, as two years must elapse before this building can be ready for occupation, premises be in the meantime procured, in which the normal school may be temporarily conducted, and that these premises be situated, if possible, near some workhouse or other school which may serve as a practising school during the interval. That, in connexion with the normal school, a model school of industry be erected, for the pauper children of some of the London Unions, who may be received into this school, either on contract by a steward with the unions, or by letting the building to a district of unions for the reception of children, under the direction of a Board of Management, according to the provisions of the 7 & 8 Vict. c. 101. That, in connexion with this normal school, but distinct and separate from the school for pauper children, a school be erected for criminal children, and that plans of buildings for the school of industry for pauper children, and for this separate penal school, be prepared and submitted to the Secretary of State for the Home Department. That it be referred to the Lord President and Secretary of State for the Home Department to cause regulations to be prepared for the management of the normal school, and of the practising schools as connected with it, as well as for the pauper school of industry and the penal school. That an area of at least 10 acres is desirable for the normal school, 10 acres for the pauper school, and 10 for the penal school, in order that training in gardening and the management of a cottage farm may be successfully pursued. That the following general estimate of outlay on the buildings, and of annual expenditure, be approved:—

Buildings.	£.
The buildings of the normal school - -	10,000
The buildings of the pauper school - -	5,000
The buildings of the penal school - -	5,000
Annual charge of normal school - -	3,500

That it be referred to the Lord President and Secretary of State for the Home Department to direct the selection of the buildings required for the temporary management of the normal school, and to determine the number of officers which may be required during the gradual growth of the establishment.

That the qualifications of the candidates for the offices of teachers in these schools be subjected to a careful examination, under the direction of the Lord President; and that the several schools be, from time to time, inspected by Her Majesty's Inspectors, and a report thereon submitted to the Committee of Council, and transmitted by their Lordships to the Secretary of State for the Home Department.

		Administration of the Grants for Salaries of Masters and Mistresses of Schools for Pauper Children.	MINUTE on the Administration of the GRANTS for the SALARIES of MASTERS and MISTRESSES of SCHOOLS for PAUPER CHILDREN. The Lord President brought under the consideration of their Lordships a letter received from the Secretary of State for the Home Department, dated 18th November 1846, calling their attention to the fact, that 15,000 *l.* was granted in the late session of Parliament towards defraying the expense of salaries of masters and mistresses of pauper schools, and to the importance of rendering grants for this purpose in future years conducive to the increased efficiency of such schools. The Lord President also communicated to their Lordships a paper, prepared at the request of Sir George Grey, on the administration of these grants. From these documents it appeared that there were upwards of 700 workhouse schools, and that little progress had hitherto been made

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 21 December 1846—*continued.*
21 Dec. 1846	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1—15.	Administration of the Grants for Salaries of Masters and Mistresses of Schools for Pauper Children.	made in the establishment of schools of industry for districts of unions, owing to the limitation of the radius of such districts in the Act of Parliament authorising their creation, and also to the limitation of the expense for which the ratepayers under this Act might be rated towards the erection of the requisite buildings. Their Lordships were of opinion, that it was expedient to employ inspectors for the examination of workhouse schools, in order that by their suggestions to the guardians, and upon their reports, measures might be adopted in the administration of these grants to procure the improvement of these schools. *Resolved*,—That it is desirable to train the pauper children now in workhouses in habits of industry. That with this view, and for the purpose of improving workhouse schools, four inspectors be appointed, with authority to examine the condition of schools for the education of pauper children; and to ascertain the character and qualifications of the persons employed as schoolmasters and mistresses, in order that unfit and incompetent persons may no longer be employed in that capacity, and that measures may be taken for awarding salaries according to the qualifications of the masters or mistresses, and the extent of the duties they have to perform. That instructions be prepared for the guidance of such inspectors.
			EXPLANATORY MINUTE, 28 June 1847.
28 June 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1. 20—33.	Wesleyan Schools	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall.—By the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read* letters addressed on April 5th and April 6th, 1847, to the Lord President of the Council from the United Committees of Privileges and Education of the Wesleyan Conference. *Read also* the letter addressed by direction of the Lord President of the Council and Lord John Russell to the Secretaries of the United Committees of Privileges and Education. *Ordered*, That this letter be now entered on the Minutes of this Committee. Committee of Council on Education, Council Office, Gentlemen, Whitehall, 7 April 1847. Your letter, dated 6th April, has been under the consideration of the Lord President of the Council. His Lordship has informed you that he has communicated with Lord John Russell on the subject of your inquiries, and that I am directed to furnish you with the following explanations on the several matters to which they relate, resulting from recent deliberations of the Committee of Council. 1. Schools not connected with the National and the British and Foreign School Societies have been admitted to the benefits derivable from the Parliamentary grants, by means of the Minute of the 3d of December 1839. It was their Lordships' intention, when they adopted the Minutes of August and December 1846, to remove the stringency of the preamble to the Minute of the 3d of December 1839, which declares, that if the school be not in connexion with either of those societies, the Committee of Council will not entertain the case, unless some special circumstances be exhibited to induce their Lordships to treat the case as special. This part of the preamble having been removed, the schools recognized by the Education Committee of the Wesleyan connexion would be admitted to the benefits of the public grants on the conditions observed in common, both by schools connected with the National and with the British and Foreign School Societies. But no school would be admitted to the enjoyment of these advantages which did not fulfil the requirement contained in the resolutions with which the Minute of the 3d of December 1839 concludes, namely, that the daily reading of a portion of the Scriptures shall form part of the instruction in the school. It has always been intended by the Committee of Council that these words should be understood as requiring that the entire Bible, in the authorised version, should be required to be in use in schools aided by public grants, so far as such a condition did not interfere with the constitution of the schools of the British and Foreign School Society, as founded under the patronage of his late Majesty George III., and subsequently sanctioned by Parliament since 1833, and which constitution includes the use of the Holy Scriptures, or extracts therefrom. Their

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			EXPLANATORY MINUTE, 28 June 1847—*continued.*
28 June 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1. 20—33.	Wesleyan Schools	Their Lordships have not superseded the operation of their Minute of 3d December 1839 by their Minutes of August and December 1846. The whole series of Minutes are connected, and are to be deemed mutually explanatory. Their Lordships have hitherto made no provision for the extension of aid to Roman-catholic schools; but they have not, by their recent nor by any preceding Minutes, precluded themselves from presenting to Parliament further Minutes, by which, upon a full consideration of the wants of the population, and the constitution of the school, they may be enabled to grant such assistance. These further Minutes, when presented, will make a separate provision for Roman-catholic schools, and will in no degree unsettle the basis on which aid is now granted to other schools. Full opportunity will be given for the consideration and discussion of such minutes before Parliament is called upon to carry them into execution; and no one who agrees to accept aid under the present Minutes will be thereby in any degree pledged to approve these future Minutes, or precluded from offering to them such opposition as he may think expedient. 2. The Committee of Council are appointed to superintend the distribution of Parliamentary grants for promoting education in Great Britain. It is, therefore, obviously not within their Lordships' discretion to devote any part of these grants to ecclesiastical or other purely spiritual uses. In framing all their Minutes, from those of 1839 to those of August and December 1846, the Committee of Council have had in view this distinction. Unless, therefore, in their recent Minutes, the office of schoolmaster be regarded as a function apart from that devolving on the clergy and ministers of religion, their Lordships cannot fulfil their obligation to apply the Parliamentary grant solely to purposes of education. If they were to use it in aid of the stipends of teachers in the responsible exercise of ecclesiastical or other spiritual functions, this fund would insensibly become a means of support as much for ministers of religion as of masters of schools. They have accordingly made no such provision in their Minutes of August and December 1846. To these views of the character of the office of a teacher in an elementary school, and of their Lordships' discretion in the distribution of the Parliamentary grant, they will consider it their duty to adhere. 3. The Committee of Council on Education having, in a preceding part of this letter, signified their readiness to admit schools recognised by the Education Committee of the Wesleyan connexion to a participation in the Parliamentary grant, on the conditions common to other schools, their Lordships are disposed to provide for the inspection of Wesleyan schools in a manner similar to that by which they have provided for the inspection of British schools. In appointing inspectors of British schools, my Lords have not consented to admit, as a valid objection to the appointment of an inspector, that he did not belong to some particular religious communion. Their Lordships have desired to select for such appointments gentlemen who would impartially perform the duties of their office, while they acted in harmony with the religious communion with which the schools inspected by them were connected. But they have not for this purpose considered it desirable, or scarcely practicable, that each inspector should belong to the religious communion with which the schools inspected by him were associated. It is obvious that such arrangements would involve the inspection of schools in much practical embarrassment, and that it could not be conducted on this plan without an unnecessary addition to the numbers of the inspectors, nor without a large increase of the pecuniary charge of such inspection to the Government. With this general explanation their Lordships desire to assure you that they are anxious to appoint, as inspectors of Wesleyan schools, such persons only as may obtain the confidence and support of the Education Committee of the Wesleyan Conference; and that they will not recommend any person to Her Majesty for such appointment, without previously consulting the Wesleyan Education Committee. They intend, for the reasons previously stated, that the persons so appointed shall also, under similar provisions as to their appointment, be employed in the inspection of other schools. 4. The inspectors so appointed will be guided and limited by the same instructions as those which have been issued to the inspectors of British schools. 5. The Committee of Council have not conferred on their inspectors any authority beyond that of a power to examine and report to their Lordships, and have reserved to themselves the decision of all matters relating to the administration of the public grants under their Minutes. My Lords will therefore listen with attention to the appeal of the school managers against the recommendation of any inspector. They have always recognised the justice and propriety of such an opportunity for appeal. 6. The Committee of Council have given careful consideration to the suggestion of the Education Committee of the Wesleyan connexion, that they feel it to be of great importance to the religious character of their schools that their Lordships should concede to the managers of the schools the right to select in the

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			EXPLANATORY MINUTE, 28 June 1847—*continued.*
28 June 1847	Minutes, 1846-7, pp. 1. 20—33.	Wesleyan Schools	the first instance the scholars who, if approved by the inspectors, may be recommended to their Lordships as pupil-teachers or stipendiary monitors. Their Lordships perceive that this suggestion is founded on a misconception of the intention and practical tendency of the Minutes. My Lords intend that the managers and the inspectors shall act concurrently. They consider the managers as the proper arbiters of everything which relates to the moral and religious character of the apprentice; and that the inspector, while he receives their certificate on this subject, is to examine and report on the intellectual qualifications of the candidate. They have therefore conferred on the inspector power to examine the whole school, in order to make the comparative intellectual qualifications of all the scholars apparent. While, therefore, it will be the duty of the inspector to point out those who are intellectually best qualified, it will be the duty of the managers to make known their comparative moral and intellectual qualifications. It is obvious, therefore, that the inspectors and the managers must practically concur in the recommendation of the candidate for the office of pupil-teacher or stipendiary monitor. 7. Their Lordships, having during the last fortnight frequently conferred on the several matters contained in this letter, and having authorised these declarations, will be ready to incorporate them in an Explanatory Minute. 8. The Committee of Council have further deliberated on the subjects adverted to in the sixth resolution of the United Committees of Privileges and Education, on the 31st of March and 1st of April 1847. It cannot fail to be known to the United Committees, that the regulations of Church-of-England schools, in connexion with the National Society, which render instruction in the catechism of the Church of England a condition of admission to the advantages of other instruction given in such schools, were not imposed upon that Society by the Committee of Council on Education. The maintenance of this condition has on more than one occasion been the subject of discussion in the Committee of the National Society, and it is material to the consideration of this subject that a large body of the clergy consider themselves to be under obligations of conscience to make this requirement; consequently, after repeated discussions, this rule has been maintained by the National Society, though the managers of each school are, with the concurrence of the Diocesan, at liberty to admit scholars who do not attend the Sunday-school or Divine worship according to the doctrine and ritual of the Church of England. Under such circumstances, my Lords, having regard also to the fact that national schools thus constituted have enjoyed the advantages derivable from Parliamentary grants since 1833, have not considered it their duty to make the admission of children of Dissenters into such schools without these requirements a condition of grants under their Minutes for August and December 1846. Their Lordships greatly regret that the children of Dissenters are not admissible into Church of England schools without these requirements, and they would rejoice in a change in the regulations of such schools, providing for their admission. While on the one hand my Lords regard with respect and solicitude the scruples which religious parents among the poor may feel to permit their children to learn the catechism of the Church of England, they have felt themselves precluded from insisting upon a condition which might at once exclude Church of England schools, or at least the majority of them, from the advantages to be derived under the Minutes of Council. Their Lordships hope that much may be expected from a careful review of the civil and political relations of the school, which has not at any previous period been so fully acknowledged to be a national institution. Regarded in this light, their Lordships cannot but hope that the clergy and laity of the Church of England will admit, that the view they take of the obligations resting upon them, as to the inculcation of religious truth, must be limited by their duty to recognise the state of the law as to the toleration of diversities in religious belief, and especially in those who, on the basis of the Apostles' Creed, approach so nearly as the Wesleyan communion do, in doctrine, to the Church of England. If their Lordships should find, upon the report of their inspectors, that, in parishes with only one school aided by public grants, communicants of Wesleyan congregations, too poor to provide a school for the education of their children, had, under the circumstances previously related, no opportunity of obtaining such instruction without conditions which they could not conscientiously fulfil, it would be open to their Lordships to consider whether, without a departure from the principles on which the Minutes are founded, they could provide for the education of such children. I have, &c. (signed) *J. P. Kay Shuttleworth.* The Rev. Charles Prest, The Rev. George Osborn, The Rev. John C. Pengelly, The Rev. Thomas Vasey, Secretaries to the United Committees of Privileges and Education of the Wesleyan Conference. *Resolved,*—

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			EXPLANATORY MINUTE, 28 June 1847—*continued.*
28 June 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1. 20—33.	Wesleyan Schools	*Resolved*,— That the explanations given in this letter be confirmed. That, in pursuance of these explanations, the Committee will no longer require the statement of special circumstances as prescribed by the Regulation of the 24th September, and the Minute of the 3d December 1839, in the case of applications from schools not in connexion with either the National or the British and Foreign School Society. Their Lordships understand, that by the Minute of the 3d December 1839, the use of the entire Bible in the authorised version was intended to be required in schools aided by public grants, so far as such a condition may not interfere with the constitution of the British and Foreign School Society. That, inasmuch as the promotion of education is the exclusive object of the Parliamentary grants placed at the disposal of the Committee, and as, in the framing of the Minutes, from those of 1839 to those of December 1846, the office of schoolmaster has been regarded as one apart from that of ministers of religion, no gratuity, stipend, or augmentation of salary will be awarded to schoolmasters or assistant teachers who are in holy orders or ministers of religion. That their Lordships reserve to themselves the power of making an exception to the last resolution, in the case of model schools connected with training schools. That the Committee of Council will not employ any inspector to inspect Wesleyan schools without previously consulting the Education Committee of the Wesleyan Conference; and that the inspectors so employed shall be guided in the inspection of Wesleyan schools by the instructions which are applicable to the inspection of British schools (*a*).
28 June 1847	Ibid.	Schools connected with the Established Church of England (Trust Deeds).	*Read*, a letter from the Secretary of the National Society, dated 12th May 1846. *Read also*, a letter from the Secretary of this Committee to his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, dated 29th September 1846. *Read*, the reply of his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, as president of the National Society, to the Secretary's letter, dated 23d November 1846. *Resolved*, that in pursuance of this correspondence the secretary be instructed, in communicating with applicants for aid for the erection of school buildings for Church of England schools, to recommend the adoption in each case of such one of the above-mentioned management clauses as may appear most suitable to the character and numbers of the population of the school district, as affording means for the selection of persons competent and willing to act as school managers. That, for the guidance of the secretary in his correspondence, the Committee are of opinion that, in populous districts of towns in which the intelligent and wealthy inhabitants are numerous, it is expedient to recommend the adoption of the Management Clause (A.) (*b*). *Resolved*, that in school districts in towns and villages in which the well-educated and wealthy classes may be less numerous, and in rural parishes having not less than 500 inhabitants, with at least three or more resident gentlemen, or intelligent yeomen, manufacturers, or tradesmen, the secretary be instructed to suggest the adoption of Clause (B.) (*b*). *Resolved*, that in rural parishes containing fewer than 500 inhabitants, and in all school districts in which, from poverty and ignorance, the number of subscribers is limited to very few individuals, and great difficulty is experienced in providing a succession of school managers, the secretary be instructed to permit the adoption of the management Clause (D.) (*b*). *Resolved*, that in very small rural parishes in which the resident inhabitants are all illiterate and indifferent to the education of the poor, and in which the clergyman has, by his exertions and sacrifices, given proofs of his zeal for the education of his parishioners, the secretary be instructed to permit the insertion of the Clause (C.), if there be no immediate prospect that the clergyman will be supported by the aid of persons competent and willing to co-operate with him in the management of the school (*b*). That

(*a*) *See* Appendix, No. 6, p. 97.
(*b*) *See* Appendix, No. 7, p. 107. The whole of the correspondence on the subject of these clauses has been printed and submitted to Parliament; viz. in Minutes, 1848–49, p. 1; 1849–50, vol. 1, p. vii. *See* also 1847–48, vol. 1, p. lxvii–lxxxii, where the history of these clauses is given.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			EXPLANATORY MINUTE, 28 June 1847—*continued.*
28 June 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. I. 20.	Schools connected with the Established Church of England (Trust Deeds).	That any case in which the promoters of the erection of a Church of England school shall desire to depart in any respect from these arrangements for the management of their school, whether as considered in relation to the character and numbers of the population of the school district or otherwise, the question thus arising shall be submitted to the special consideration of the Lord President, in order that, if he think it expedient, he may lay the case before the Committee of Council on Education.
		British Schools -	That in schools connected with the British and Foreign School Society, the following clause be recommended to applicants for aid for the erection of British schools (*c*).
			MINUTE, June 1847.
June 1847 -	Minutes, 1847–8, I, lx.	Free Church of Scotland.	REPORT by the Deputation from the Education Committee of the Free Church of Scotland of what passed in Interview between them and the Right Honourable the Lord President of the Privy Council.—1847.

MEMORANDUM.

In transmitting for the revisal of the Lord President of the Council, the following report of what passed in an interview which the deputation had with his Lordship, the object is to have such remarks made upon it as may enable the deputation to vouch for its faithfulness and accuracy, when they finally submit it to their constituents.

There is one additional point of detail to which attention is respectfully solicited. It is understood, that in England no aid is given to female teachers, unless they not only conduct the usual female industrial department, but also give religious instruction, and teach the elements of reading. In Scotland the general practice has been different; and it would be matter of great regret if the regulation of the Privy Council were to induce any change. In Scottish public schools, while females are appointed exclusively for the female industrial department, the masters, with their assistance, teach all the other branches, and the boys and girls learn together. This method is decidedly preferred by the best practical educationists; and it is confidently hoped that a modification will be consented to for Scotland, such as will admit of female teachers in public schools receiving aid, without the present practice being altered.

The deputation will report, in order, upon the several topics which they brought under the notice of Lord Lansdowne, in the interview which they had the honour to have with his Lordship; merely premising, generally, that nothing could exceed the courtesy and attention with which the deputation were received, and their views and suggestions considered by Lord Lansdowne.

The deputation were much indebted to Mr. Maule and the Lord Advocate, for their presence and valuable assistance during the interview. Mr. Kay Shuttleworth also was present, and took a part in the proceedings.

I. The first object of the deputation was to call attention to the third of the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly, and to explain the grounds upon which it seems both practicable and desirable to apply a separate and distinct rule to Scotland, in the matter of national education, or of national grants for educational purposes. In particular, the deputation dwelt upon the fact of the universal use of the shorter catechism in all public elementary schools in Scotland, as a strong argument for the adoption of a system based upon the adoption of that manual, as well as the Holy Scriptures, for the regulation of the religious instruction to be given; and the deputation further represented that such an arrangement would be the more easily carried out in Scotland, on account of the practice already universally prevalent there in all public schools, of allowing children to attend for such branches of instruction as their parents or guardians may desire them to learn, without requiring them, either on week-days or Sabbath-days, to take part in the religious exercises of the school, if their parents or guardians are unwilling that they should do so. It was intimated that there could be no objection to such right of exemption being made a peremptory condition of public aid being given to any school; but that, on the contrary, this would be considered reasonable and just. The usage of the Assembly schools in popish districts of the Highlands, where, long before the disruption in the Church of Scotland, the General Assembly sanctioned the principle of allowing the children of Roman catholic parents to attend their schools, without taking part in the religious exercises of which their parents might disapprove, was referred to, in illustration of the views generally entertained in Scotland on this subject.

(*c*) *See* Appendix, No. 8, p. 108.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, June 1847—*continued.*
June 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, lx.	Free Church of Scotland.	subject. And it was strongly urged, that while, according to the resolution in question, Government aid ought, in sound principle, to be restricted to those schools in which the Scriptures and the Catechism form the basis of the religious instruction given, this restriction could not really, in any quarter, become a practical grievance, if it were qualified by the provision last mentioned, respecting the allowance to be made for parties having conscientious scruples on the subject. These representations of the deputation were listened to with the utmost respect; and both Lord Lansdowne and Mr. Kay Shuttleworth expressed their conviction that there seemed to be much in them deserving of serious consideration. It was intimated, however, that the Government were not prepared to go beyond the principles of the existing Minutes of Privy Council, although they were anxious to adapt these Minutes, as far as practicable, to the circumstances of Scotland accordingly. II. The deputation proceeded to point out what the fourth of the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly notes as the most objectionable feature in the present plan, as the Minutes of Council seem to describe it. They referred to part of the Minutes in which certificates respecting religious instruction and religious qualifications are required from the managers of schools not connected with the Established Church. The deputation were anxious to explain that the objection of the Free Church of Scotland to that part of the measure was not by any means the same with the objection felt by some other religious bodies, particularly in England, who deny the right of the Government to interfere in the matter of the religious instruction at all, even to the extent of asking the managers of their schools to certify their own satisfaction with it, and who consequently feel it to be a grievance that such a certificate should be required from them. It was explained, on behalf of the Free Church, that she has no scruple, for her own part, in acknowledging the right of the Government to take cognizance of the religion taught in her schools; but that her difficulty is of an entirely different kind, inasmuch as she holds that the Government, by requiring the certificate in question, does involve itself in the responsibility of dealing with the religious element in the education which it promotes, while by accepting as satisfactory the certificate of managers of any religious persuasion (Popish or Socinian, as well as Protestant and Evangelical), the Government appear to act upon the principle of indiscriminately acknowledging and supporting religious truth and error alike. The deputation endeavoured to show that it would be better for the Government to require no religious certificate of any sort from the managers of schools aided by them, than to accept certificates indiscriminately from all. In reply, it was stated that the Committee of Council were in the act of preparing a document containing such explanations and modifications of the particular portion of the Minutes referred to, as, it was hoped, might satisfy the deputation and their constituents. The precise nature of the proposed modifications was not communicated to the deputation; but, generally, the deputation were led to anticipate that the rule requiring a certificate regarding religion would, to a certain extent, be relaxed or dispensed with; and that, in the case of Roman Catholic schools, special Minutes would be framed, fitted to make the Government assistance apply exclusively to the secular education given, without involving any responsibility for the religious element. The deputation, of course, reserved their right of judging of the modifications indicated, when these should be more fully and formally before them; expressing, at the same time, their conviction that their constituents would be disposed to give a favourable consideration to whatever might be proposed, with a view to render the present measure more satisfactory. III. The deputation next adverted to the subject of the application of the Minutes of Council to the parochial schools of Scotland. It was explained, on the part of the Government, that while the endowments already provided by law would not be taken into account, as constituting a claim for grants under the Minutes, yet, in the event of any additional salary being given, by the voluntary subscription of the heritors or other parties, that salary, together with the fees, would be held as entitling the teacher of a parochial school, equally with the teacher of any other school, to a share in the benefits of this new scheme, on the other conditions being complied with to the satisfaction of the Government and its inspectors. Upon this proposed application of the plan, the deputation took the liberty of representing, that, while it admitted the schools already endowed by law to a participation in the new grant, on equal terms with schools altogether dependent upon voluntary resources, it manifestly placed these last at a great disadvantage, and gave an undue preference to the former class of schools, which not only would be enabled, by the fact of their holding public

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, June 1847—*continued.*
June 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, lx.	Free Church of Scotland.	public endowments already, to provide more easily the additional funds necessary to give them a claim on the new grant, but, in receiving that grant, would, in fact, be doubly endowed by the State, while all others obtained only a single boon; that this favour, shown to the endowed parochial schools, seemed the more inequitable, inasmuch as no change was to be made in their constitution, and no comprehensive measure of reform was proposed, for removing their sectarian character as a mere pendicle of the Established Church, opening them to the general religious community, and otherwise improving their management; and that failing any such general revisal of the whole educational system of Scotland, as such a reform would imply, and as the third resolution of the General Assembly desiderates, the most equal and expedient course would seem to be this,—to limit the application of the present plan to schools dependent upon voluntary resources, including, of course, schools on that footing connected with the Established Church, as well as others,—and to reserve the publicly-endowed parochial schools as a separate class, to be dealt with, as to increase of salaries and other amendments, according to their own peculiar claims and circumstances, in a distinct legislative measure altogether, without attempting to bring them under the operation of the present Minutes. In reply, it was intimated generally that, while the Government were by no means to be understood as indifferent to the considerations thus urged relative to a revisal of the parochial school system, yet the present measure being one limited to the mere object of aiding and encouraging voluntary efforts, by whomsoever made, there seemed no sufficient reason for making a distinction between one class of schools and another; it being the principle of the measure that all schools, whether endowed already or not, may receive additional aid from the new grant, in proportion to such voluntary efforts as may be made on their behalf. IV. The deputation then proceeded to certain matters of detail, connected with the receiving of grants under the Minutes. Of these the principal are the following: 1. It being understood that grants for building schools are given upon conditions of these schools being always open to Government inspection, and it being explained that the right of inspection on the part of the Government, as at present limited and defined, is fully acknowledged by the Free Church; the question was put:—Supposing that at any future time the terms of inspection should be altered, or a right of inspection claimed beyond that now in use,—would the managers of schools, partly built by grants of public money, be still bound to submit to such Government inspection, thus altered and modified? Or, in case of their refusal to do so, would they forfeit the property of the schools, or be bound to repay the sums originally advanced by the Government for their erection? The reply was most frank and explicit, in the negative; and it was added that no objection would be made to an express article being inserted in the title-deeds, referring to the Minute at present defining the right of inspection, and stipulating that, in the event of a departure from that Minute on the part of the Government, there shall be no obligation on the proprietors or managers of the schools, either to submit to any inspection other than that now in use, or to refund the money advanced by the Government. In short, it was stated that every security the parties might deem desirable would be given on this subject. It was also explained that, in the case of schools connected with the Free Church of Scotland, the same assurance would be given as in the case of schools belonging to several other religious bodies; that any inspector named by Government for these schools, would be one of whom the Church, through the General Assembly or its committee, expressed approbation. 2. In regard to applications for annual grants under the Minutes, it was asked, What evidence will ordinarily be required to satisfy the Committee of the Privy Council, that any particular school is needed in the district in which it stands, and that it ought to be recognised as entitled to its fair share of the grant, equally with others similarly situated? Supposing, in any given school, all the other conditions, as to pecuniary resources, the qualifications of teachers, &c., satisfactorily complied with, will it be held enough to have the report of the Government inspector or inspectors, that a sufficient number of children (say 50 or 60 in the country, and 90 or 100 in towns) either are actually in attendance upon the school, or engaged to attend, without the question being raised as to the contiguity of other schools, of a different denomination, or the amount of vacant accommodation in such schools? In reply it was stated, that the Committee of Privy Council could not limit their discretion in judging of the

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, June 1847—*continued.*
June 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, lx.	Free Church of Scotland.	the comparative urgency of applications; their Lordships were disposed to receive representations and to inquire as to the sufficiency of the existing school accommodation; and they would also consider any other ground which might be urged for the erection of a new school, where a school or schools had been previously established. 3. It being understood that the Committee of Privy Council are very unwilling to assist schools taught in ecclesiastical buildings, or buildings forming part of churches, it was explained by the deputation that their constituents also discouraged, as far as practicable, the uniting of churches and schools in the same buildings; it was added, that this could not in every case be prevented; and the instance of the West Port Territorial Church and School (Dr. Chalmers's), in Edinburgh, was specified, where the school forms the lower story of the building, and the church is placed above it. The question was put: How far, in such a peculiar and exceptionable case, the Committee of Privy Council would be inclined to give assistance, if not for the erection, yet at least for the salary of the teacher, &c., from year to year, upon an assurance being given that the school apartments should be exclusively devoted to school purposes for at least 5½ days each week, and from nine o'clock a.m. to five p.m. each day? In reply it was explained, that though the Committee of Council were precluded from granting any assistance towards the erection of such school-rooms, and though the assistance contemplated under the recent Minutes could not be extended to them generally, yet their Lordships would be prepared to consider applications, when the schools were regarded as provisional and temporary until another school could be erected. 4. It was asked:—What separation of the buildings would be held sufficient to entitle the school to be held a distinct erection from the church? In reply it was stated, that their Lordships consider it on all accounts expedient that the church and the school should be distinct buildings. The difficulty of obtaining sites in large towns having been represented, it was said that their Lordships would not refuse to admit a school to the benefits of their recent Minutes, because it had been constructed contiguously to the church, and had one wall of the church as a common party-wall. But, in applications for aid to erect schools, their Lordships would prefer that, when the school and church are contiguous, they should be separate buildings, not having a common party-wall. When such schools were erected with a party-wall common to the church, the grant would be proportionably less than in other cases. It was further stated to be a condition of assistance towards the erection of such school-buildings, that their Lordships require to be satisfied with the title or disposition by which they are held in trust for the education of the poor, and that the right of inspection is secured in the deed. The preceding matters of inquiry appeared to the deputation to comprehend all that it was needful for them to bring before the President of the Council; and in now reporting to their constituents the particulars of the conference with which they were favoured, the deputation cannot but again acknowledge the patience and courtesy with which their statements were received. They must regret indeed that the Government are not prepared to adopt so sound and comprehensive an educational measure as the peculiar position of Scotland might entitle her to expect. But, at the same time, they are bound to say, that, so far as regards the application of the present plan to the schools connected with the Free Church of Scotland, the deputation found the utmost anxiety manifested to obviate difficulties, and to administer impartially the public grant; every assurance was given that applications for aid to these schools will receive all the consideration to which they are entitled (*a*).
			SUPPLEMENTARY MINUTE, 10 July 1847.
10 July 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1. 33.	Religious Instruction in Schools not connected with the Established Church.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall.—By the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*, the Resolution of the Committee of Council on Education of the 19th of August 1839, as follows:— "The Committee will require, as an indispensable condition, that an inspector acting under their authority shall be enabled to visit every school to which any grant shall in future be made. Such inspector will not be authorized to examine into the religious instruction given in the school, but he will be directed to ask for such information as to the secular instruction and general regulations of the school as may enable the Committee to make a report to Her Majesty in Council, to be laid before both Houses of Parliament." *Resolved*,

(*a*) Appendix No. 12, p. 123, Model and Shorter Trust Deeds.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			SUPPLEMENTARY MINUTE, 10 July 1847—*continued.*
10 July 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, pp. 1. 33.	Religious Instruction in Schools not connected with the Established Church.	*Resolved,* That it appears to the Committee that there are schools to which it is desirable that grants should be made, though the managers object, on religious grounds, to make a report concerning the religious state of such schools, as required by the Minutes of August and December 1846. That the principles embodied in the resolution of the 19th of August 1839 be applied to such cases, and that no certificate of the religious knowledge of pupil teachers or monitors be required from the managers of such schools.
			EXTRACTS from EXPLANATORY LETTER to HER MAJESTY'S INSPECTORS of SCHOOLS on various Questions relating to the ADMINISTRATION of GRANTS, under the Minutes of August and December 1846, and of 10th July 1847.
July 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, 1. 34—43.	Annual Grants for the Maintenance of Schools.	In those cases in which the schools have not been erected with aid from the Parliamentary grants, it will be necessary that you should examine and report upon the accuracy of the statements made by the applicants as to the condition of the school buildings, and the tenure and trusts upon which the site is held. Various subordinate questions have arisen as to the administration of the Parliamentary grant under the Minutes of August and December 1846; and I am directed by the Lord President to furnish you with the following account of the course which is to be pursued, in accordance with the precedents established in this department. *Tenure of School Buildings.* In the appropriation of grants for the *erection of school buildings*, attention has been paid to the tenure of the site and to the structure of the school deed, especially in everything that could affect the permanency and good management of the trust. The majority of schools erected with aid from the public funds are secured by valid conveyances, and in a great number of them clauses are inserted providing for the management of the school, and defining the powers and duties of those to whom it is confided. The objects sought to be secured are—1. Permanency; 2. Efficient Management. Many applications for aid under the recent Minutes have, however, already been received from schools not erected with aid from the Government. These applications include the following classes of schools:— 1. Schools erected by landed proprietors and held as private property, but practically devoted to education, with a prospect of permanency. 2. Schools held in buildings which, though not erected for spiritual uses, stand upon sites conveyed on trusts for Divine Worship. 3. Schools held in deserted chapels or oratories, or other ecclesiastical buildings erected on consecrated ground, and which cannot, therefore, be conveyed for the purposes of education alone. 4. Schools held in buildings, either on a tenancy from year to year, or on a very short lease in which no trusts are declared, or merely in a room temporarily hired. 5. Schools held in rooms under churches or chapels, and forming part of the fabric of such buildings. 6. Schools held on conveyances which contain powers of sale or mortgage, or authorise the application of the building to purposes not educational. 7. Endowed schools, of which no deed or terrier exists, but which are managed by reputed trustees, appointing their successors. The Committee of Council will, in all such cases, require the following preliminary conditions:— 1. That the schoolrooms be of sufficient size and height, well ventilated, warmed, and supplied with school furniture, apparatus, and books. 2. That the schoolroom be not liable to any uses likely to interfere with or disturb its occupation during the ordinary hours of school-keeping, or to occasion a sudden termination of its employment for education. 3. That the proprietors, trustees, or managers of the school sign an agreement, that if the schoolroom cannot by reason of the nature of the trusts of the deed or

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			EXTRACTS from EXPLANATORY LETTER, &c.—*continued.*
July 1847	Minutes, 1846-7, p. 34—43.	Annual Grants for the Maintenance of Schools.	or otherwise continue to be appropriated to the education of the poor, during the apprenticeship of the pupil teacher, the amount of the stipends of the apprentices, and gratuities to the teachers, shall be repaid on the occurrence of every such interruption.

These preliminary conditions will apply to all these cases, and in certain of them it may be necessary to require the following special conditions:

1. Where schools are built on sites held in trust for Divine Worship, the trustees must enter into an agreement or bond that where the trusts of the deed do not interfere to prevent it, the building shall be open from half past eight o'clock in the morning to half past five o'clock, in the evening of five days at least in the week, and half of another day, if need be, for the instruction of the children of the poor, without any interruption whatsoever.

2. Where schools are held in deserted chapels or oratories, or other ecclesiastical buildings erected on consecrated ground, the consent of the bishop must be obtained to the appropriation of the building to the education of the poor.

3. Their Lordships would refuse to award any grants to schools held in rooms on the precarious tenure of a yearly occupation or a short lease, with the contingencies arising from the powers of distress and re-entry for rent. Such cases present the complication of an inability to provide a permanent fabric, with the burthen of an annual rent on resources confessedly inadequate. It is obviously politic to place every encouragement on the side of efforts to provide that best form of endowment, substantial and convenient buildings, and to avoid the often fatal embarrassment of an annual demand for rent from inadequate funds. If therefore the payment of rent were superadded to the want of permanency of tenure, that burthen has such a tendency to increase the insecurity and diminish the efficiency of the school, that it would form a fatal objection to assistance under the recent Minutes.

4. Where schools are held in rooms under churches or chapels, the difficulty of distinguishing between ecclesiastical or other spiritual and purely educational uses must be greatly augmented. Their Lordships have refused to make school-building grants in such cases, and the necessity of maintaining a wide distinction between grants for education and grants for the maintenance of religion requires that no aid should be given to schools held in such rooms.

5. Where schools have been erected by landed proprietors and are held as private property, or, where otherwise erected, are held on conveyances which contain powers of sale or mortgage, or authorise the application of the building to purposes not educational, and in endowed schools, it may be sufficient to require an agreement from the proprietor, trustees, or managers, that if the schoolrooms cannot, by reason of the nature of the trusts of the deed or otherwise, continue to be appropriated to the education of the poor during the apprenticeship of the pupil teacher, the amount of the stipends for the apprenticeship and gratuities to the teachers shall be repaid on the occurrence of every such interruption.

When an augmentation of salary is granted to the master or mistress the use of the schoolroom and dwelling-house free from rent for five years, or during the longer continuance of the augmentation, must be secured by an agreement, if not otherwise guaranteed.

Tenure of Master's or Mistress's House.

One of the conditions on which their Lordships have agreed to provide an augmentation of salary to a master or mistress who has, upon examination, obtained their certificate, is, "that the trustees and managers of the school shall provide the master with a house rent-free."

The greater part of the school buildings erected with aid from the Parliamentary grant probably comprise convenient residences for the teachers; but the majority of those not so erected are without masters' houses. Inquiries have therefore been made whether their Lordships would be satisfied, if, in addition to the salary required to be provided, the trustees and managers were to supply the master with a convenient house, rent-free, though it might not be the property of the trustees.

The objections to this arrangement are, that its acceptance may interfere with the erection of suitable dwellings for the teachers; that the hired house will probably not be so conveniently situated as one built expressly for the purpose; and that the rent of this house forms an annual burthen on the school, which would not exist if a proper building were erected.

Notwithstanding these objections, their Lordships are unwilling to refuse to admit this mode of fulfilling the condition of their grants in the augmentation of teachers' salaries, as a temporary arrangement, but they will promote the erection of teachers' houses by building grants, and will hereafter withdraw this provisional regulation.

Augmentation

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			Extracts from Explanatory Letter, &c.—*continued.*
July 1847	Minutes, 1846–7, 1. 34—43.	Annual Grants for the Maintenance of Schools.	*Augmentation of Teachers' Stipends who have obtained Certificates.* Among the conditions of such augmentations, their Lordships require that a further salary be provided equal to twice the amount of their grant. A. Inquiry has been made whether, provided the trustees or managers guarantee the payment of the requisite stipend, they are at liberty to include a part or the whole of the school pence, as a means of reimbursing themselves for any portion of this outlay. Their Lordships will allow the school pence to be taken into account, to the extent of one-half the salary which must be paid the teacher as a condition of their Lordships' grants. Thus, as a condition of the payment by the Committee of Council of an augmentation of salary, amounting to 15 *l.*, the managers must provide the teacher with a salary of 30 *l.*, and their Lordships will require that at least 15 *l.* of this salary shall be derived from subscriptions, donations, or collections, either local or from a general subscription fund. Their Lordships will, however, be disposed to receive and consider a special report in favour of any self-supporting school which may appear to merit admission as an exception to this rule. The masters of parochial schools in Scotland are by law secured a minimum stipend, amounting to about 25 *l.* This salary may be augmented to about 28 *l.* or 34 *l.* by assessment, which the heritors are required by law, under certain circumstances, to raise. It may also be raised by the school pence of the scholars, by voluntary subscriptions, or, which is equivalent, by voluntary assessment. The Committee of Council are of opinion, that in as far as the stipend required by law is not discretionary but compulsory, it cannot be taken into account in fulfilment of their Lordships' grants, in augmentation of the salaries of teachers who obtain certificates; but that if the heritors or others, in the exercise of their discretion, raise the stipend above the minimum required by law in the case of each parish, the excess of the assessment beyond that minimum may be accepted, in fulfilment of the conditions of their Lordships' grants. Their Lordships will not be satisfied with the minimum accommodation to be by law provided in the teacher's house. They will require that the house shall consist of at least four rooms, each containing 140 square feet of area; or when the legal provision alone has been made, they will accept as a temporary arrangement, until the house can be enlarged, an annual contribution of 6 *l.*, in addition to the accommodation otherwise required. In certain parishes, the heritors' stipend is legally divided by them among two or more schools, but they are not required to provide more than one teacher's house. Their Lordships will accept, as a temporary arrangement, a contribution of 10 *l.* in every such case, instead of a house and garden, when they have not been provided. It has been represented to their Lordships that the parochial schoolmasters in Scotland have very generally the adjunct offices of session clerk, heritors' clerk, collectors of parochial assessments, or inspectors of the poor. The average value of these offices to each schoolmaster throughout Scotland is supposed to be not less than 10 *l.*, but to many of them it is much more: for example, to the schoolmasters of Ayrshire, Mr. Gordon reports that it amounts to 20 *l.*; and, in particular cases, a much larger augmentation of stipend is derived from these sources. The Committee of Council have therefore been called upon to determine, whether masters receiving the augmentation offered by their Lordships to those who have obtained their certificates should be allowed to retain any of these offices. This augmentation removes all plea for retaining such offices on the ground of an insufficiency of income, and increases the cogency of the reasons for requiring that every precaution should be adopted to secure that the schoolmaster shall devote his whole time and energies to his school duties, especially as those duties will now be extended to the education of pupil-teachers during one hour and a half daily, before or after the usual school hours. The office of session clerk is connected with the keeping of the records of the session, and it has been customary and is convenient that these documents should be deposited in the house of the schoolmaster. Their Lordships are informed that the duties of session clerk occupy no part of the usual hours of school-keeping, and that, in the great majority of parishes, they require little time for their due performance. On these grounds, my Lords are disposed to make an exception in favour of the retention of the office of session clerk, grounded on usage, convenience, and compatibility with the primary duties of the parochial schoolmaster. In

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			Extracts from Explanatory Letter, &c.—*continued.*
July 1847	Minutes, 1846-7, 1. 34—43.	Annual Grants for the Maintenance of Schools.	In parishes containing less than 400 inhabitants, the duties of heritors' clerk would occupy little time; and as in small parishes the difficulty of finding a competent person to discharge this duty might be great, their Lordships will not, in such cases, object to the holding of this office by schoolmasters. But they consider it necessary to declare that the other offices enumerated above are not to be retained by any schoolmasters to whom they may award an augmentation of salary, or an annual gratuity for the training of pupil teachers, and that the office of heritors' clerk is not to be held by them in any parish containing more than 400 inhabitants. *Endowments.*—When the funds of a school are wholly or partially derived from endowment, and the master has obtained their Lordships' certificate, inquiry has been made to what extent these funds may be taken into account in the fulfilment of the conditions of an augmentation of salary. Their Lordships are of opinion that it is not expedient to take into account, either in England and Wales or in Scotland, any local or general permanent endowment. With respect to those schools in Scotland which may derive endowment from the Dick bequest and from Mylne's charity, this rule has a relation which deserves particular notice, on account of the extensive influence of these mortifications. Schools so aided must, in order to fulfil the conditions of their Lordships' grants in augmentation of salaries, be provided with a house for the master, of the extent before mentioned, or an equivalent money contribution, and a further salary equal at least to twice the amount of their Lordships' grant, without taking into account either the heritors' minimum legal stipend, or the endowment granted from the mortification (*a*).
			Minute, 18 December 1847.
18 Dec. 1847	Minutes, 1847-8, 1, p. v.	Workhouse Schools.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 18th day of December 1847.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. Further (*b*) Minute on the Administration of the Grant voted by Parliament for the Salaries of Masters and Mistresses of Schools of Parochial Unions in England and Wales. Their Lordships had under their consideration the progress of the inspection of schools of parochial unions, in connexion with the distribution of the grant of 30,000*l.* for the salaries of the teachers of these schools. This grant was introduced to the attention of Parliament by a declaration from Sir Robert Peel that it should be employed as a means for the improvement of this class of schools. As a preliminary measure, their Lordships had recommended to Her Majesty the appointment of five inspectors, four of whom have been some months employed, and have visited the majority of these schools in England. The power to regulate the salaries of the teachers, and to issue regulations for the government of these schools, being vested in the Poor Law Commission, their Lordships considered it expedient to await the organization of the new Commission for the Poor Laws, ere they issued instructions to Her Majesty's inspectors, affecting the administration of this grant. Meanwhile the Lords of the Treasury have permitted those teachers' salaries to be paid, which had been voted by the Boards of Guardians, and sanctioned by the late Commissioners of Poor Laws. When the amount of these salaries was determined by the guardians, they were paid out of the rates of each parochial union; and the discretion of each local Board as to their amount was seldom in any degree interfered with. No common standard of qualification or rate of salary had been agreed upon; and consequently great disparity exists in both these particulars, in different unions. If this mode of administration were permitted to continue, the Boards of Guardians would henceforth grant salaries derived, not from the funds of the parochial union, but from a central fund at their own discretion, and without any general regulation, as to rate of salary, which might render it proportionate to the qualifications and duties of the teacher. Their Lordships therefore resolved, that it is expedient to bring under the consideration of the Commissioners of Poor Laws, and of the Lords of the Treasury

(*a*) *See* Appendix, No. 9, p. 108, for forms to ascertain whether the preliminary conditions of annual assistance have been complied with.

(*b*) *See* latter part of Minute, 21st December 1846, *supra*, pp. 20, 21.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
18 Dec. 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, p. v.	Workhouse Schools.	MINUTE, 18 DECEMBER 1847—*continued.* Treasury, the Paper written by direction of Sir George Grey, relative to the distribution of the grant; and their Lordships recommend the adoption of the following regulations: That, during the year 1848, the inspectors of schools be instructed to examine the qualifications of the teachers of workhouse schools, in accordance with the plan embodied in the above paper. That the Boards of Guardians be, during the year, informed what are the qualifications of these teachers, and the certificate and salary which, in the year 1849, would be awarded to them, if their qualifications remained unchanged. That in the year 1849 every teacher be again examined for a certificate, and that the salaries granted in that year be in each case determined by the certificate attained by the teacher, and by the extent of his duties, as follows: To a schoolmaster holding— A certificate of permission, granted for one year—a salary of from 5*l.* to 15*l.* A certificate of probation, granted for one year—a salary of from 15*l.* to 30*l.* A certificate of competency—a salary of from 30*l.* to 40*l.* A certificate of efficiency—a salary of from 40*l.* to 50*l.* and upwards. That salaries of two-thirds of these sums be granted to schoolmistresses holding these certificates respectively. That, as certain of the masters now holding office may be unable to obtain certificates entitling them to their present salaries, the Poor-law Commissioners be recommended to permit the guardians to provide for one year the difference (between the grant awarded and the salary voted) from the rates of the union. That the certificates be determined by the Committee of Council on Education, on the Report and Examination Papers submitted by Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools; and that the decision be communicated from time to time to the Poor Law Commissioners, who will inform the Lords of the Treasury. That it be recommended to the Poor Law Commission to issue regulations to every Board of Guardians, requiring, as conditions of these grants, that convenient and respectably furnished apartments be provided for the teachers in workhouses; that they be supplied with rations, the same in kind and quantity as the master of the workhouse; that they be subjected to no menial offices; that they have proper assistance in the management of the children when not in school, so that they may have time for exercise, and for the education of their pupil-teachers; and otherwise defining their duties and privileges; and that the Secretary be directed to communicate with the Poor Law Commission on these subjects. Their Lordships having further under consideration the expediency of encouraging teachers who obtain certificates of competency and efficiency, by permitting, under the Minutes of August and December 1846, certain of their scholars to be apprenticed to them, and by allowing them the annual gratuities granted in those Minutes for the instruction of their apprentices, resolved, that one-half the above stipends of pupil-teachers, and the entire gratuities to the teacher for the successful education of apprentices, be granted to teachers of workhouse schools holding certificates of competency or efficiency, on condition that the stipend of the pupil-teacher be reserved by the Committee of Council on Education, to form a fund which shall be given to him on his leaving the workhouse, if he successfully complete his apprenticeship, in order to provide for his further education in any training-school which he may enter with their Lordships' approbation (*a*).
18 Dec. 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, xvi.	School Books and Maps.	MINUTE, 18 December 1847, relating to GRANTS towards the Purchase of LESSON and TEXT BOOKS, and MAPS, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 18th day of December, 1847.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Resolved,*— That it is expedient to encourage by grants the introduction, into elementary schools, of the most approved lesson-books and maps for the use of the scholars, and of text books for the teachers and pupil-teachers. That

(*a*) Appendix No. 10, p. 113.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			Minute, 18 December 1847—*continued.*
18 Dec. 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, xvi.	School Books and Maps.	That schedules (*a*) of such books and maps as have received the most extensive sanction from public opinion be prepared for the approbation of the Committee. That all books and maps, for the purchase of which any grants are made, shall be selected by the school committee from these schedules. That grants of school-books and maps be made to schools under inspection, at a rate not exceeding 2 *s.*, and to schools, in which pupil-teachers are apprenticed, at a rate not exceeding 2 *s.* 6 *d.*, for every scholar ordinarily in attendance, on condition that two-thirds of the value be subscribed by the promoters of the school. That these grants be renewed in three years, on condition that four-fifths of the value be subscribed.
			Minute, 18 December 1847, relating to Conditions of Aid to Roman Catholic Schools.
18 Dec. 1847	Minutes, 1847–8, 1, xlvii.	Roman-catholic Schools.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 18th day of December, 1847.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Resolved,—* 1. That the Roman-catholic Poor School Committee be the ordinary channel of such general inquiries as may be desirable, as to any school applying for aid as a Roman-catholic school. 2. That Roman-catholic schools receiving aid from the Parliamentary grant be open to inspection, but that the inspectors shall report respecting the secular instruction only. 3. That the inspectors of such schools be not appointed without the previous concurrence of the Roman-catholic Poor School Committee. 4. That no gratuity, stipend, or augmentation of salary, be awarded to schoolmasters or assistant teachers who are in holy orders; but that their Lordships reserve to themselves the power of making an exception in the case of training schools, and of model schools connected therewith (*b*).
			Minute, 7 January 1850.
7 Jan. 1850	Reports on Workhouse Schools, 1848–9–50, p. 7.	Knellar Hall.	Council Chamber, Whitehall, 7 January 1850.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. Their Lordships had under their consideration the Minute of the 21st December 1846, relating to the establishment of a training school for the masters of workhouse schools, and others connected with the civil government (*c*). Their Lordships having been informed that the buildings at Knellar Hall would very shortly be ready to receive the students, adopted the following regulations for that institution: I.—*Admission of Students.* The payments to be made by the students will be 30 *l.* per annum; to be paid half-yearly in advance. With the exception of those who obtain the highest exhibitions hereinafter mentioned, candidates will not be admitted unless they can show reasonable ground for believing that they will be able to meet these payments as they become due. Candidates must be at least 17 years of age and free from any bodily infirmity tending to impair their usefulness as schoolmasters. They will be required To produce certificates of moral character and conduct, and of attention to religious duties. To show on examination an amount of attainment equal to that required of pupil teachers at the close of the third year of their apprenticeship. The subjects

(*a*) The Schedules have been twice printed for Parliament, viz. in Minutes 1847–48, vol. 1, p. xx, and in a Return (No. 103), ordered by the House of Commons to be Printed, 10 March 1851.

(*b*) Appendix No. 11, p. 116, Model and Shorter Trust Deeds. (The correspondence which passed in settling these deeds has been printed *in extenso* for Parliament in Minutes 1848–49, vol. 1, p. 94; 1850–51, vol. 1, p. xxix; 1851–52, vol. 1, p. 40.)

(*c*) *Supra*, p. 20.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 7 January 1850—*continued.*
7 Jan. 1850	Reports on Workhouse Schools, 1848–9–50, p. 7.	Knellar Hall.	subjects of examination are specified in Schedule (A.) at the end of this Minute. But candidates will be allowed to substitute the First Book of Euclid for the Elements of Mechanics.

To execute a bond, either personally or by sureties, that after the completion of their studies in the training school, they will if required serve as teachers in such situations in Great Britain as the Committee of Council may direct, for a period not exceeding seven years, and for salaries not less than if they were regulated by the scale laid down in their Lordships' Minute of the 18th December 1847, published at pp. 5–7 of the first octavo volume of Minutes for that year. This bond to be redeemable on the repayment of the actual cost of training of the candidate, provided he enter into a new bond to serve as a teacher in some elementary school during the unexpired portion of the term.

Pupil teachers who have passed the examination for the close of the third year of their apprenticeship, and otherwise fulfil the above conditions, are admissible as candidates, provided they obtain the consent of the managers of their schools, and of the other parties to their indentures.

II.—*Exhibitions.*

It appeared to their Lordships that it was desirable to encourage deserving students to enter the institution, who yet might be unable from their own, or their friends' resources, to provide entirely for the requisite payments.

Such encouragement would eventually be held out by the Queen's Scholarships, promised in the Minute of the 21st December 1846, published at the tenth page of the first octavo volume of Minutes for that year, and by such other means as might hereafter be deemed expedient.

As however these scholarships could not be granted for some time, it appeared expedient to their Lordships to adopt the following regulations as a temporary substitute, which might afterwards, if thought advisable, be superseded.

Candidates for exhibitions will be examined in the subjects prescribed for the third or lowest degree of certificates of merit.—(*See* Schedule (C.) at the end of this Minute.)

No candidate will receive an exhibition who fails to show on examination an amount of attainment equal to that required of pupil teachers at the close of their apprenticeship. The subjects of examinations are specified in Schedule (B.) at the end of this Minute. A preference, however, will be given to those candidates who can pass an examination in the three First Books of Euclid, instead of, or in addition to, the Elements of Mechanics, Mensuration, and Land-surveying.

1. To the five best candidates, not falling below the lowest standard required for a certificate of merit, will be granted exhibitions of 30*l.* for one year. But Popular Astronomy, Mechanics, Mensuration, Land-surveying, and Levelling, which are among the subjects required for the third degree of merit, are not to be regarded as indispensable to success in this examination, provided the candidate show himself well acquainted with the others, especially with the three First Books of Euclid.—(*See* Schedule (C.) at the end of this Minute.)

2. To the six candidates next in order of merit will be granted exhibitions of 25*l* for one year. They will be required to pass an examination in the three First Books of Euclid, but will be allowed to omit the Elements of Mechanics, Mensuration, and Land-surveying.

3. To the ten candidates next after these will be granted exhibitions of 20*l.* each for one year.

The examinations both for admission and for the above exhibitions will be conducted by the principal, with the aid of one or more of Her Majesty's inspectors, appointed by the Lord President thereto.

III.—*Certificates of Merit.*

It appeared to their Lordships that it was very probable that the students who obtained money to pay for their admission by means of one of the above-named exhibitions might be quite unable at the end of the year to raise the 30*l.* necessary to enable them to remain in the institution another year.

It appeared also very undesirable that these students (who may be expected to be superior to the rest in attainments) should be obliged to leave the institution at the close of only one year's study.

It was therefore resolved, that at the close of each year the students should be

DATE of MINUTE.	[Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 7 January 1850—*continued.*
7 Jan. 1850	Reports on Workhouse Schools, 1848-9-50, p. 7.	Knellar Hall.	be examined at the same time as those of the other training schools under inspection, and that the grants made to training schools on account of successful students in accordance with the Minute of the 21st December 1846, be extended also to Knellar Hall, and be deducted from the payments to be required of the students on whose account they are made.

IV.—*Government of the Training School.*

The course of instruction and training to be pursued in the school are sufficiently indicated in the official letter on the administration of the Parliamentary grant of 30,000*l.* published at pp. 47–56 of the first octavo volume of their Lordships' Minutes for 1846.

Subject to the general principles indicated in that letter, the government of the school will be entrusted to the principal, who will be charged with the superintendence of the moral training and intellectual instruction of the students, and of the economical arrangements of the establishment, and will from time to time draw up regulations for these purposes, and forward them to the Committee of Council for their Lordships' approval.

The religious instruction will be confided to the principal, if a clergyman of the Church of England; if not, a chaplain of the Church of England will be charged with that duty.

No student will be required to learn any religious formulary to which he has a conscientious objection.

The officers under the principal will be the vice-principal who, if a clergyman of the Church of England, may also be chaplain, two masters, and an industrial master, who may also act as steward.

When other officers are found necessary, the principal will report thereon to their Lordships, who will create such appointments as may seem fit.

The persons to be appointed to the above or any future offices in the establishment will be recommended by the principal, but the appointment will rest with the Lord President.

Medical attendance will be provided for the students, and the principal will have the power of obtaining a medical opinion on any matter in the internal regulations which he may deem to require it.

All instructions from the Committee of Council relating to any matter within the establishment will be addressed to the principal.

The principal will have the power of removing any of the students from the school, for misconduct, for a period not exceeding two months. But in every case he will report the removal to the Lord President, with the grounds on which it has been inflicted. If he is of opinion that in any particular case such a punishment is not sufficient he will report thereon to the Lord President, who will award such additional punishment as may seem fit.

The school will be inspected yearly by one of Her Majesty's inspectors, who will report on its condition and progress to their Lordships.

If any further general regulations be hereafter found necessary, the principal will report thereon to the Committee of Council, and their Lordships will take his report into consideration, and issue such instructions as may be required.

SCHEDULE (A.)

Subjects in which Candidates will be examined Orally, or on Paper, for Admission.

" 1. In the Holy Scriptures.
" 2. In the composition of the notes of a lesson.
" 3. Arithmetic.
" 4. In the elements of mechanics.
" 5. English grammar.
" 6. In the geography of the four quarters of the globe.
" 7. In the outlines of English history.
" 8. In their skill in managing and examining a class in grammar, geography, and mental arithmetic."

SCHEDULE (B.)

Subjects in which Candidates who obtain the Lowest Exhibitions will have been Examined Orally, or on Paper.

" 1. In the Holy Scriptures.
" 2. In the composition of an essay on some subject connected with the art of teaching.
" 3. Arithmetic.
" 4. In

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 7 January 1850—*continued.*
7 Jan. 1850	Reports on Workhouse Schools, 1848-9-50, p. 7.	Knellar Hall.	"4. In the rudiments of algebra, mechanics, mensuration, land surveying, and levelling. "5. English grammar. "6. In the use of the globes, or in the geography of the British Empire and Europe, as connected with the outlines of English history. "7. In their ability to give a gallery lesson, and to conduct the instruction of a class."
			SCHEDULE (C.) Subjects prescribed for the Third or Lowest Degree of Certificates of Merit. "Candidates for the third or lowest certificate are required to answer papers in:— "1. The Holy Scriptures. "2. English grammar, and paraphrasing passages from English authors. "3. English history. "4. General geography, but particularly the descriptive, physical, and historical geography of the British Empire and Palestine. "5. Arithmetic. "6. Geometry. "7. Algebra, as far as simple equations, not including surds. "8. Mensuration, land surveying, and levelling. "9. The elements of mechanics. "10. Popular astronomy. "11. The composition of the notes of a lesson, or of an essay upon some subject connected with the art of teaching."
			MINUTE, 25 July 1850.
25 July 1850	Minutes, 1850-51, I. ix.	Inspection.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 25th of July.—By the Lords of the Committee of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council on Education. INSPECTION OF SCHOOLS. *Read*,—A memorandum prepared by direction of the Lord President, upon the number of schools liable to inspection, and the means at the disposal of the Committee for inspecting them. *Resolved*,—That their Lordships will advise Her Majesty to appoint one additional inspector and two assistant inspectors, pursuant to the Order in Council dated the 10th of August 1840, and that the mode of assigning the duties of those officers, as proposed in the memorandum, be approved. Memorandum prepared by direction of the Lord President, upon the number of schools liable to inspection, and upon the means at the disposal of the Committee of Council on Education for inspecting them. The following table shows the number of schools liable to inspection in each Inspector's district:—

NAME OF INSPECTOR.	Number of Schools requiring to be visited at least Once in each Year, for Payment of Annual Grants.	Number of Schools liable to Inspection, by Grants for Building, Books, Apparatus, or by Invitation.	TOTAL.
Rev. W. H. Brookfield - - -	147	363	510
Rev. H. W. Bellairs - - - -	88	245	333
Rev. J. J. Blandford - - - -	77	227	304
Rev. F. C. Cook - - - - -	80	212	292
Rev. H. L. Jones - - - -	40	119	159
Rev. W. J. Kennedy - - - -	114	214	328
Rev. H. Moseley - - - -	42	97	139
Rev. M. Mitchell - - - -	65	300	365
Rev. J. P. Norris - - - -	71	201	272
Rev. E. D. Tinling - - - -	86	239	325
Rev. F. Watkins - - - -	184	381	565
J. Fletcher, Esq. - - - -	93	133	226
J. D. Morell, Esq. - - - -	101	123	224
J. Gibson, Esq. - - - - -	91	38	129
Dr. Woodford - - - - -	88	98	186
T. W. M. Marshall, Esq. - - -	39	- - -	39
			4,306

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 25 July 1850—*continued.*
25 July 1850	Minutes, 1850–51, I. ix.	Inspection.	An inspector may inspect five schools per week; minus seven weeks for examinations of teachers and students in training schools for certificates of merit; two weeks for central examinations of pupil teachers; four weeks for vacation; four weeks for writing a general report and for miscellaneous duties. $52-(7+4+4+2)17=35$ 5 175 He may therefore inspect 175 schools in the course of the year. But allowing for contingencies of various kinds, it would require great exertion to inspect 170 schools in the course of a year. The inspection, therefore, of 4,396 schools once at least in each year would require the services of 25 inspectors, if they were all equally employed. There are, in fact, only 16 inspectors employed in inspecting these schools. Of these 16 inspectors, four have fewer than 170 schools to inspect. But one only of the four (the Rev. H. L. Jones) can be so employed as to relieve his colleagues, the others being either confined to schools of a particular denomination, and not to a local district (Mr. Gibson, Dr. Woodford, Mr. Marshall), or else fully occupied with collateral duties (the Rev. H. Moseley). By assigning Monmouthshire to Mr. Jones instead of Mr. Bellairs, the number of schools to be inspected by each of those gentlemen severally may be somewhat more equalised. It would, however, still be requisite to appoint at least nine additional inspectors under the operation of the present minutes, in order to afford a visit once in each year to every school liable to inspection. By adopting Mr. Watkins's suggestion (*a*), of which, however, at least twelve months' notice would have to be given, and which could not come into operation before Easter 1852, a saving of the inspector's time might be effected equal to the annual inspection of 240 schools, *i. e.*, 16 inspectors, each inspecting five schools weekly for three weeks. But it is probable that the increase in the number of schools to be inspected will be more than adequate to this saving. The smallest addition to the number of Her Majesty's Inspectors, by which the immediate and pressing exigencies of the service could be met, would be the appointment of one inspector and of two assistant inspectors, pursuant to the Order in Council dated 10 August 1840. Supposing this addition made, it remains to determine in what manner it could be applied with the most advantage. It may be premised that it was the unanimous opinion of Her Majesty's Inspectors, at a conference which they had at Christmas last, that in the present position of education in this country it was absolutely essential that assistant inspectors, if appointed, should be as nearly as possible of the same rank as the inspectors now acting, and of the same attainments, differing only as junior to senior officers. It was the general opinion that young men from the universities, qualified in every respect to act under inspectors of greater age and experience, might be found to accept the position of assistant inspector at half the present salary, say 250 *l.*, but with the same allowances as the inspectors for personal and travelling expenses (*b*). The total annual average cost of two such assistant inspectors would be about 1,300 *l.*, which, added to the average annual cost of an additional inspector, viz., 850 *l.*, would give 2,150 *l.* as the annual expense to be incurred by the proposed extension of the establishment. The

(*a*) Minutes, 1848–49–50, vol. i., page 148.

"After some thought, and with some experience on the subject, I venture to suggest to your Lordships that a biennial district examination would fully answer the wants of the country in this respect, would relieve the public service to a considerable extent, and would practically be a boon and protection to the schools as well as the schoolmasters of the district. With regard to this latter point, I mean that the work of the schools would be interrupted only once in two years, instead of, as now, yearly, by the absence of the master, and by his (too common) cramming preparation for the examination; whilst the master himself would have a longer period of repose between the exciting struggles of his examinations, would have leisure for more wholesome preparation, and would be for a longer season free from that unavoidable anxiety as to the result of the trial, which, as it affects him as a man in his study, must also be prejudicial to him as a teacher in his school. For the same reason I do not think that a triennial period would be too long for the district examination of schoolmistresses. The candidates at these examinations are fewer in number than at those of the masters—(in one case this year only twelve were present); and it must be remembered that each year, as the number of certificated teachers in the district increases, the number of candidates at the examinations will probably decrease. The excitement also caused by the examination, and its corresponding influence on their schools, is greater amongst female than male teachers, and therefore it seems desirable on this account also that the public examination of schoolmistresses should not be more frequent than is absolutely necessary. I need hardly allude here to the inconvenience, not to use a stronger expression, of collecting young women from different and distant parts of the country, strangers to each other, strangers to the place to which they are summoned, in some large town, under circumstances of considerable excitement, without control except during certain hours of the day, and with little power of restraint or direction as to the families of which they are inmates during their stay. It is evident that to such a trial they should not be exposed, except on unavoidable necessity. I would therefore, on all accounts, venture to urge upon your Lordships the consideration whether the periods of the public district examinations may not, beneficially to all parties, be prolonged to some extent."

(*b*) The salary of each inspector is 450 *l.* per annum, with an allowance of 15 *s.* per diem while employed in the business of inspection in his district. The actual expenses of locomotion are defrayed by Government.

The average personal allowance of each inspector is about 270 *l.*; the average expense of travelling, about 135 *l.* per annum.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.

MINUTE, 25 July 1850—*continued.*

25 July 1850 | Minutes, 1850–51, I. ix. | Inspection.

The district which of all calls the most imperatively for relief is that of Mr. Watkins (*c*).

The adjacent district of Mr. Kennedy is also one of an equally important character (*d*).

It is proposed, therefore, to form a new district by assigning the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham to the new inspector. They contain 134 schools liable to inspection. To these it may be hereafter found advisable to add parts of other districts. But this is a point which may be left open for the present.

In considering where the assistant inspectors may be introduced the most advantageously, it must be borne in mind that every school receiving an annual grant requires to be visited at least once in every year. Schools of this description, therefore, form the urgent part of each inspector's duties. It is necessary to inspect these schools once in each year by the conditions of the grant. It is desirable to inspect the other schools also, but it is not in the same way necessary.

After the foregoing alterations the table of schools to be inspected will, for each inspector, excluding the new one, stand as follows:—

NAME OF INSPECTOR.	Number of Schools requiring to be visited at least Once in each Year, for Payment of Annual Grants.	Number of Schools liable to Inspection, by Grants for Building, Books, Apparatus, or by Invitation.	TOTAL.
Rev. W. H. Brookfield	147	363	510
Rev. H. W. Bellairs	79	237	316
Rev. J. J. Blandford	77	227	304
Rev. F. C. Cook	80	212	292
Rev. H. L. Jones	49	127	176
Rev. W. J. Kennedy	100	195	295
Rev. H. Moseley	42	97	139
Rev. M. Mitchell	65	300	365
Rev. J. P. Norris	71	201	272
Rev. E. D. Tinling	86	239	325
Rev. F. Watkins	152	312	464
J. Fletcher, Esq.	93	133	226
J. D. Morell, Esq.	101	123	224
J. Gibson, Esq.	91	38	129
Dr. Woodford	88	98	186
T. W. M. Marshall, Esq.	39	-	39
			4,262

The number of schools receiving annual grants in Mr. Watkins's district (152) will still approach very nearly to the full extent of his powers, exceeding the number assigned to any other inspector, and permitting him to devote little if any time to the other 312 schools, still remaining in his district. It is, therefore, proposed to associate one of the assistant-inspectors with him.

The other assistant inspector may be associated with Mr. Cook; (*e*) upon the understanding, however, that he should also assist Mr. Brookfield (*e*) and Mr. Moseley. (*e*) It will be observed that Mr. Brookfield has a larger number of schools to inspect than any other inspector (510), and also, after Mr. Watkins, the largest number of schools receiving annual grants (147). Mr. Moseley inspects all the Normal schools for masters, the Admiralty schools at Greenwich, the Dockyard schools, the Military schools at Chelsea; and he is continually being called upon for special services and reports, in addition to the elementary schools still referred to him. Mr. Cook will in future be additionally occupied with the female training schools.

This arrangement will in part relieve the more immediate pressure of work under which the inspection is now sinking. It will, however, fall short of meeting the public demand for inspection, and of enabling the inspectors to work with as much leisure as is desirable for a satisfactory discharge of very delicate duties, in which it is not safe to decide upon hasty impressions.

The present assignment of a district should be regarded as liable to re-adjustment.

(*c*) Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire.

(*d*) Cumberland, Westmoreland, Lancashire, Isle of Man.

(*e*) All these three inspectors live in or close to London; and their duties lie in the metropolitan counties.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
25 July 1850	Minutes, 1850-51, 1, xvi.	Queen's Scholarships.	MINUTE, 25 July 1850. Council Chamber, Whitehall, 25 July 1850. MINUTE by the Lords of the Committee of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council on Education. Their Lordships had under their consideration so much of the Minutes, dated 25 August and 21 December 1846, as relates to Queen's Scholarships. *Read*,—The draft of a circular letter addressed to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. *Resolved*,—That the draft be approved, and that the circular be now entered on the Minutes of this Committee. Letter to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. Sir, Committee of Council on Education, July 1850. I AM directed to request your attention to the subject of pupil teachers who have completed their apprenticeship, and to the subject of Queen's scholarships. I beg leave to refer you to the passages marked (*a*) (*b*) in the enclosed copy of their Lordships' Minutes for 1846. The first of these passages, that at page 3, relates to the completion of the apprenticeship, and applies to all those pupil teachers who successfully pass the examination, and produce the certificates required at the end of the fifth year. You will examine pupil teachers on the completion of their apprenticeships, pursuant to the appropriate forms, which you will fill up and return precisely as in the case of pupil teachers completing any of the preceding years of their service. If the report and papers thus transmitted be found to be satisfactory, my Lords will, at the time of forwarding Post-office orders for payment of the year's stipend, communicate their readiness to certify, when called upon, that the pupil teacher has successfully completed his apprenticeship pursuant to these Minutes. They think this preferable to issuing certificates to the pupil teachers themselves. I have now to explain to you the views of the Committee in relation to Queen's scholarships. The class qualified to compete for these scholarships will consist of the apprentices who have passed the examination for the end of the fifth year successfully. The conditions prescribed at page 5 of the enclosed Minutes for the examination of such competitors are fulfilled in the annual examination held shortly before Christmas at each training school. My Lords propose that the pupil teachers who have successfully completed their apprenticeship shall be at liberty to attend at any of these examinations, which their friends or patrons may select, with the concurrence of the principal of the training school. Their Lordships will also be prepared to allow pupil teachers, who have passed the fourth year's examination, with unequivocal success, before Michaelmas in each year, to compete for Queen's scholarships. If they succeed, they will receive a proportionate payment for the unexpired portion of the current year of their apprenticeship, at the rate of the fifth year, up to the time when their scholarship commences. If they fail, they will return to their schools, and will have to pass the examination for the end of the fifth year in the usual manner. They must, of course, obtain the consent of the several parties to their subsisting indentures. The enclosed tables contain the names of all those schools in your district in which pupil teachers will have completed the fourth year of their apprenticeship before Michaelmas next, and the fifth year before Christmas. The friends or patrons should make it an indispensable condition that the principal should arrange to board the candidates during the time of their examination in the training college, and to keep them under the same discipline as the students. Their

(*a*) Every pupil teacher who has passed all the foregoing examinations, and has presented the required testimonials in each year, will be entitled to a certificate declaring that he has successfully completed his apprenticeship.—*Supra*, p. 15.

(*b*) The Committee of Council on Education had under their consideration their Lordships' Minutes as to the apprenticeship of pupil teachers in elementary schools. It appeared further expedient to their Lordships, that the Lord President should authorise one or more of Her Majesty's Inspectors, together with a principal of a normal school under inspection, to submit to his Lordship, from among the pupil teachers who had successfully terminated their apprenticeship, a certain number of those who, upon competition in a public examination, to be annually held by such inspectors and principal in each inspector's district, might be found most proficient in their studies and skilful in the art of teaching, and concerning whose character and zeal for the office of teachers the inspector of the district could give the most favourable report. That the Committee of Council on Education, on comparison of the testimonials and examination papers of these apprentices, should award, for as many as they might think fit, an exhibition of 20 *l.* or 25 *l.* to one of the normal schools under the inspection of Her Majesty's Inspectors. That the pupil teachers to whom such exhibition should be awarded, should be thenceforth denominated "Queen's Scholars." That the exhibition should be liable to be withdrawn if the principal of the training school should be dissatisfied with the conduct, attainments, or skill of "Queen's Scholars."—*Supra*, p. 17.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 25 July 1850—*continued.*
25 July 1850	Minutes, 1850–51, 1, xvi.	Queen's Scholarships.	Their Lordships will request each principal of a training school to furnish them with a list of the apprentices whom he may have agreed to present as candidates for Queen's scholarships in his institution at least ten days before the date of the examination. But on the selection of one training school under inspection, rather than another, my Lords must wholly decline to offer any advice, suggestion, or opinion whatever to the friends and patrons of apprentices, and their Lordships must also decline to conduct any part of the correspondence requisite to ascertain the consent of the principal to receive any particular candidate. This must be done by the friends and patrons themselves, bearing in mind the time at which the examinations will occur, and the notice to be given by the principal to the Committee of Council after the conclusion of the correspondence. In order to limit as little as possible the opportunities by which peculiar talents may be exhibited, it is not perhaps desirable to prescribe which of the subjects of examination these candidates shall be at liberty to select, further than to state strongly their Lordships' opinion that they should not attempt answers upon all the subjects. The following subjects must not be wholly omitted by any candidate, viz.: 1. The Holy Scriptures, the Catechism, and the Liturgy of the Church of England (in schools connected with the Church of England). 2. English History. 3. Geography. 4. Arithmetic (including Vulgar Fractions and Decimals). 5. English Grammar and Composition. 6. The Notes of a Lesson, or, some Observations on the Practical Duties of a Teacher. A candidate who answers in these subjects really well may obtain an exhibition of 20 *l.* for one year. A candidate who answers in the foregoing subjects really well, and also in one other subject really well (to be selected by himself out of those proposed to the candidates for certificates of merit, but with a preference on the part of my Lords for the three first books of Euclid), may obtain an exhibition of 25 *l.* for one year. If a candidate attempts a greater number of subjects, he will do so on his own responsibility. My Lords could not but be happy to find that he was able to answer in a greater number of subjects well, but the extent of the subjects attempted will not be accepted in lieu of mastery over those which are indispensable. Candidates for Queen's scholarships in Female Training Schools will not be required to answer questions in Vulgar Fractions or Decimals. For the higher exhibitions, they will be at liberty to select one of the subjects proposed to female candidates for certificates of merit, such as book-keeping, biographical memoirs, or domestic economy. Their Lordships would prefer a knowledge of some good manual upon the last-named subject, in connexion with which they will be prepared to give due weight to certificates from the managers of the candidate's school, attesting her practical knowledge of household duties. The exhibitions awarded to females will be at the rate of two-thirds of those awarded to males, viz., 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*, and 16 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*, instead of 20 *l.* and 25 *l.*, to correspond with the different expense of boarding in training schools, for males and females respectively. Every candidate will further be required to instruct a class in the presence of the inspector; to read intelligently, with good articulation and pronunciation; to write a fair hand, and to spell correctly. The exhibitions will be paid quarterly to the principal of the training school, on the receipt of a certificate that he has been satisfied with the exhibitioner's conduct and progress during the preceding quarter, and the exhibitioner will receive credit for the amount in the payment due from him for his board, residence, and instruction in the school. You will be careful to bring this information under the notice of the managers of schools within your district, and particularly at the time of holding examinations for the fourth and fifth years of apprenticeship, in order that the subject may become thoroughly known to the persons interested. It will be necessary to be very cautious in offering advice, whether or not particular apprentices should be presented as candidates for Queen's scholarships. Since, if apprentices, whom Her Majesty's inspectors advise to compete, afterwards happen to be unsuccessful, or if others, whom they may have dissuaded, are afterwards judged to be equal to some of the successful competitors, there is no doubt but that much dissatisfaction will be created. No advice therefore should be given, unless it be asked for, and, when given, it should be accompanied by an express caution as to the responsibility of those who rely upon it.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 25 July 1850—*continued.*
25 July 1850	Minutes, 1850–51, 1, xvi.	Queen's Scholarships.	The standard of examination fixed for the Queen's scholarships will nowise interfere with the course of instruction prescribed in current apprenticeships. No additional subject is required beyond those which the candidate will have already studied as an apprentice. It must be the candidate's endeavour to raise the quality of his knowledge during any interval that he may have for preparation. My Lords will not grant any exhibitions of this nature to candidates whose attainments are not indisputably good, sound, and solid, as far as they go. As to the number of these scholarships to be allowed, their Lordships will confine it within 25 per cent. of the number of students who shall have been resident in each training school for one year and upwards at the date of the examination. Their Lordships reserve to themselves the liberty of reconsidering the number of these scholarships when they shall have before them the results of further experience (*a*). I have, &c. *R. R. W. Lingen.*
			MINUTE, 20 March 1851.
20 Mar. 1851	Minutes, 1851–2, vol. 1, p. 9.	Kneller Hall.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 20th day of March 1851.—By the Lords of the Committee on Education of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. Their Lordships, having had under consideration the Minute of 7 January 1850, relative to Kneller Hall, *Resolved*,—That the payment to be required of the students admitted be reduced from 30*l.* to 25*l.* per annum.
			MINUTE, 6 August 1851.
6 Aug. 1851	Minutes, 1851–2. I, p. 24.	Assistants in Training Schools.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 6th day of August 1851.—By the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*,—Recommendations by the Rev. Professor Moseley, and the Rev. J. C. Cook, Her Majesty's Inspectors, in their General Reports upon Training Schools for the year 1850, to the effect, that the grants now made to certificated teachers in elementary schools under inspection be extended to training schools. *Resolved*,— That in training schools under a principal and vice-principal, or matron and head governess, their Lordships will, on the recommendation of one or more of Her Majesty's Inspectors, as they may in each case see fit to require, grant augmentations of salary to resident assistant teachers, holding respectively one of their Lordships' certificates of merit not lower than the third division of the first class, on the following conditions:— 1. Their Lordships to be satisfied with the branches of instruction committed to the assistant teacher. 2. The augmentation to be the same, and to depend on the same conditions of salary and emoluments as in elementary schools. 3. An annual certificate from the inspector or inspectors that they are satisfied with the general management of the school. 4. A similar certificate that they are satisfied with the skill of the assistant teacher. This certificate to be verified by reference to the written exercises of the students. 5. An annual certificate from the principal that he has been satisfied with the assistant teacher's moral character and attention to duty during the past year. *Read*,

(*a*) *See* subsequent Minute, dated 20 August 1853, *infrà*, p. 58.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 6 August 1851—*continued.*
6 Aug. 1851	Minutes, 1851-2, I, 24, p. 25.	Retiring Pensions for Teachers.	*Read*,—A former Minute, dated 21 December 1846, whereby it is provided, That a retiring pension may be granted by the Committee of Council to any schoolmaster or schoolmistress who shall be rendered incapable by age or infirmity of continuing to teach a school efficiently. Provided that no such pension shall be granted to any schoolmaster or schoolmistress who shall not have conducted a normal or elementary school for 15 years, during seven at least of which such school shall have been under inspection. That in all cases of application for pensions, a report shall be required from the inspector, and from the trustees and managers of the schools, as to the character and conduct of the applicants, and the manner in which the education of the pupils under their charge has been carried on. The amount of the pension shall be determined according to such report, but shall in no case exceed two-thirds of the average amount of the salary and emoluments annually received by the applicant during the period that the school has been under inspection. A Minute of the grant of every such pension, and of the grounds on which it has been awarded, shall be published in their Lordships' Minutes. *Resolved*,— That the foregoing Minute be declared to have been intended to facilitate the appointment of competent successors in the place of meritorious, but incapacitated teachers, whose removal might, by such assistance, be effected in a manner consistent with their claims on the public. That, in order to define the extent of the charge to be created on the Parliamentary grant for education, the pensions to be awarded, pursuant to the Minute of 21 December 1846, be as follows: 20 Pensions of 30*l.* each - - - £. 600 100 Pensions of 25*l.* each - - - 2,500 150 Pensions of 20*l.* each - - - 3,000 Donations or special gratuities - - 400 £. 6,500 That in order to give precedence to the most deserving cases, all applications for retiring pensions be collected for comparison, and decided according to their respective merits, not oftener than twice in each year, until the foregoing list be completed, and thenceforth only as vacancies in it shall occur. That the pension be liable to be withdrawn on such proof as shall be satisfactory to their Lordships that the pensioner has been guilty of misconduct, or possesses sufficient means of livelihood from other sources.
			MINUTE, 10 December 1851.
10 Dec. 1851	Minutes, 1851-2, I. 31.	Training Schools (Books and Maps.)	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 10th day of December 1851.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*,—So much of the Minute, dated 18th December 1847, whereby it is provided that "a normal school may obtain books and maps on the same terms as an elementary school with pupil teachers." *Resolved*,—That it is expedient to extend this provision, in respect of training schools under inspection, so as to allow pecuniary grants for the purchase of books and maps at the rate of ten shillings per student; the applicants in every such instance contributing twenty shillings to meet their Lordships' grants.
			MINUTE, 10 December 1851.
10 Dec. 1851	Minutes, 1851-2, I. 31.	Jewish Schools.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 10th day of December 1851.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*,—A memorial, dated 14th November 1851, from Sir Moses Montefiore, as President, and by the direction of the London Committee

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
10 Dec. 1851	Minutes, 1851–2 I. 31.	Jewish Schools	MINUTE, 10 December 1851—*continued.* mittee of the British Jews, adverting to and repeating former applications for the admission of Jewish schools to participation in the Parliamentary grant for education. (*Memorial.*) Grosvenor Gate, Park-lane, May it please your Lordships, 14 November 1851. IN the year 1847 I had the honour, as President, and by the direction of the London Committee of Deputies of the British Jews, to address a letter to the Right Honourable Lord John Russell, on the subject of the Parliamentary grants for education as affecting Jewish schools. I took occasion to observe that, although the Board of Deputies had refrained from any public manifestation of feeling which might tend to embarrass the Government, it had observed with intense anxiety the progress of the Government measures on the subject. I ventured to express the hope of the Jewish community, that its schools would not be excluded from participating in the benefit of future Parliamentary grants; and I adverted to the fact, that, although the maintaining of these schools was dependent on voluntary subscriptions, much had been effected in providing for the mental culture of the poorer classes of Jews; but that the aid thus obtained was insufficient to provide adequately for this important object. His Lordship kindly favoured me with an immediate reply to my letter, and stated that he should be sorry to see the Jewish community excluded from a participation in the benefits proposed to be conferred by the future Parliamentary grants for education; that the terms upon which such benefits might be extended to the Jewish schools would require consideration, and that he would be glad to receive from me any communications on the subject. On receipt of his Lordship's reply, I submitted to the consideration of the chief rabbi, whether Government aid in support of our schools could be accepted on the conditions laid down in the Minutes of Council on Education; and having received a reply in the affirmative, I availed myself of the intimation kindly conveyed to me by his Lordship, that he would be glad to receive from me any communication on the subject, to forward to his Lordship a copy of the chief rabbi's letter. The Board of Deputies entertained the impression, after the declaration of his Lordship that he should be sorry to see the Jewish community excluded from the benefits of future Parliamentary grants, and after the explanation given in the letter of the chief rabbi showing that Jewish schools were not precluded by the Minutes of Council from the acceptance of aid, that no difficulty would arise in the event of application being made by or on behalf of any such schools, provided the Council should be of opinion that there were sufficient grounds for any such application, and that it ought therefore to be complied with. It has been represented to this Board, that early in the year 1849 application was made to the Council for assistance to the Jews Free School, an establishment which dispenses education to upwards of 1,000 Jewish children of the poorer classes of both sexes in the densely-populated district of Spitalfields; and that about the same period a preliminary inquiry was addressed to your Lordships' secretary on behalf of a new school about to be erected by the Jews of Manchester. The result of the correspondence, as regards both these applications, appears to have been, that your Lordships were under the impression that the Minutes of Council, up to that period sanctioned by Parliament, prevented your Lordships from granting aid to Jewish schools. Your Lordships' later Minutes, however, show, that your Lordships, besides rendering assistance to Church of England schools, also now grant aid in various ways to the schools of several of the nonconforming bodies; and I may advert to the fact, that the schools of the Roman Catholics, which do not use the authorised version of the Scriptures, have been recently admitted to share in the Parliamentary grants. The Minutes of the Council also show, that, in settling the terms on which grants are to be made, your Lordships are desirous of manifesting an impartial respect for the rights of conscience, and to render the funds placed at your Lordships' disposal generally available in the furtherance of education. In the uncertainty whether, according to the views upon which your Lordships are now acting, your Lordships are still guided by the impression that the existing Minutes of Council preclude the extension of the Parliamentary grants to Jewish schools, it becomes the duty of the Board of Deputies to address your Lordships on the subject the more particularly at the present time. Your Lordships are doubtless aware that a movement is in progress for the establishment and maintenance of free schools to be supported by local rates. In the printed address of the Manchester and Salford committee on local education, under the head "The effects of the Manchester and Salford Boroughs Education Bill if brought into operation," it is stated, section V., "the basis upon which schools might avail themselves of assistance out of the rate would avoid

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
10 Dec. 1851	Minutes, 1851–2, I. 31.	Jewish Schools	MINUTE, 10 December 1851—*continued.* avoid the difficulties of the religious question," and proceeds, "What has been settled in this respect by the authority of Government and the sanction of the Legislature would here be accepted as settled, *and hence all schools permitted to participate in the benefits of the Parliamentary grant for educational purposes* would also be permitted to participate in the benefit of the local rate." Your Lordships will therefore perceive (assuming your Lordships to entertain the same opinion as heretofore expressed) how essential it is that the Minutes of Council should not be such as to preclude Jewish schools from participating in the Parliamentary grants, for, should the principle of local taxation for educational purposes be brought into general operation, and the rule be adopted of only recognising such as would be permitted to participate in the benefits of these grants, we submit that it would be most unjust as well as socially wrong that the schools of the Jewish community should be excluded from the benefit of the rates to which Jews would by law be compelled to contribute. Further, I would urge upon your Lordships that the head of Her Majesty's Government having stated that he would be sorry to see the Jewish community excluded from participation in the benefit of the Parliamentary educational grants, and the Lord President of the Council having also, as I am informed, expressed similar sentiments, there appears to be no objection in principle for the modification of the Minutes of Council, should your Lordships still be of opinion that in their present state they operate to the exclusion of Jewish schools. The Board of Deputies therefore respectfully solicit your Lordships to take the position of Jewish schools, as regards their right to participate in future Parliamentary grants, into consideration within as early a period as your Lordships' other important duties will permit, and particularly before the re-assembling of the Parliament. The friendly sentiments expressed by Lord John Russell and the Lord President of the Council afford the Jewish community strong grounds for hoping that the Council will adopt such measures, previously to the re-opening of Parliament, as will for the future enable Her Majesty's subjects professing the Jewish religion to share in the benefits of the Parliamentary educational grants. Requesting the favour of a reply to this communication, I have, &c. (signed) *Moses Montefiore.* To the Right Honourable The Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Resolved*,—That a letter to the following effect be returned:— (No. 1.) Committee of Council on Education, Sir, Council Office, Whitehall, 17 December 1851. I AM directed by the Lords of the Education Committee of the Privy Council to acknowledge the receipt of a memorial, in which, as President, and by the direction of the London Committee of Deputies of the British Jews, you advert to and repeat several former applications for the admission of Jewish schools to participation in the Parliamentary grant for education. With reference to these applications, I am to ask whether the Committee of Council are right in inferring from the correspondence on the subject, that the Scriptures of the Old Testament will be required to be read daily in the Jewish schools for which assistance is asked, and that no objection will be taken to the inspection of such schools by inspectors appointed, or to be appointed, by Her Majesty in conformity with existing Minutes of the Education Committee of the Privy Council, such inspectors being instructed to report, in the case of Jewish schools, respecting the secular instruction only, and not being charged with this duty unless themselves laymen. I have, &c. Sir Moses Montefiore, Bart., (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.* Grosvenor Gate, Park Lane. (No. 2.) Grosvenor Gate, Park Lane, Sir, 24 December 1851. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 17th instant, and in reply to the inquiry directed to be made by the Lords of the Education Committee of the Privy Council, I am empowered by the Board of Deputies to state, that their Lordships are perfectly right in inferring that the

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 10 December 1851—*continued.*
10 Dec. 1851	Minutes, 1851–2, I. 31.	Jewish Schools.	the Scriptures of the Old Testament will be required to be read daily in the Jewish schools for which assistance is asked, and that no objection will be taken to the inspection of such schools by inspectors appointed, or to be appointed, by Her Majesty in conformity with existing Minutes of the Education Committee of the Privy Council, such inspectors being instructed to report in the case of Jewish schools respecting the secular instruction only, and not being charged with this duty unless themselves laymen; and I avail myself of this occasion gratefully to thank their Lordships for their Lordships' kind and prompt attention to the subject. (*a*) I have, &c. The Secretary, Committee of Council on Education. (signed) *Moses Montefiore.*
			MINUTE, 10 December 1851.
10 Dec. 1851	Minutes, 1852–3. I. 9.	Pupil Teachers.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 10th of December 1851.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. Their Lordships had under consideration the fact that large numbers of the pupil teachers, apprenticed pursuant to the Minutes of August and December 1846, will henceforth annually be completing their apprenticeship. *Resolved*,—That such *pupil teachers* be not admissible to be examined for certificates of merit, or to receive the augmentation grants which depend upon such certificates, until they shall have resided one year in some training school under inspection, or shall have acted for three years as principal or assistant teachers in schools rendered liable to inspection; and that, after the year 1852, no candidate (*not having been a pupil teacher, or a student in a training school* under inspection) be admitted to be examined for a certificate until after he shall have completed his 22d year, and his school has been inspected and favourably reported upon by one of Her Majesty's inspectors.
			MINUTE, 12 May 1852.
12 May 1852	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 10.	Employment of Pupil Teachers in the Public Service.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 12th day of May 1852.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. Their Lordships, referring to the Minute of 21st December 1846, which holds out to pupil teachers, who might not display the highest qualifications in their examinations for schoolmasters, the expectation of obtaining employment in the public service; and considering that the said Minute may raise indefinite expectations which practically it would be found difficult to fulfil, and might have a tendency to divert the attention of the pupil teachers from the main object for which grants of money in their behalf are made, Deem it expedient that the Minute referred to should not henceforward continue.
			MINUTE, 12 June 1852.
12 June 1852	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 11.	Management Clauses in the Trust Deeds of Schools connected with the Church of England.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 12th day of June 1852.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education. Their Lordships having had under their consideration various representations from promoters of Church of England schools, objecting to portions of the management clauses, as settled in pursuance of the Minute of the Committee of Council on Education, dated 28th June 1847, and of the subsequent correspondence between the Committee of Council and the Committee of the National Society for promoting the Education of the Poor in the Principles of the Established Church throughout England and Wales, *Resolved*,—That it shall be optional with the promoters of such schools, in applying for aid from the Parliamentary grant towards the cost of the buildings, to

(*a*) Appendix, No. 13, p. 125.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 12 June 1851—*continued.*
12 June 1852	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 11.	Management Clauses in the Trust Deeds of Schools connected with the Church of England.	to adopt the following paragraphs in the clauses A, B, C, and D, either as they stand at present, or with all or any of the alterations shown in the margin: "And in case any difference shall arise between the minister or curate and the committee of management hereinbefore mentioned respecting the prayers to be used in the school, not being the Sunday-school, or the religious instruction of the scholars attending the same, or any regulations connected therewith, or the exclusion of any book the use of which in the school may be objected to on (*a*) religious grounds, or the dismissal of any teacher from the school on account of his or her defective or unsound instruction of the children in religion, (*b*) the minister or curate or any member of the said committee may cause a written statement of the matter in difference to be laid before the bishop of the diocese within which the said school shall be situated, a copy thereof having been previously communicated to the said committee or minister or curate, if they or he shall not have been parties or privy to the making of the statement respectively; and the bishop may inquire concerning and determine the matter in difference, and the decision of the bishop, in writing under his hand thereon, when laid before the said committee, shall be final and conclusive in the matter. And the committee of management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such measures as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said decision into complete effect. (*c*) And in case any difference other than and except such difference as last described shall arise in the committee of management, the minority thereof (being not fewer in number than one-third of the whole of the committee) may make request in writing to the Lord President of Her Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council for the time being, and to the bishop of the diocese wherein the said school shall be situated, and thereupon the said Lord President may nominate one of the inspectors of schools appointed as aforesaid to be an arbitrator in the matter in difference; and the said bishop may nominate one of the beneficed clergymen of the said diocese to be another arbitrator in the same matter. And the said arbitrators so nominated as aforesaid shall jointly select one of Her Majesty's justices of the peace, being a lay member of the Church of England, as another arbitrator. And in case they shall not jointly select such third arbitrator within the space of thirty days next ensuing their first meeting, the archbishop of the province within which the said school shall be situate, and the said Lord President, may jointly appoint a third arbitrator. And the three arbitrators so nominated as aforesaid shall inquire concerning the last mentioned matter in difference, and the award in writing, under the hands of the said arbitrators, or of any two of them, when laid before the said committee, shall be final and conclusive in the matter. And the committee of management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such measures as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said award into complete effect. And it is hereby further declared, that if the said bishop or the said arbitrators, upon any such reference as aforesaid, shall direct or award that any master, mistress, or teacher in the said school shall be dismissed, such direction or award, when a copy thereof shall have been served upon the said master, mistress, or teacher, personally, or by the same being left at his or her place of abode, or at the school aforesaid, addressed to the said master, mistress, or teacher, as the case may require, shall operate as a dismissal of the said master, mistress, or teacher, so as to prevent him or her thenceforth from having any interest in his or her office, or in the said school or premises, under or by virtue of this deed, and so as to disqualify him or her from holding thenceforth any right or interest under this deed, by virtue of his or her previous or any future appointment." (*d*)
			MINUTE, 19 June 1852.
19 June 1852	Minutes, 1853–4, I. 40.	Inspection of Schools in connexion with the Episcopal Church in Scotland.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 19th day of June 1852.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*,—The following application from the Bishops of the Episcopal Church in Scotland:— To the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Privy Council on Education. Edinburgh, 8, Hill-street, 22 April 1852. My Lords, WE, the Bishops of the Episcopal Church in Scotland, beg to represent to your Lordships that there is in connexion with that Church

(*a*) Moral or. (*b*) Or on other moral or religious grounds.
(*c*) Provided that it shall be lawful for the minister or curate as aforesaid to exclude such book, or to suspend such teacher, pending such reference as aforesaid to the bishop.
(*d*) Cancelled by the subsequent Minute of 2d April 1853, *q. v. infrà*, p. 51.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 19 June 1852—*continued.*
19 June 1852	Minutes, 1853–4, I. 40.	Inspection of Schools in connexion with the Episcopal Church in Scotland.	Church a large and increasing body of schools intended for the children of the poorer members of our communion; that in most cases these schools are planted in districts of such poverty as to furnish a strong claim for public aid, but that hitherto we have been unable to gain any help out of the funds at your Lordships' disposal, because of the difficulty of arranging for the proper inspection of our school on the part of Her Majesty's Government. The main principle by which we should be guided in applying for such inspection would be, that we should wish for the examinations conducted by Her Majesty's Inspector to cover the whole field of instruction provided in our schools, and most especially the instruction on the doctrines of our holy religion, as they are maintained by our Church in common with the United Church of England and Ireland. For this reason we should find a difficulty in submitting our schools to the examination of inspectors belonging to the communion of the Established Church in this country, or of any other Presbyterian body. We fear, however, that the present numbers of our schools would not justify us in expecting a separate inspector, and we have been given to understand that the services of an unpaid inspector would not be accepted by your Lordships as a sufficient compliance with the conditions on which Government grants are given; but we venture to hope that your Lordships will consent to take into your consideration whether such inspection might not be provided to us in some other manner which would meet the difficulties of our position, whether by the appointment of an assistant inspector at a lower salary, who should be a member either of our own Church or of the united Church of England and Ireland, and whose appointment should be subject to the approval of the primus bishop of our Church, or in any other mode which might be thought preferable by your Lordships; the inspection of our schools being a work which would not occupy more than two or three months in the year, and being therefore not incompatible with the possession of other preferment should such inspector be in holy orders. We have, &c. (signed) *W. Skinner*, D.D., Bishop of Aberdeen and Primus. *C. H. Terrot*, D.D., Bishop of Edinburgh. *A. P. Forbes*, D.C.L., Bishop of Brechin. *W. J. Trower*, D.D., Bishop of Glasgow and Galloway. *Robert Eden*, D.D., Bishop of Moray and Ross, for himself, and for *Alexander Ewing*, LL.D., Bishop of Argyll and the Isles. *Resolved*,—That an arrangement be made for the inspection of schools connected with the Episcopal Church in Scotland, by an officer acting as one of Her Majesty's Inspectors, with an allowance of two guineas per diem, and the expenses of locomotion while engaged in the actual inspection of schools; such officer not to be appointed without the previous concurrence of the primus bishop of the Episcopal Church in Scotland.
			MINUTE, 23 July 1852.
23 July 1852	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 10.	Assistants in Elementary Schools.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, 23d of July 1852.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*,—Minutes dated 10th of December 1851, and 12th of May 1852, regarding pupil teachers who have completed their apprenticeship pursuant to the Minutes of 1846. *Resolved*, In the case of such pupil teachers to recognize their employment as assistants in schools liable to inspection, under the following conditions, viz.: 1. That in each year of their apprenticeship they shall have acquitted themselves creditably upon examination before Her Majesty's Inspector, and shall have produced unqualified testimonials from the managers and teachers of their schools. 2. That the master or mistress of the school in which the assistant is employed hold a certificate of merit. 3. That the school be well furnished and well supplied with books and apparatus. 4. That every such assistant shall be taken to be equivalent to two apprenticed pupil teachers in reckoning the number of such apprentices to be maintained at the public expense in any school. 5. That

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 23 July 1852—*continued.*
23 July 1852	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 10.	Assistants in Elementary Schools.	5. That every assistant produce the same annual certificates as are required of apprentices from the managers and principal teacher of the school, and be favourably reported of by Her Majesty's Inspector as to attainments and practical skill.

When the foregoing conditions are fulfilled, their Lordships will allow an annual stipend of 25*l.*, in the case of a male, and 20*l.* in the case of a female, assistant teacher.

Assistant teachers, of three years' standing and upwards, may be examined for certificates of merit, but will not be admissible to receive pecuniary augmentation on account of them, except on fulfilment of the conditions at present in force for such grants.

Explanatory Circular to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.

Committee of Council on Education,
Council Office, Whitehall, August 1852.

Sir,

I AM directed to request your attention to the foregoing Minutes (the object of which has formed matter of discussion at several conferences of Her Majesty's Inspectors) concerning the position of pupil teachers, who will, henceforth, be completing their apprenticeship, pursuant to the Minutes of 1846.

The following explanatory paragraphs are numbered for the sake of convenience in referring to them.

1. The apprenticeship of a pupil teacher has never been contemplated as sufficient in point of preparation for the office of schoolmaster or schoolmistress. The minutes of 1846 expressly advert to the further training of apprentices in a normal school.

2. The Minutes of 1846 confine certificates of merit, and the corresponding grants in augmentation of salaries, to those teachers who have been students in normal schools.

3. The examination of teachers who have not been trained in normal schools is provided for by a supplementary regulation, having reference to persons already engaged in the profession. At the date of that regulation (July 1847), it is evident that pupil teachers, who were only then just beginning to be apprenticed, were not contemplated. There was, however, a large (nearly the whole existing) class of teachers to be borne in mind, who had entered upon their career at a time antecedent to the formation of training schools under Government inspection.

4. The annual examinations, which now for five consecutive years have been open to untrained teachers in all parts of the country, may be assumed to have afforded to the majority of them an opportunity of obtaining the same rewards of proficiency and merit as were opened by the Minutes of 1846 to their juniors.

5. It would be equally inconsistent with the Minutes of 1846, and with the object for which the examination of untrained teachers was instituted, that this examination should become the means of diverting pupil teachers from the training schools.

6. There is, however, manifest danger of this result, without some such declaratory provision as that set forth in the Minute of 10th December 1851. The effect of this provision will be to mark, perhaps with somewhat greater definiteness than has hitherto been attainable, the position of a certificated teacher as one which implies either special preparation in a normal college or considerable probation in practice. The number of normal colleges throughout the country, as compared with the number of pupil teachers, is not such as would warrant the Committee of Council in making them the only entrances through which the public emoluments of the profession can be reached.

7. Applications for the appointment of assistant teachers must, in the first instance, be made to the Committee of Council by the managers of the school in which they are to be employed. Every such application should specify (*a.*) the name of the school on account of which it is made, (*b.*) the name in full of the proposed assistant, (*c.*) the name of the school in which he has served his apprenticeship, (*d.*) the exact date at which it is proposed that the assistant shall begin to serve. *The application should precede this date by at least* 14 *days.*

8. You will observe that assistant teachers are allowed in those schools only in which the principal teacher is certificated. It is not the intention of the Committee of Council to provide deputies by the side of inefficient masters and mistresses, but to place pupil teachers who have completed their apprenticeship, in a situation to improve themselves on the way to further advancement.

9. The office of assistant teacher (besides its important bearings on the work of instruction—the new field of employment which it opens for pupil teachers —and

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
23 July 1852	Minutes, 1852-3, I. 10.	Assistants in Elementary Schools.	MINUTE, 23 July 1852—*continued.* —and its tendency to check any excessive increase in their number) will especially facilitate their passage through the required period of probation to the rank of certificated masters and mistresses. It will be observed that there is nothing in their Lordships' Minutes to prevent assistant teachers from competing for Queen's scholarships. It will, therefore, be optional with them, at any time, to seek this entrance into their profession, or, after the end of three years, to be examined for a certificate of merit as assistant teachers and not as students. 10. The stipends of assistant teachers will be paid at the same time as those of the pupil teachers in each school. No stipends (after the first) will be paid for fractional portions of a year, unless the year's service shall have been interrupted on account of death, sickness authenticated by a medical certificate, or removal to a training school on obtaining a Queen's scholarship. The year's service will be deemed to have been interrupted by the dismissal or voluntary withdrawal of the assistant before the end of it, or by any unreasonable delay on the part of the managers in supplying vacancies in the appointment of principal teacher. 11. A question arises, whether these assistants should receive special instruction from the principal teacher out of school-hours, and, if so, under what conditions. It may be anticipated that young persons of sufficient age and attainments to seek the office of assistant, will be materially influenced, in the selection of schools wherein to serve, by the ability of the principal teacher to aid them in their studies. Such aid, however, would not be completely given by combining them with the apprentices, in the hours during which the latter are to receive special instruction; nor, on the other hand, would it be desirable to encroach further upon the principal teacher's leisure, out of school-hours, by requiring him in all cases to give separate lessons to his assistants. As a general rule, therefore, their Lordships do not propose to allow any gratuity, or to lay down any regulations, for the special instruction of assistants by principal teachers. As matter of fact, it will commonly happen that, sometimes by express arrangement between the parties, and oftener by tacit understanding and mutual good will, the senior will help the junior teacher. An assistant who is fit for his post will not need that constant succession of fixed lessons which is prescribed for a pupil teacher, but will rather look for occasional assistance in difficulties arising out of his own studies, or for guidance to direct him, from time to time, in his further progress. No assistant ought to be appointed or maintained in his place who falls short of the standard prescribed for the end of the fifth year's apprenticeship, nor do my Lords feel warranted in offering any premium for the instruction of assistants up to that standard which they ought already to have attained. If, however, in geography, history, the analysis of language, arithmetic, linear drawing, vocal music from notes, or in any branch of physical science, or of pure or applied mathematics, the assistant shall, with the principal teacher's aid, have mastered some text-book, to be submitted in the first instance for approval by Her Majesty's Inspector, and shall have given sufficient evidence of proficiency in the subject-matter of that text-book upon examination, my Lords would, on the report of Her Majesty's Inspector, take into consideration the propriety of allowing the same gratuity to the principal teacher, as if the assistant had been his apprentice. It is to be understood that this offer *is strictly confined to special proficiency in some one of the foregoing subjects.* In the case of female assistants, thorough acquaintance with the principles and practice of domestic economy, in its several branches, would be accepted, in lieu of the foregoing subjects. Notice of the subject and text-book selected must be given to Her Majesty's Inspector (who will report it to the Committee of Council for proper record) at least nine months before the end of the year, as reckoned for inspection in the particular school; *i. e.*, if the inspection of the school falls due in December, notice must be given before the end of March in the same year. Arrangements will then be made for the examination of the assistant out of the book selected. The assistant, if not offering any special subject for examination, might be annually required, at the discretion of Her Majesty's Inspector, to pass an examination, either oral or written, in all or any of the subjects required of pupil teachers at the end of the fifth year of their apprenticeship. It would be proper to insist upon such an examination in cases where the state of knowledge in the school, or the Inspector's observation of the assistant's manner of imparting any particular branch of instruction, might suggest a doubt as to the sufficiency of his attainments. *Her Majesty's Inspector would, in all cases, make the assistant teach for a considerable time in his presence.* In the pursuit of religious knowledge, the assistants will naturally seek advice and guidance from the ministers of religion who attend their respective schools. 12. Assistant teachers may be reported on in the Form X., but they must, of course, be carefully distinguished in it from the apprentices. 13. In accordance with the view hereinbefore stated, concerning the object of the

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 23 July 1852—*continued.*
23 July 1852	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 10.	Assistants in Elementary Schools.	the Easter examinations for certificates of merit, and pursuant to the intimation conveyed in the Minute dated 25th of July 1850, I have the honour to inform you that district examinations will be held as heretofore in the Easter week of 1853, but that thenceforth they will not be held as matter of course in each year. The examinations which are held at Christmas in each year at the several training schools under inspection, are generally opened, by the courtesy of the authorities of those institutions, to teachers desirous of obtaining certificates of merit, who are properly introduced, although such teachers may never have been students. District examinations will, after Easter next, only be held as it may from time to time become apparent that any considerable number of teachers has been unable to take advantage of the examinations at the training schools. 14. I am directed to remind you that the proposed appointment of assistants will require the most vigilant attention on the part of Her Majesty's Inspectors in carrying the examination of pupil teachers for the end of the fourth and fifth years of their apprenticeship to the full extent of the several subjects named in the Minutes of 1846. I have, &c. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*
			MINUTE, 21 February 1853.
21 Feb. 1853	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 10.	Schoolmasters' Associations. (Books and maps.)	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 21st day of February 1853. —By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education. *Read*,—So much of the Minute, dated 18th December 1847, whereby it is provided that "a schoolmasters' association may obtain an order to purchase books and maps for the library of the association." *Read*,—The Minute dated 10th December 1851, whereby it is provided that pecuniary grants may be allowed "to training schools under inspection for the purchase of books and maps at the rate of ten shillings per student, the applicants in every such instance contributing twenty shillings to meet their Lordships' grants." *Resolved*,— That it is expedient to extend this provision to schoolmasters' associations in respect of the number of enrolled members under the following additional regulations:— 1. The application to be transmitted through Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools in the district where the association is formed; to be recommended by him; and to be accompanied by a complete copy of the rules of the association (including lists of the officers and members) for approval by their Lordships. 2. No grant to be claimed in respect of any member who shall not have paid his subscription for the current year, or who shall not be employed in a school liable to inspection by Her Majesty's Inspector. 3. The proportionate sum to be raised by the applicants to meet every grant of ten shillings by the Committee of Council to be ten shillings instead of twenty shillings. 4. Books and maps obtained under this Minute are not to become the property (whether by resale or otherwise) of individual members, but must continue to belong to the association.
			MINUTE, 2 April 1853.
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 11.	Management Clauses in the Trust Deeds of Schools connected with the Church of England.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 2d day of April 1853.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education. *Read*,—The suspended Minute of 12th June 1852, relative to the management clauses in the trust deeds of Church of England schools. *Resolved*,—To cancel that Minute, and in lieu thereof to provide, that it shall be optional with the promoters of such schools, in applying for aid from the Parliamentary grant towards the cost of the buildings, to adopt the following paragraphs in the Clauses A,

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 2 April 1853—*continued.*
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852-3, I. 11.	Management Clauses in the Trust Deeds of Schools connected with the Church of England.	A, B, C, and D, either as they stand at present or with the alterations shown in the margin. "And in case any difference shall arise between the minister or curate and the committee of management hereinbefore mentioned, respecting the prayers to be used in the school, not being the Sunday-school, or the religious instruction of the scholars attending the same, or any regulations connected therewith, or the exclusion of any book the use of which in the school may be objected to on religious grounds, or the dismissal of any teacher from the school on account of his or her defective or unsound instruction of the children in religion, the minister or curate or any member of the said committee may cause a written statement of the matter in difference to be laid before the bishop of the diocese within which the said school shall be situated, a copy thereof having been previously communicated to the said committee or minister or curate, if they or he shall not have been parties or privy to the making of the statement respectively; and the bishop may inquire concerning, and determine the matter in difference; and the decision of the bishop in writing under his hand thereon, when laid before the said committee, shall be final and conclusive in the matter. And the committee of management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such measures as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said decision into complete effect. *And in case any difference other than and except such difference as last described shall arise in the committee of management, the minority thereof (being not fewer in number than one-third of the whole of the committee)* (*a*) may make request in writing to the Lord President of Her Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council for the time being, and to the bishop of the diocese wherein the said school shall be situated, and thereupon the said Lord President may nominate one of the inspectors of schools appointed as aforesaid to be an arbitrator in the matter in difference; and the said bishop may nominate one of the beneficed clergymen of the said diocese to be another arbitrator in the same matter. And the said arbitrators so nominated as aforesaid shall jointly select one of Her Majesty's justices of the peace, being a lay member of the Church of England, as another arbitrator; and in case they shall not jointly select such third arbitrator within the space of thirty days next ensuing their first meeting, the Archbishop of the province within which the said school shall be situate and the said Lord President may jointly appoint a third arbitrator. And the three arbitrators so nominated as aforesaid shall inquire concerning the last-mentioned matter in difference, and the award, in writing under the hands of the said arbitrators, or of any two of them, when laid before the said committee, shall be final and conclusive in the matter. And the committee of management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such measures as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said award into complete effect. (*b*) And it is hereby further declared, that if the said bishop or the said arbitrators, upon any such reference as aforesaid, shall direct or award that any master, mistress, or teacher in the said school shall be dismissed, such direction or award, when a copy thereof shall have been served upon the said master, mistress, or teacher, personally, or by the same being left at his or her place of abode or at the school aforesaid, addressed to the said master, mistress, or teacher, as the case may require, shall operate as a dismissal of the said master, mistress, or teacher, so as to prevent him or her thenceforth from having any interest in his or her office, or in the said school or premises, under or by virtue of this deed, and so as to disqualify him or her from holding thenceforth any right or interest under this deed, by virtue of his or her previous or any future appointment."
			MINUTE, 2 April 1853.
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852-3, I. 14.	Support of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 2d day of April, 1853.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education. MINUTE as to Grants for the Support of Schools in the Agricultural Districts and in unincorporated Towns (not containing more than 5,000 Inhabitants) in *England* and *Wales*. *Resolved*,— That any school now admissible, or which shall hereafter be admitted, to grants under the Minutes of August and December 1846,

(*a*) *Here may be substituted for the words printed in Italics*:—And in case any difference shall arise between the minister or curate and the committee of management respecting the dismissal of the said master for immoral acts or habits, the said minister

(*b*) *Here may be added*:—And in case any difference, other than such differences as are hereinbefore described, shall arise in the committee of management, the minority thereof (not being fewer in number than one-third of the whole of the committee) may make request in writing as aforesaid to the Lord President and to the bishop of the diocese; and the appeal so made shall be settled in all respects as last aforesaid.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 2 April 1853—*continued.*
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852-3, I. 14.	Support of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	1846, may receive a grant towards the expenses of the preceding year, at the rate per scholar set forth in the following Table:

Number of Scholars.	Boys' Schools.	Girls' Schools.
Under 50 - - - -	6 *s.*	5 *s.*
Above 50, but under 100 - -	5 *s.*	4 *s.*
Above 100 - - - -	4 *s.*	3 *s.*

Provided that the rate shall not diminish on account of any increase in the number of scholars until the increase is such as to make the reduced rate for the higher number balance the unreduced rate for the smaller number, *e. g.*, 100 scholars at 5 *s.* per scholar is equal to 25 *l.*, but 101 scholars at 4 *s.* is equal to 20 *l.* 4 *s.*; the sum of 25 *l.* is therefore to be continued until the number of scholars reaches 126, which at 4 *s.* per scholar is equal to 25 *l.* 4 *s.*, and so on to other quantities.

Provided that no such grant shall be claimable in respect of any year preceding the date at which the visit of one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools shall, according to the regulations now in force, be due to the school in question.

Conditions on which foregoing Assistance is offered, viz.:

Income—Attendance—Fees—Teachers.

1. That the income of the school in the preceding year from endowments, subscriptions, collections, and school pence, shall have amounted to 14 *s.* per scholar in schools for boys, and 12 *s.* per scholar in schools for girls, without including the annual value of the teacher's house or other school buildings.

2. That every scholar who has attended, on the average, four days per week during 48 weeks, or 192 days in the year, shall be reckoned in the attendance by which the amount of the income and the grant are determined.

3. That 1 *d.* per week, at least, shall be paid for the education of every scholar by his or her parents, guardians, or friends, and that in no case in which the attendance or school pence of any scholar are reckoned shall the charge exceed 4 *d.* per week.

4. That the school shall be kept by a master or mistress holding a certificate of merit under the Minutes of 1846, andthat at least seven-tenths of the whole income, including the grant, shall be applied to the salary of the teacher and assistant teacher. That in schools containing more than 120 children, the managers shall avail themselves of the Minutes of this Committee to provide, from the seven-tenths of the school income, such pupil teachers, exceeding the rate of one for every 40 scholars, or such assistant teachers, as this Committee may require.

5. That the grant applied in aid of the stipend of the master or mistress may be accepted by this Committee, in lieu of the voluntary contributions required in fulfilment of the pecuniary conditions of the grants in augmentation of teachers' salaries, under the Minutes of August and December 1846.

Subordinate Regulations, viz.:

Half Time—Registers—Examination.

6. That the children employed in factories and printworks, who attend school under any statute, shall be counted as scholars in ascertaining the average attendance, if they fulfil the provisions of the Act, and the school pence paid on their behalf shall be reckoned in the income of the school.

7. That such forms of account of the income and expenditure, and such registers of school attendance, and of the payment of school fees, be kept as this Committee may direct in a separate Minute of details.

8. That three-fourths of the scholars above seven and under nine years of age, three-fourths of those above nine and under 11, and three-fourths of those above 11 and under 13, respectively, pass such an examination before Her Majesty's Inspector or Assistant Inspector as shall be set forth in a separate Minute of details.

Explanatory Circular to Her Majesty's Inspectors.

Committee of Council on Education,
Council Office, 20 August 1853.

Sir,

I AM directed to request your attention to the explanations which my Lords have this day authorised me to issue in regard to the foregoing Minute.

With

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 14.	Support of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	

MINUTE, 2 April 1853—*continued.*

With regard to schools already in receipt of annual grants, the Minute will be put in force from the 1st of January next, without further application on the part of the managers, *i. e.*, as each report by Her Majesty's Inspector on such a school is received, the Committee of Council will decide, not only upon the stipends, gratuity, or augmentation, but also on the capitation grant to be allowed in respect of the year ending at the date fixed for the annual inspection.

Thus one report by the Inspector in each year will suffice; the school will still come only once before my Lords in each year for the whole of its annual payments, and no change will need to be made in the time fixed for visiting the several parts of the districts.

The schools now in receipt of annual grants will form the centres round which the new applications must be grouped.

The new applications will proceed from schools not at present receiving annual grants, and these schools may either be already liable to inspection or may be brought under the notice of my Lords for the first time. In the latter case, my Lords will ascertain by correspondence from this office (through forms now in use), whether the school in question be *primâ facie* admissible to grants under the Minutes of August and December 1846.

The cases found to be admissible will be referred to you in the Form No. V., in order that you may fix the date of your visit, and on receipt of your reply, a Form analogous to No. XII. will be sent to the managers. The first grants will be paid on receipt of your report for the year ending at the date fixed for your visit in 1854.

It is the peculiar object of the Minute now in question to improve that class of schools which has hitherto failed to obtain a share in the benefits offered by the Minutes of 1846. In reporting upon them you will carefully bear in mind the instructions dated 13th June and 4th October 1851 (Minutes 1851–2, pp. 101–103). It might be their Lordships' duty to refuse assistance under the Minute of 2d April 1853, no less than under the Minutes of 1846, to a school until it had been placed in more suitable premises, and better supplied with furniture, apparatus, and books. In all cases, however, where defects of this description are not either injurious to the health of the scholars, or necessarily fatal to all improvement and progress, my Lords will be disposed to look for amelioration from the grant of assistance, and from the influence of your inspection, rather than as a condition precedent to such aid. It will be your duty, in reporting for the first time upon a school which, in its material appointments, is below the standard, to consider whether it is in the hands of persons who lack neither the intelligence nor the wish, but only the means, gradually to improve it. The interests of third parties are not compromised, as in the case of apprenticing pupil teachers, by acting at once on the promise of better things.

The duty imposed upon you is not easy to discharge without great attention and judgment. You are required, without permanently lowering the standard at present maintained, to reach a class of schools hitherto unable to fulfil the conditions of public assistance. With these preliminary remarks, I have to request your attention to the following directions respecting the conditions on which assistance is offered, taking them in order as they stand in the Minute:—

1. My Lords have been asked in respect of *what* boys and girls the required annual income is to be calculated; whether, for instance, in respect of the whole number on the books, or in average attendance, or in respect of those only for whom the capitation grant is claimable?

My Lords have determined to require the condition to be fulfilled in the case of those scholars only for whom the capitation grant is claimable.

It has not escaped the observation of my Lords, that this interpretation will at first render the condition almost nugatory. On the other hand, it is undeniable that to require such an income to be raised in respect to the whole number of scholars would exclude the greater part of the schools which it is the object of the Minute to reach. Their Lordships contemplate that the number for whom the grant is allowed will, at first, bear comparatively a small proportion to the whole number, but that it will gradually increase. As the grant increases, so must the income of the school be proved to keep pace.

In mixed schools the boys and girls will be separately reckoned. My Lords will refuse to make grants to a mixed school under a mistress only, if it is the only school in a village. Such a school is not fit for boys over eight or nine years of age, and my Lords could not, in any public measure, recognize such an age for leaving school.

My Lords will require that in cases where the teacher is not provided with a house, or suitable lodgings, rent-free, the school income shall amount not only to the stipulated sum per scholar, but, over and above that minimum, shall include 10*l.* if the school be under a master, and 6*l.* if it be under a mistress.

2. Various

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			Minute, 2 April 1853—*continued.*
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 14.	Support of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	2. Various remonstrances have been addressed to my Lords on the subject of the amount of attendance required; and it has been urged that the condition, as it stands, will confine the aid afforded within limits too narrow to admit of any practical effect. In this, as in all other Minutes, my Lords aim at improvement. The mere substitution of public for local money is an evil if it does not stimulate improvement in a greater degree than could otherwise be realized. The attendance required to fulfil the conditions of the grant ought to be fixed at a point beyond the common practice. In order, however, not to discourage effort by the means taken to provoke it, my Lords will add a column in the prescribed register for absence on certain specified grounds (for the *bonâ fide* entry of which the managers will be responsible), and sixteen days per annum may be taken from this column in making up the total number of 192 days. As a minimum of attendance is essential to the scheme, and as no such limit can be maintained except by rigid adherence to one number, it will follow that no approximation to the minimum can be regarded. This is a point which you will do well to note yourself, and to impress upon others. A grant would be refused for a child who made up 175 days of attendance. The morning and afternoon school constitute respectively half a day's attendance. 3. This condition requires no comment. 4. My Lords trust, that by the operation of the supplementary minute adopted this day, coupled with the next clause (5.) in the Minute now under consideration, there may soon be no difficulty in obtaining certificated teachers. For the present, my Lords will be satisfied if the school be under a registered teacher. Their Lordships will not insist upon having a registered or certificated teacher as a condition precedent to the first payment of a grant, but to the second and to all following payments. More than 12 months, therefore, will be allowed for teachers to get themselves registered, and for the managers of schools to obtain such teachers. At the first inspection, if the teacher were not already registered, you would satisfy yourself of his not being *primâ facie* incompetent; and my Lords would accept this assurance until the next annual payment became due, by which time the teacher in charge, if not certificated, must at least be registered. My Lords reserve to themselves discretion in regard to the duration of the period within which they will dispense with a certificated teacher in each school receiving aid. The financial part of this clause will work as follows in respect to the grants made under the Minutes of 1846 for augmenting salaries:—At present the schools where such grants are paid must be supported by voluntary subscriptions (independently of other sources of income) to the same amount as the grant. In future seven-tenths of the annual sum received for capitation fees, under the Minute of 2d April 1853, may be taken to stand in lieu of so much voluntary subscription. Thus, suppose a certificated master of the lowest class; his augmentation grant is 15 *l.*, and he cannot at present obtain it in a school where a sum less than 15 *l.* is subscribed. In future, however, if a deserving school obtained 10 *l.* for capitation fees under the Minute of 2d April 1853, the managers might obtain an augmentation grant for their teacher (the other conditions being fulfilled) on subscribing 8 *l.* You will observe that the words of this clause are enabling, not obligatory. My Lords would not be disposed to put it in force without satisfactory evidence that the amount subscribed in each given case was reasonably liberal under the circumstances. 6, 7. The Returns of income and expenditure now made by the managers of schools, in the forms with which they are furnished by Her Majesty's Inspectors, will suffice for ascertaining the total amount per scholar required to meet a capitation grant. So far as the school fees and the attendance require to be specially considered, a form of school register is hereunto appended. So long, however, as the particulars which my Lords require to have before them are collected, my Lords do not desire to tie every school down to the same register. The forms appended hereto will require (beyond a doubt) to be from time to time revised; and, in different parts of the country, it may be desirable to provide for the collection of different facts. It is well to allow scope for a variety of trials, and to approximate to a common register through the results of such experience. In the meantime my Lords wish the attention of Her Majesty's Inspectors to be directed to the subject. Their Lordships will not overlook the state of the school registers in deciding upon the augmentation grants of certificated teachers. 8. Age is not the principle on which children are classified in a school, nor (unless coupled with the time that they have been under instruction) does it measure

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 2 April 1853—*continued.*
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 14.	Support of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	measure the merits of their teachers in regard to their proficiency; but, although this is true, as regards individual schools and individual teachers, nevertheless, it is plain that, in proportion as those scholars who are approaching the age of labour do not become also the most proficient in a school, its influence in producing a well-educated generation is not to be measured by the number of children in average attendance upon it, nor by the standard of its highest class. It is therefore of great social importance to bring increased attention to bear upon those children in each school who are approaching the age at which their labour becomes valuable, and to make the measure of public assistance depend in some degree upon the connexion between such age and proficiency. It is of course out of the question for Her Majesty's Inspectors, in the time that they are able to give to the examination of a school, to break it up from its classification according to proficiency, into another according to age, and a third according to length of attendance. All these, however, are aspects under which a good teacher should habituate himself to analyze his school. For the present, and until the results of further experience can be collected, it is proposed that the master should take measures to enable him at any time to call out from the ordinary classes all the children in school *above nine years of age*, in two divisions, viz., of those under, and those over, eleven years of age respectively. This he may very readily do by keeping a separate list of such children, and habituating them to stand out at some such call as "boys above nine, first [or second] division." When this practice has once been set on foot, it will only be requisite to give notice to each child as he reaches the prescribed age. On the day of your visit, after making the usual call, the master would put back all those boys on whose account no capitation grant is claimed. Having the rest before you, you would record,— 1. *In the First Division how many were able—* (*a*) To read simple narratives with intelligence. (*b*) To work from dictation a sum in simple subtraction, multiplication, or division correctly. (*c*) To write on a slate from dictation, with correct spelling, a simple sentence twice read to them, first consecutively, and then by one word at a time. 2. *In the Second Division how many were able to—* (*a*) Read books of general information fluently. (*b*) Work from dictation a sum in one of the four first compound rules of arithmetic correctly. (*c*) Write on paper from dictation, in a neat hand and with correct spelling, two or three simple sentences twice read to them, first consecutively, and then by a few words at a time. (*d*) Point out the parts of speech in the same sentence (orally). (*e*) Answer questions in the tables of weights and measures (orally). (*f*) Answer a few elementary questions in geography (orally), and on other subjects of useful information. You should be careful to adapt this part of the examination to the particular course of study pursued in the school. You will not be required to keep or forward the papers of this examination, but will simply enter the results in your report, the form of which will in future contain a suitable space for the entry. You will observe that the examination now proposed to be given is not intended to supersede any part of that included in the general examination of the school. I have, &c. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*

_____ School.

No I.

(*To be kept by the principal Teacher.*)

REGISTER OF ADMISSION, PROGRESS, AND WITHDRAWAL.

Name.	Index Number.	Date of Admission.		Age at Time of Admission.	
		Year.	Month.	Years.	Mon

Residence.

Occupation of the Parents.

Means of previous Instruction.	Whole time during which the Child has been at School before coming to this School.	
	Years.	Months.

Date of the Child's Admission to ea

8.		7.		6.		5.	
Year.	Month.	Year.	Month.	Year.	Month.	Year.	Month.

successive Class of the School.

4.		3.		2.		1.	
Year.	Month.	Year.	Month.	Year.	Month.	Year.	Month.

Wit

Date.		Age.		Time in the School.		Class.
Year.	Month.	Years.	Months.	Years.	Months.	

travel.

Assigned reason.	Proposed Occupation.

Signatur

At the Time of Admission.

e Child.	
At the Time of Withdrawal.	Remarks.

_____ School.

No. II.

(To be kept by the Teachers of each Class; to be verified, and the Totals collected into No. 3. weekly by the Master or Mistress.)

CLASS REGISTER

OF THE

_____ CLASS.

A separate Register in this Form will be required for each Class.

Each double Page (including the shorter Leaves between) answers to a Quarter of a Year.

The Attendance (Morning and Afternoon) should be shown by a pencilled Dot; Ink will cause blotting, and Marks pricked in with a Pin will show on each Side of the Paper.

This Register should always be kept under Lock and Key when not in use.

The Time Table of each Class should be entered in its Register; a certain Number of Fly-leaves being left at the Beginning for the Purpose.

No.	NAME Of each Child in the Class, (to be written in by the Principal Teacher).	From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.												No. of School Days.									Paid as School Fee	
		M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.			Absent.									
		Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Present.	Excused.						Without excuse.	Total.	£	s.
															Sick.	Weather.	Circumstances of Home.	Poverty of Parents.	Other reasons.					
I.	No. present daily - - -																							
II.	Average No. present for Week * -																							
III.	No. who have been present at all during Week † - - - -																							
IV.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all ‡ - - -																							
V.	No. on Register § - - -																							
VI.	Total Receipt by School Fees - -	- - - - - -												- - - - - -										

*Add the Totals of all the Columns, (Morning and Afternoon,) and divide by ten.
† Count the Names opposite to which there is *any* Dot during the Week.
‡ Divide the Number entered for "Average Number present for Week," by the Number of Names referred to in the last preceding Note.
§ Count Names (all).

From Monday the _____ Day of _____
to Saturday the _____ Day
of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____
to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th		F.		S.		No. of School Days.									Paid as School Fees.		
													Absent.										
													Excused.										
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Present.	Sick.	Weather.	Circumstances of Home.	Poverty of Parents.	Other reasons.	Without excuse.	Total.	£	s.	d.

From Monday the_____ Day of _____ to Saturday the_____ __Day of_____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____
to Saturday the _____ Day
of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the ____ Day of ____
to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the ____ ____
Day of _____
to Saturday the_____Day
of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.		No. of School Days.									Paid as School Fees.		
													Absent.										
													Excused.										
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Present.	Sick.	Weather.	Circumstances of Home.	Poverty of Parents.	Other reasons.	Without excuse.	Total.	£	s.	d.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

From Monday the ____ Day of ____
to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.

M.		Tu.		W.		Th.		F.		S.	
Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.	Morning.	Afternoon.

Quarterly Total for each Child.

Number of School Days present.	Paid as School Fees. £	s.	d.

REMARKS on Studies and Progress of the Class during the Quarter.

Schoolm

Managers.

the Day of 185 .

Quarterly Results.

II.

III.

IV.

V.

VI.

_____ School.

No. III.

SUMMARY.

(*To be kept and entered up from the several Class Registers weekly by the Master or Mistress.*)

The Teacher who keeps this Register will observe that the columns for the *First* Quarter do *not* end at the first of the short pages. When he has come to the end of the fifth week, he must *turn over* the short leaf, and proceed along the upper half of the next pages. At the end of the thirteenth week, he will find the Table for the Quarter. After completing the First Quarter, he must *turn back to the lower half of the same pages* for the Second Quarter.

The same remarks apply to the Third and Fourth Quarters.

Each of the Quarterly Tables should be filled up at the End of each Quarter. Nothing has to be done except to write in, and add up, the Weekly Results from the preceding columns of the Quarter in question.

One double Page answers to Two Quarters of a Year.

FIRST

CLASS.	From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.					From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.					From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.				
	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.
1															
2															
3															
4															
5															
6															
7															
8															
Result -															

SECOND

CLASS.	From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.					From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.					From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.				
	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.
1															
2															
3															
4															
5															
6															
7															
8															
Result -															

QUARTER.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.					From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

QUARTER.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.					From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.	Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

FIRST

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

SECOND

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

QUARTER.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

QUARTER.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the _____ Day of _____ to Saturday the _____ Day of _____.				
Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

FIRST QUARTER.

From Monday the_____Day of_____to Saturday the_____Day of_____.

Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the_____Day of_____to Saturday the_____Day of_____.

Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

SECOND QUARTER.

From Monday the_____Day of_____to Saturday the_____Day of_____.

Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

From Monday the_____Day of_____to Saturday the_____Day of_____.

Average No. present.	No. present at all.	Average No. of Days attended by each Child present at all.	No. on Register.	Received by School Fees.

Another double Page, similar to the last, should follow here for the Third and Fourth Quarters of the Year. After every Fourth Quarter, the Register should contain Four Quarterly Tables, and One Annual Table for the General Results of the School.

Each of the Quarterly Tables should be filled up at the End of each Quarter. Nothing has to be done except to write in, and add up, the "Weekly Results" from the preceding double pages of the Quarter in Question.

Table for Quarter ending _____

Result of each Week.	Average Number present.	Number present at all.	Average Number of Days attended by each Child present at all.	Number of Children on Register.	Received by School Fees. £	s.	d.
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
Result for Quarter - - - - - -							

Table for Quarter ending _____

Result of each Week.	Average Number present.	Number present at all.	Average Number of Days attended by each Child present at all.	Number of Children on Register.	Received by School Fees. £	s.	d.
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
From Monday the ____ Day of ____ to Saturday the ____ Day of ____.							
Result for Quarter - - - - -							

Annual Table.

QUARTER.	Average Number present.	Number present at all.	Average Number of Days attended by each Child present at all.	Number on Register.	Received by School Fees.		
					£	s.	d.
1							
2							
3							
4							
Result for Year -							

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852–3, I. 16.	Building of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	

MINUTE, 2 April 1853.

At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 2d day of April 1853.—By the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education.

Minute as to Grants to promote Voluntary Assessments towards the Expenses of School Building in Rural Districts.

Their Lordships having had under their consideration the difficulty of raising funds for the building of schools, and the importance of promoting an equitable assessment of the owners and occupiers of property in rural parishes for this purpose;

Resolved,—That whenever the owners and occupiers of property in any parish, not having sufficient accommodation in schools under inspection, and not forming part of an incorporated town, nor containing more than 5,000 inhabitants, shall raise a sum equal to one-half of the estimated outlay for the erection and fitting up of suitable premises, this Committee, on being satisfied of the urgency of the case, will grant one-half of the same outlay, provided that no such grant shall exceed the rate of 6 *s.* for every square foot of area in the school and class rooms, if the plans include a teacher's residence, or 4 *s.* if they do not include such a residence.

Provided also, that the site, plans, estimates, specifications and trust deed, be satisfactory to this Committee.

Explanatory Circular to Her Majesty's Inspectors.

Committee of Council on Education, Council Office,
Sir, 20 August 1853.

I AM directed to request your attention to the following explanations which have this day been authorised by my Lords, in regard to the foregoing Minute:—

The private funds for building schools are commonly raised from—

1. *Local Subscriptions*, including under that head the contributions of persons interested by property in the district, whether resident or not.
2. *Subscriptions not local*, but collected by the promoters from private friends, or other charitable persons at a distance.
3. *Grants from Educational Societies*, which are themselves, for the most part, supported by annual subscriptions.

The object of the Minute of 2d April 1853, is to encourage subscriptions in the way of voluntary assessment under the first of these heads, in small parishes, upon such terms as to relieve the promoters of schools from incurring an undue share of pecuniary responsibility, and from having to canvass at large for a precarious measure of assistance.

The promoters of a school who have obtained the approval of the Committee of Council for their plans, specifications, and estimate, will be in a position to appeal to their fellow parishioners, to the effect that the Government will grant as much as is locally subscribed up to the whole sum needed, subject to a certain maximum outlay in proportion to the accommodation provided. Collections in church or chapel, the proceeds of the sale of old materials, and the value (as certified by two professional surveyors) of sites given without pecuniary consideration, may be reckoned as so much locally contributed.

If the local contributions fall short of one-half of the estimated cost, the difference which is not covered by them and by the public grant taken together, may be made up from such other sources as are available. But the grants made by my Lords under this Minute will not exceed the sum *locally raised*.

The Minute is applicable to the extension and improvement of old premises, as well as to the erection of new; but my Lords will not apply it to any premises except such as can be rendered entirely conformable to the regulations in force.

It remains to define what is meant by assessment.

My Lords are aware that a general assessment and rate would rarely be possible under a denominational system of schools. They are also aware that parochial limitations apply in a very imperfect manner to those schools which are not connected with the Established Church. They propose, therefore, (in the absence of a parochial limit) to take a radius of four miles round the site from the site of the school as the definition of the district from within which the local funds required under this Minute must be raised.

My Lords will require to have before them the total valuation of the parish or district for the poor rate, and the total number of ratepayers. Their Lordships will also require to see a list of the subscribers towards the erection of the school,

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 2 April 1853—*continued.*
2 April 1853	Minutes, 1852-3, I. 16.	Building of Schools in Rural Districts and small Unincorporated Towns.	school, distinguishing owners from occupiers, and setting opposite to the name of each the valuation of the property owned or occupied *in the district*, as well as the sum subscribed towards the erection of the school. My Lords will expect to find that a reasonable number of the rate-payers take an interest in promoting the enterprise, and that the ratio of each subscription to the total expense is not wholly disproportionate to that between the valuation of the individual properties and of the whole parish. The rate per square foot, which their Lordships' grant is not to exceed, has been calculated from the table in this year's Minute (page 75), whereby it appears that the school-houses built in 1852 cost between eleven and twelve shillings per square foot. The present Minute (which is of special application) does not exclude populous districts, occupied by the poor, from that increased rate of aid which has been offered since the Order in Council of 3d June 1839. I have, &c. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*
			SUPPLEMENTARY MINUTE relating to Queen's Scholars, Apprentices, and Certificated Teachers.
20 Aug. 1853	Minutes, 1853-4, I. 23.	Training Schools. Queen's Scholars. Lecturers. Drawing. Pupil Teachers. Assistant Teachers. Certificated Teachers. Registered Teachers.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 20th day of August 1853. —By the Right honourable the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education. Their Lordships had under consideration so much of the Minute dated the 21st December 1846 as relates to the support of Normal Schools.
		Minutes, 1850–51, vol. 1, p. xvi. Ibid. p. 30. Minutes, 1852–53, vol. i. p. 67.	Their Lordships also considered the Minutes and Instructions in force for awarding Queen's Scholarships, for issuing certificates of merit, and for augmenting the salaries of the students and other candidates so certificated when employed as teachers in schools under inspection. Their Lordships, having these particulars before them, proceeded to consider certain complaints alleged against the present system, to the effect that, 1. Certificates are granted without sufficient guarantees for practical ability in teaching, and such ability is not sufficiently rewarded or encouraged. 2. The training schools are maintained inadequately, with difficulty; are not fully occupied, nor always with the class of students best adapted for training. 3. A large proportion of the pupil teachers who have completed their term of service do not enter the training schools. 4. The standard of instruction in the training schools might be raised advantageously with especial reference to the subjects of elementary instruction. 5. No adequate encouragement is offered to prolong the continuance of students under training beyond a single year. *Resolved,* 1. To remove the limitation at present imposed on the admission of Queen's scholars. 2. To renew Queen's scholarships for a second year to all Queen's scholars of one year's standing who pass a satisfactory examination at the end of it. 3. To allow such a further number of Queen's scholarships to duly qualified candidates as, with the number reserved for the existing Queen's scholars, shall occupy the whole of the accommodation in each college under inspection reported by the principal to be unoccupied by other students after the following Christmas. Such a report would be called for about the beginning of November in each year. Their Lordships will require to be satisfied with the provision made for lodging and training the entire number of students. 4. To promote in training schools the study of the subjects proper to elementary instruction, their Lordships will grant augmentations of salary of 100 *l.* annually to such resident lecturers as shall receive, independently of those augmentations, salaries of not less than 150 *l.* annually (this sum may include an allowance of 50 *l.* for board and lodging), provided that each lecturer in respect to

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			SUPPLEMENTARY MINUTE, &c.—*continued.*
20 Aug. 1853	Minutes, 1853–4, I. 23.	Training Schools Queen's Scholars. Lecturers. Drawing. Pupil Teachers. Assistant Teachers. Certificated Teachers. Registered Teachers.	to whom such an augmentation of salary is granted shall afford evidence satisfactory to their Lordships of his attainments in one, or at the most two of the branches of knowledge enumerated below, and of skill in adapting them to the purposes of elementary instruction. 1. History. 2. English Literature. 3. Geography. 4. Physical Science. 5. Applied Mathematics. In judging of the claims of candidates for such augmentations, their Lordships will seek the advice of persons eminent for their attainments in these several branches of knowledge. Their Lordships will not grant more than one such augmentation of salary in any training school, when the number of students in residence does not exceed 30, nor more than two where the number does not exceed 60, nor more than three such augmentations in any case. 5. An exercise in drawing will in future form part of each examination of the students. Their Lordships will seek the assistance of the department of science and art in settling and testing this exercise. In determining certificates considerable weight will be attached to proficiency in this art. 6. The indentures of all pupil teachers apprenticed after 1st January 1854 will be made to end at Christmas. If the examinations fall in the first half of the year, then at the fifth Christmas thence ensuing; but if the examinations fall in the second half of the year, then at the sixth Christmas thence ensuing. Thus the indentures of all pupil teachers admitted in January—June 1854 will expire at Christmas 1858, and of all pupil teachers admitted in July—December 1854 at Christmas 1859. The annual payments will by this arrangement be continued up to the date fixed for the end of the apprenticeship, so as in all cases to comprehend the time of examination for Queen's scholarships. As a provisional measure, to meet the case of apprentices admitted before the 1st of January 1854, their Lordships will consider recommendations by Her Majesty's Inspectors to continue the rate of payment for the fifth year during the period to elapse between the end of that year and the 31st of the following December; such payments to be made as soon as the apprentice shall have presented himself as a candidate for a Queen's scholarship. In consideration of this provision their Lordships will, after 1st January 1854, cancel so much of the Minute dated 25th July 1850 as allows apprentices to compete for Queen's scholarships in the course of the fifth year's service. In schools where the examination falls in the first half of the year, the office of pupil teacher will be vacant during the period between Christmas and the date fixed for the examination. In such cases the duties may be discharged by the candidate or candidates for the vacancy; and my Lords will allow a sum proportionate to the time and to the number of vacancies for remunerating the services rendered, such sum to be distributed at the discretion of the managers. In schools where the examination falls in the second half of the year, new pupil teachers may be appointed, on the report of Her Majesty's Inspectors, prospectively, to replace those whose apprenticeship will expire at the following Christmas. 7. Their Lordships will allow, without further examination, a Queen's scholarship of 25 *l.* to all assistants who shall for three years have acquitted themselves satisfactorily, pursuant to the Minute of 23d July 1852. Applications for such scholarships must be transmitted to their Lordships' Secretary through the principal of some training school under inspection, who is willing to receive the applicant, from the 1st of the following January, as one of the Queen's scholars then to be allowed. 8. In schools where the average attendance exceeds 100, their Lordships will apply the Minute of 23d July 1852, without requiring that an assistant shall be taken to be in lieu of two pupil teachers. In such schools their Lordships will allow one assistant teacher, in addition to one pupil teacher, for every 100 children. 9. In schools under certificated teachers, where apprentices have obtained Queen's scholarships, their Lordships will, on the recommendation of Her Majesty's Inspector, consider the propriety of allowing a larger number of pupil teachers than in other schools. 10. The examinations of the candidates for Queen's scholarships will be separated from that of the students, being held for three days in the week following

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
20 Aug. 1853	Minutes, 1853–4, I. 23.	Training Schools Certificated Teachers. Registered Teachers.	SUPPLEMENTARY MINUTE, &c.—*continued.* following that in which the students' examination is to begin. As many qualified students will be nominated (in the order of merit) as answer to the total number of vacancies in all the training schools. The whole number will be comprised in a single list, and each Queen's scholar so nominated, will be at liberty to go to any of the training schools under inspection, the authorities of which may consent to receive him. The principal of each training school will be called upon to make a return to their Lordships of the names of his Queen's scholars for the ensuing year within twenty-one days after the date of publishing the list. 11. The students in residence will be classed at the end of each year according to the result of the examinations passed by them, but will not be certificated. No certificate of merit as a teacher will, after the examinations in December 1853, be granted to the student of a training school until he shall have been for two years in charge of the same elementary school, and shall have been twice reported on as the teacher of it by Her Majesty's Inspector. Whether he is to be entitled to a certificate or not, and of what class, is to be determined by the tenor of those reports, and by the result of his examination previous to quitting the training school. If the first report be favourable, he will be paid for the first year on the scale of the lowest class; if the second report be favourable, his augmentation and class of certificate will be fixed for the next five years. After which interval, and so on from time to time, the certificate and augmentation will be open to revision, according to the character of the intermediate reports. The value of the certificate will not be fixed, in the first instance, higher than the first division of the third class, for any student who shall have resided less than one year and a half (*see* following section) at a training school under inspection. 12. The grants of 20 *l.*, 25 *l.*, and 30 *l.*, now made to each training school, according to the class obtained by the students in the examination, will, after Christmas 1853, be made on account of those students only who shall have completed a second year's residence. In order, however, to meet the case of those training schools which may not immediately be able to adapt their system to a course of two years, and in which Her Majesty's Inspectors shall report that the theory and practice of teaching are efficiently imparted, according to the most approved methods, and with all the requisite appliances, their Lordships will, as a provisional measure, grant 10 *l.* to the college for every student who, having resided one full year, and being classed in the examination at the end of it, shall continue in residence for six months longer, and during that time shall attend exclusively to such theory and practice, provided that Her Majesty's Inspector report favourably of each such student's powers as a teacher. (*a*) 13. Their Lordships rely upon the foregoing provisions, in extension of their Minutes of 1846, to fill a constantly increasing number of elementary schools with certificated teachers; there must, however, for a considerable period, remain a number of teachers disqualified by age for passing the examination for certificates, as well as a number of schools not in a position to obtain certificated teachers, in those parts of the country more particularly which it is the object of the Minute of 2d April 1853 to reach. Their Lordships will institute, therefore, a class of registered, as distinguished from certificated teachers. An examination will be held (on the same plan as the late Easter examinations for certificates of merit) by Her Majesty's Inspectors, at convenient places throughout the country, at some time to be fixed in 1854, and in each following year. The examination will last only three days. The candidates will not be classed, but only passed or rejected. The examination will be confined to simple questions in the following subjects: 1. The Holy Scriptures, the Catechism, and the Liturgy of the Church of England (in schools connected with the Church of England). 2. English history. 3. Geography. 4. Arithmetic (including vulgar and decimal fractions). 5. English grammar and composition. 6. The theory and practice of teaching. The object of the examination will be to ascertain sound, if humble, attainment. No teacher will be admitted to this examination who has not completed his or her 35th year. Their Lordships will require all uncertificated teachers in schools, taking advantage of the Minute of 2d April 1853, or having pupil teachers apprenticed to them, to attend these examinations.

(*a*) Cancelled, *infrà*, *see* Minute, 28 June 1854; *infrà*, p. 66.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
26 Jan. 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, 1, 36.	Drawing in Elementary Schools.	MINUTE, 26 January 1854. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 26th day of January 1854. —By the Right honourable the Lords of the Committee of Her Majesty's Most honourable Privy Council on Education. *Read*,—The two following extracts, viz.: Extract from the Supplementary Minute, dated 20th August 1853. "An exercise in drawing will in future form part of each examination of the students. Their Lordships will seek the assistance of the department of science and art in settling and testing this exercise. In determining certificates, considerable weight will be attached to proficiency in this art." Extract from Letter addressed by Committee of Council on Education to Department of Science and Art. "The Committee of Council on Education looks to the training schools as the points at which their Lordships' wishes as to instruction in drawing may be the most effectually accomplished. With a view, however, to facilitate the commencement of such instruction during the apprenticeship itself, the Lord President thinks that apprentices might be received by your masters for instruction in drawing at half the fees charged to other persons. His Lordship would be prepared to place such examples as those of which you showed me specimens, in the hands of Her Majesty's Inspectors, with instructions to afford an opportunity of working them to every apprentice who should produce due evidence of his having attended one of your drawing classes during the preceding twelve months. "The exercises worked would reach this office with the rest of each apprentice's papers, and would be transmitted to your department from time to time in convenient numbers, and you might then place as much money out of your estimate as answered to the remaining half of the fees in the case of each apprentice whose exercise was approved to the credit of the several drawing masters who had instructed them. The instructors of such apprentices as failed would receive only the half fee already paid to them. "Every apprentice might in this manner be examined five times during his apprenticeship. You would bear in mind, in fixing the exercises, that the apprentice has much to learn besides drawing, and that Her Majesty's Inspectors would not be able to afford more than a very short time for the performance of the most advanced annual exercise. "The Lord President thinks that materials, instruments or objects, suitable to the candidate's proficiency, might be given as a prize to every apprentice who had passed the five examinations successfully; the value to be according to merit, but not to exceed 5*l*. "After the expiration of the apprenticeship, the most meritorious of the pupil teachers will in future pass two years in a training college. They are again examined by Her Majesty's Inspector at the end of each of those years, and suitable exercises in drawing might be proposed to them in the same manner as during the apprenticeship. The last examination ought to be such as, if passed successfully, would entitle the candidate to receive a certificate as competent to teach drawing in an elementary school. "The Committee of Council would take such a certificate into material account in fixing the holder's rank as an elementary teacher in respect to the augmentation of his salary by the Government. Their Lordships would further allow him an annual addition of 1*l*. per pupil teacher to the usual gratuity (up to a maximum of 3*l*.) for so many of his apprentices as should produce satisfactory exercises: such exercises to be judged in your department, and the result in each case reported to my Lords." *Read*,—The following Regulations settled between the Right honourable the Lord President of the Council and the Right honourable the President of the Board of Trade. REGULATIONS. 1. Pupil teachers will be admitted to study and practice at any schools in connexion with the department of science and art at a cost to themselves of only half the ordinary fees payable for instruction. 2. Upon producing the receipts for the payment of the fees, and specimens of their drawings, to Her Majesty's Inspector, when he inspects the school to which such pupil teachers are attached, they will have an opportunity afforded them (as part of each annual examination) to exhibit their proficiency by the performance of an exercise in drawing. These exercises will be graduated according to the scale set forth in the Appendix A. 3. The

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
26 Jan. 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, 1, 36.	Drawing in Elementary Schools.	MINUTE, 26 January 1854—*continued.* 3. The exercises thus performed will be forwarded by Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools, with the rest of the papers, to the Council Office, whence they will be transmitted to the department of science and art, and, if passed as satisfactory, the person executing them will receive (without charge) from the same department, such prizes as are specified in the Appendix A. An examination may be passed in only one of these stages in each year. 4. Students at training schools, and candidates for certificates of merit, will be examined annually, at the usual period, viz., Christmas. The examinations will imply two years of study, and will be graduated for the first and second year, according to the scale set forth in the Appendix B. The exercises worked by the candidates will be marked according to their merit; the marks so awarded will affect the general certificate; and a special list will be made out of those candidates who, having passed the examination for the second year, are held by the department of science and art to be competent to act as schoolmasters, to give instruction in drawing as part of their general teaching. 5. The Committee of Council on Education will place a value on these certificates of competency. Every teacher who obtains a full second year's certificate for drawing, will be allowed to receive an addition of 1 *l.* a year to his annual allowance from the Committee of Council on Education for every pupil teacher (up to a maximum of 3 *l.*) who is instructed by him in drawing, and who satisfies the department of science and art with his annual progress, according to the foregoing provision. Masters and mistresses already in charge of schools under the inspection of the Committee of Council, may obtain the same emoluments by passing suitable examinations at the provincial drawing schools, or at the department of science and art in the metropolis. APPENDIX A.—(*Pupil Teachers.*) First Year.—Drawing freehand from flat examples. Prize, a case of mathematical instruments, 20 *s.* Second Year.—Linear geometry by means of instruments. Prize, a work on perspective, and implements, T square, &c., 20 *s.* Third Year.—Linear perspective, by aid of instruments applied to plans, geometrical figures, and geometrical solids. Prize, a book containing examples for drawing and shading, 20 *s.* Fourth Year.—Freehand drawing and shading from solid models. Prize, a book containing examples for colouring, 20 *s.* Fifth Year.—Drawing and shading from natural forms and objects. Prize, a box containing water colours and implements for colouring, 20 *s.* APPENDIX B.—(*Scholars in Training Schools.*) First Year.—Drawing freehand from flat examples, linear geometry, by aid of instruments. Outline drawings from models. Second Year.—Linear geometry, by aid of instruments, linear perspective, shaded drawing from objects. Drawing of objects from memory. *Resolved*, That the foregoing Extracts and Regulations be now entered as confirmed and approved, on the Minutes of this Committee. Circular to Her Majesty's Inspectors, explanatory of the foregoing Minute. Committee of Council on Education, Council Office, Sir, Whitehall, 30 January 1854. I am directed by the Lord President to enclose for your information a copy of a Minute which has been adopted by my Lords, for the encouragement of instruction in elementary drawing throughout the schools under inspection. The efficiency of the Branch Schools of Design, which are referred to in Minutes, 1852–3, vol. 1, p. 54, and enumerated in Minutes, 1850–1, vol. 1, p. 65, was much impaired, from the fact that design cannot be studied to any useful purpose without an elementary knowledge of drawing, for the acquisition of which no public means had been organized. With a view to meet this inconvenience, the Department of Practical Art has determined to encourage the multiplication of common drawing schools, and to confine the Schools of Design to a few districts in which the application of art may be studied with advantage by persons already instructed in the rudiments of delineation. In thus creating numerous schools of drawing, from which to recruit the few more advanced schools with qualified students, it has been an object to maintain the

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 26 January 1854—*continued.*
26 Jan. 1854.	Minutes, 1853–4, 1, 36.	Drawing in Elementary Schools.	the principle of self-support as the most effectual guarantee for earnest industry, both in the instructors and the scholars. The minimum fee for attendance in a drawing school is 6 *d.* per week on the part of an ordinary student, but a pupil teacher may, pursuant to the enclosed Minute, attend for a payment of 3 *d.* Assuming the drawing school to be open for forty weeks in the year, the pupil teacher will expend 10 *s.* in fees, with the prospect of obtaining annually a prize worth 20 *s.* The foregoing statement applies to those cases in which pupil teachers attend individually. If the managers of a school secure the attendance of a drawing master at their own premises, it will of course be matter for themselves to determine whether they will require any, and what, additional payment on the part of the scholars to reimburse the outlay from the funds of the school. Schoolmasters and schoolmistresses who attend at drawing schools for instruction, must pay the same fees as other students. My Lords have offered them sufficient encouragement to qualify themselves for acting as instructors in drawing. The object proposed is to obtain a supply of schoolmasters and schoolmistresses, who, in addition to the ordinary attainments, may be able to teach drawing with efficiency, to the extent of the Appendix A. Drawing schools are not likely to be multiplied beyond the reach of towns or closely-peopled quarters; drawing cannot, therefore, become universal, as an element of instruction, until schoolmasters carry the power of teaching it with them. No additional detail of administration will be imposed upon you, except to place the exercises in drawing before the pupil teachers, to collect such exercises, and to transmit them to this office with the rest of the papers making up your report. I have, &c. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.* To Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools.
			MINUTE, 29 April 1854.
29 April 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 30.	Poor Localities in Rural Districts. Grants to Schools under a Mistress only. Half time.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 29th day of April 1854. —By the Lords of the Committee on Education of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. Their Lordships had under consideration so much of the Circular Letter of instructions to Her Majesty's Inspectors, dated 20 August 1853, as declares that their Lordships will refuse to make [capitation] grants [pursuant to the Minute of 2 April 1853] to a mixed school under a mistress only, if it is the only school in a village; such a school not being fit for boys over eight or nine years of age, and their Lordships not being disposed, in any public measure, to recognize such an age for leaving school. Their Lordships considered sundry representations, setting forth the difficulty of providing for the expense of a master in small village schools, and the opinion, entertained by many persons competent to judge, that a good mistress is perfectly able to manage boys up to the age at which they are now kept at such village schools. Their Lordships—while declining to admit that the causes of this pecuniary difficulty, and of the insufficiency of the period allowed for instruction in school, are permanent and insuperable—resolved, under existing circumstances, upon the following temporary modification:— 1. To allow capitation grants (at the girls' rate) to mixed schools under certificated mistresses in rural parishes containing (by the last census) fewer than 600 inhabitants. 2. To accept in schools under certificated masters an annual attendance of 88, instead of 176, whole days in school, as the condition of a capitation grant for boys over ten years of age; provided that, in the first instance, a scheme shall have been submitted by the managers of the school to their Lordships for approval, and shall have been approved, showing in what manner it is proposed to provide for the alternation of lessons in school with ordinary labour; and provided also that Her Majesty's Inspector shall, at each of his annual visits, report favourably of the working of the plan, both as regards the boys themselves and the general state of the school. The object of their Lordships is to encourage a system of half-time in schools receiving aid under the Minute of the 2d of April 1853.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
29 April 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 31.	Teachers in Endowed Schools.	MINUTE, 29 April 1854. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 29th day of April 1854. —By the Lords of the Committee on Education of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. Their Lordships had under consideration the rule which excludes endowments from being reckoned as part of the school income required to meet grants in augmentation of the salaries of certificated teachers (Minutes 1846–7, vol. 1, p. 43, (*a*) and 1851–2, vol. 1, p. 116). (*b*) Their Lordships had also under consideration the rule which confines the examination of teachers for certificates of merit to those who are engaged in schools where, if the teachers obtain certificates, the other conditions of grants in augmentation of their salaries are fulfilled (Minutes of 1850–1, vol. 1, p. 92). (*c*) Their Lordships had also under consideration the fact, that pupil teachers are allowed to be apprenticed in endowed schools for the poor, and that by the operation of section 13 in the Minute of 20th August 1853, no additional pupil teachers can be apprenticed to masters or mistresses who are not either certificated, or 35 years old, and registered. (*d*) Their Lordships, having these particulars before them, found that cases might arise in which the masters or mistresses of endowed schools for the poor might be precluded by age from registration, and by the character of the school income from being examined for certificates; so that the managers of such schools might have no option but either to dismiss the teacher, or to forego additional apprentices until the teachers should have reached the age prescribed for registration. In order to prevent this hardship, their Lordships resolved that, continuing to give force to the conditions on which the payment of grants in augmentation of salary depends, they will admit to examination for certificates the teachers of such endowed schools as are allowed to receive apprentices, provided that every teacher so admitted shall have been in charge of the endowed school before the 1st of January 1856. Circular

(*a*) When the funds of a school are wholly or partially derived from endowment, and the master has obtained their Lordships' certificate, inquiry has been made to what extent these funds may be taken into account in the fulfilment of the conditions of an augmentation of salary. Their Lordships are of opinion that it is not expedient to take into account, either in England and Wales, or in Scotland, any local or general permanent endowment.

(*b*) Sir, Preston, 27 June 1851.

Will you kindly take the trouble to acquaint me with the reasons why the Committee of Council disallow funds derived from any permanent endowment being taken into account in estimating the stipends paid to a certificated teacher by the school managers.

I am, &c.
(signed) *W. J. Kennedy*,
Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools.

To the Secretary of the Committee of Council on Education.

Reply to foregoing Letter.

Reverend Sir, Committee of Council on Education, 2 July 1851.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th ultimo.

In reply to your inquiries, I am directed to state generally that the Education Grant is voted by Parliament in aid of voluntary contributions, being intended to cover that portion of the field of public instruction for the labouring classes which is unoccupied by any existing provision. From this explanation of the object of the grant, you will at once perceive that no portion of it could consistently be awarded in direct support of an endowment. The rule of administration, therefore, in the case of augmentation grants, is not exceptional, but in accordance with a common principle.

Your inquiry has probably been suggested by the fact that the same question does not arise in the case of pupil teachers, and that the apprenticeship of pupil teachers has been sanctioned by their Lordships in endowed schools. The cases, however, are not parallel.

If you will be good enough to refer to the Minutes of 1846, you will observe that the public stipend of a pupil teacher is assumed to constitute his sole allowance, but that the augmentation grant of a certificated schoolmaster requires to be met by a corresponding provision of salary on the part of the trustees or managers of his school. In a case where the question of contribution to meet a grant by their Lordships is thus directly raised, such contributions must be ascertained to be derived from the only sources recognized, viz., those which are voluntary in character, and additional to existing provision—in other words, from subscriptions and school fees.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*

To the Rev. W. J. Kennedy, Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools.

(*c*) I am directed to inform you that the examinations for certificates of merit are confined to those teachers on whose behalf the managers of their respective schools apply for a grant in augmentation of their salaries. The schools also must fulfil the conditions upon which grants are made by the Committee of Council. Their Lordships could not allow their certificates of merit to become mere testimonials, or to lose that connexion with the general scheme of their Lordships' administration which alone could justify such an expenditure of time and labour on those examinations.

(*d*) The object (of examining teachers for registration) will be to ascertain sound, if humble, attainment. No teacher will be admitted to this examination who has not completed his or her thirty-fifth year. Their Lordships will require all uncertificated teachers in schools, taking advantage of the Minute of 2 April 1853, or having pupil teachers apprenticed to them, to attend these examinations. *Suprà*, p. 60.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
29 April 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 31.	Teachers in Endowed Schools.	MINUTE, 29 April 1854—*continued.* Circular Letter of Instructions to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, enclosing the foregoing Minute. Committee of Council on Education, Council Office, Sir, Downing-street, May 1854. I am directed to forward for your information a copy of a Minute, dated the 29th ult., on the subject of admitting the teachers of endowed schools for the poor to be examined for certificates of merit. The only point of the Minute requiring special explanation relates to the time before which such teachers are required to have entered upon their charge. My Lords have been led to establish this rule by the following considerations:— The trustees and managers of *endowed* schools are able, in common with others, to obtain teachers who have passed the examination for certificates as students in training schools, and the endowment, *pro tanto*, enables such trustees and managers to offer as large a salary without a public grant of augmentation, as other managers, dependent wholly on voluntary subscriptions and school pence, can offer with the aid of such a grant. It is important to induce the trustees and managers of endowed schools to engage trained teachers rather than to send up untrained teachers for certificates. It is hardly necessary to remind you that endowed schools are not *ipso facto* excluded from augmentation grants, but only so far as the endowment is the only source of their income. Endowed schools are admissible to augmentation grants on the same terms as other schools, if (besides the endowment) they are supported in the requisite degree by voluntary subscriptions and the fees of the scholars. I have, &c. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.* To Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools.
29 April 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 33.	Training of Female Teachers for Infant Schools.	MINUTE, 29 April 1854. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 29th day of April 1854.—By the Lords of the Committee of Education of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. Their Lordships had under consideration the means of encouraging the special preparation of female teachers for infant schools, without thereby lowering the standard of attainment hitherto required from candidates for the office of teacher in girls' schools, or inducing the authorities of the training schools under inspection to present those students principally for examination as teachers of infants who may appear to be the worst qualified to pass the examination prescribed for teachers of girls. *Resolved,*— 1. That no training school be admitted to the benefit of this Minute until Her Majesty's Inspector shall have reported, and their Lordships shall be satisfied, that it provides a separate and complete course of training for females intended to take charge of infant schools. 2. That students who have completed not less than one year's course of study in the infant department of any such training school be allowed to attend at the Easter examinations for the registration of teachers, and to work the papers (with a special exercise on the management of infant schools) proposed thereat, pursuant to section 13 in the Minute of the 20th of August 1853 (*a*). 3. That the papers worked by such students be referred to the inspector who is charged with inspecting the given training school. 4. That

(*a*) The examination (*supra*, p. 60) will be confined to simple questions in the following subjects:—

1. The Holy Scriptures, the Catechism, and the Liturgy of the Church of England (in schools connected with the Church of England).
2. English History.
3. Geography.
4. Arithmetic (including Vulgar and Decimal Fractions).
5. English grammar and composition.
6. The theory and practice of teaching.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
29 Apr. 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 33.	Training of Female Teachers for Infant Schools.	MINUTE, 29 April 1854—*continued.* 4. That such inspector, as shortly after the examination as possible, be instructed to attend the training school for the purpose of reporting upon the practical ability of each candidate (whose papers have been judged to be satisfactory) in teaching and managing a portion of the model infant school. He will also (at his discretion) examine each candidate orally, with special reference to the instruction of infants, in any of the subjects comprised in the written examination. He will also hear the candidate read, and will note the correctness of her language in addressing children. 5. That after consideration of the Report of Her Majesty's Inspector, the candidates (who appear to their Lordships to be qualified) be passed for service in infant schools only, and that grants be allowed on their account according to the following scale:—

Candidates examined as Teachers in Infant Schools after not less than One Year's Training.

Grants.	First Class.	Second Class.
To the College - - -	£.15 - - - -	£.10.
To the Candidate, while engaged in an infant school (only) under inspection.	Augmentation; pursuant to sect. 11, in the Minute of 20 August 1853.	£.8; and infant school under her charge may receive capitation grant pursuant to Minute of 2 April 1853.

Candidates admitted to the first class must (in addition to high merits in the peculiar qualifications of an infant school teacher) pass the written examination with credit. They will be allowed to receive pupil teachers; but candidates in the second class will not be allowed to do so.

6. That no school be treated as an infant school in which there are children on the books of more than seven years old, or in which the instruction shall not be reported by Her Majesty's Inspector to be specially and exclusively adapted to children under that age.

7. Teachers already in charge of infant schools at the date of this Minute, and continuing uninterruptedly in charge of such schools up to the time of their presenting themselves, may attend these examinations.

The papers of such teachers (if sufficiently satisfactory) will be put aside until one of Her Majesty's Inspectors can (in his ordinary circuit) visit the candidate's school, on which he will report, completing at the same time the candidate's examination, pursuant to section 4. If, on consideration of this report and of the written examination, the candidate be deemed deserving of a certificate, such augmentation of salary as may be attached thereto will become payable at the end of 12 months from the date fixed for the Inspector's visit, with a proportionate allowance for the period between the written examination and that date.

The Minutes ordinarily applicable to annual grants from the Parliamentary Fund for Education apply (as a general rule) to grants under this Minute in all cases which are not otherwise provided for.

28 June 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 35.	Grants in Aid of maintaining Training Schools.	MINUTE, 28 June 1854. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 28th day of June 1854. —Minute by the Lords of the Committee on Education of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. *Read*,—So much of the Minute of the 20th August 1853 as relates to the admission of Queen's scholars, and to the withdrawal of grants on account of those students who quit normal colleges at the end of a single year's training. *Read*,—The explanatory circular, dated the 26th of November 1853, to the principals of the normal colleges under inspection, as well as sundry representations, both antecedent and subsequent to that circular, from the authorities and supporters of the same colleges, setting forth that "the operation of the clauses referred to in the Minute of the 20th of August 1853, as compared with the previous system of grants, would be financially injurious to those institutions." *Resolved*,

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
28 June 1854	Minutes, 1853–4, p. 35.	Grants in Aid of maintaining Training Schools.	MINUTE, 28 June 1854—*continued.* *Resolved*,—To cancel the twelfth section of the Minute of the 20th of August 1853, and the circular of the 26th of November 1853, and to provide, in lieu of them, for a system of grants in aid of the training schools under inspection, according to the following scale :—

At the end of Year's Residence.	For Student in each Class of Merit.	To be granted (*a*) to the Treasurer of the College.
		£. s. d.
First	1	20 – –
	2	16 – –
	3	13 – –
Second	1	24 – –
	2	20 – –
	3	16 – –
Third	1	24 – –
	2	20 – –
	3	16 – –

This scale to come into operation for the year ending the 31st of December 1855; but all colleges to be at liberty, by application before the 1st of September 1854, to give effect to it for the year now current. (*b*)

25 Nov. 1854	Workhouse School Reports, 1854–5, p. 5.	Kneller Hall Training School.	MINUTE, 25 November 1854. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 25th day of November 1854.—By the Right honourable the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education. *Read*,—The following draft letter to the Reverend the Principal of the Training School at Kneller Hall. Reverend Sir, I am directed by the Lord President of the Council to inform you that his Lordship has this day submitted to the Committee on Education your proposal that the terms of admission to Kneller Hall shall be altered in such manner as that every student whose examination at entry reaches the standard prescribed by the Minute of 7 January 1850, shall be assured of gratuitous training, board, and lodging for two years, unless, upon your representation, my Lords shall see fit to remove him sooner for misconduct, idleness or incapacity. Their Lordships, considering the position of other training schools under inspection, and also the opportunity which the Minutes of August and December 1846, as applied to Kneller Hall by the Minute of 7th January 1850, afford to deserving students of redeeming the payments otherwise due from them, regarded your proposal as one which could be justified only by a special and exceptional state of circumstances. My Lords, having before them your observations, and adverting to the small progress hitherto made in removing pauper children out of common workhouses for education in separate institutions, were of opinion that, pending further measures for the speedier and more complete realisation of that object, there exist sufficient reasons for offering temporary encouragement of an unusual kind to such young men as, possessing natural aptitude for employment in this particular field of education, may be willing to enter upon it at once, notwithstanding its present unsettled state. With regard, therefore, to all students who may be recommended for admission by you, according to the prescribed standard of examination, between this time and the end of 1856, my Lords authorise you to offer the terms which you propose. Their Lordships trust that by the end of 1856 the situation of master in a school for pauper children may show such signs of becoming one of the best prizes open to merit, that no special inducement may continue to be needed for attracting the most eligible of the pupil teachers towards that special course of preparation which the employment requires. My

(*a*) Two-thirds of each sum, in the case of female students.

(*b*) *See* foot-note at page 18, *supra*. The regulations now in force for apprenticing pupil teachers and for granting certificates to [illegible] schoolmistresses, are consolidated in the Tables of the Appendix, No. 14, pages 127–8.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
			MINUTE, 25 November 1854—*continued.*
25 Nov. 1854.	Workhouse School Reports, 1854-5, p. 5.	Kneller Hall Training School.	My Lords wish you, in each instance, to impress upon the student admitted that his training is (now more than ever) part of a contract, and that, after accepting it he can no longer in honesty refuse to pay for it by fulfilling the prescribed term of good service as a teacher. My Lords would take severe and effectual means to exclude from the future benefit of their Minutes any student who should set the obligation at defiance. I have, &c. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.* *Resolved,*—To approve of this draft letter, and to order that it be entered upon the Minutes of this Committee.
			MINUTE, 19 January 1855.
19 Jan. 1855.	*Ibid.* p, 6.	Pupil Teachers in Workhouse Schools.	At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 19th day of January 1855. *Read,*—The following extract from the Minute dated 18th December 1847, on the administration of the grant voted by Parliament for the salaries of masters and mistresses of schools of parochial unions :— "Their Lordships, having further under consideration the expediency of encouraging teachers who obtain certificates of competency and efficiency, by permitting, under the Minutes of August and December 1846, certain of their scholars to be apprenticed to them, and by allowing them the annual gratuities granted in those Minutes for the instruction of their apprentices, resolved, that one half the above stipends of pupil teachers and the entire gratuities to the teacher for the successful education of apprentices be granted to teachers of workhouse schools holding certificates of competency or efficiency, on condition that the stipend of the pupil teacher be reserved by the Committee of Council on Education to form a fund which shall be given to him on his leaving the workhouse, if he successfully complete his apprenticeship, in order to provide for his further education in any training school which he may enter with their Lordships' approbation." *Read,*—Correspondence with the Guardians of the Whitechapel Union, and with the Secretary of the Poor Law Board, from which it appears that boards of guardians have no power to make engagements for retaining pupil teachers during such a period of service (five years) as is contemplated by the Minutes of August and December 1846; and that assistant teachers appointed by the guardians, pursuant to Article 153 of the General Consolidated Order of the Poor Law Board, and subject to Article 188 in the same order, are the only members of Poor Law establishments to whom such an offer as that made in the Minute of 18 December 1847 is capable of applying. *Resolved,*—That whenever, in a Poor Law school under a teacher holding a certificate of competency or efficiency, the Report of Her Majesty's Inspector would warrant the apprenticeship of one or more pupil teachers therein, if such apprenticeships could be legally effected, pursuant to the Minutes of August and December 1846, their Lordships will provide the annual gratuity, and will reserve the proportion of annual stipend which are respectively mentioned in the above recited Minute of 18 December 1847, provided that the guardians do, in respect of each candidate, pass a resolution to the effect of that hereto subjoined, and provided also that no part of the reserved stipend shall become payable in respect of any such assistant teacher who fails to remain in the school for the full period, and to comply with the other conditions which would enable an ordinary pupil teacher to complete an apprenticeship in accordance with the Minutes of August and December 1846. FORM of RESOLUTION above referred to. Whereas it is expedient to appoint an assistant to the schoolmaster, and whereas the School Inspector, Mr. , has favourably recommended A. B. as fitted to be a pupil teacher, we, the guardians, hereby appoint A. B. to be such assistant, and resolve that for his services he receive lodging, rations and clothing, and that the clerk be requested to report the same to the Poor Law Board for their consent.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
1 Mar. 1855	Minutes, 1854–5, vol. i., p. 109.	Night Schools.	MINUTE, 1 March 1855. At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 1st day of March 1855. —By the Lords of the Committee on Education of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. *Read*,—The following draft circular to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, with enclosures, explanatory of the Minutes affecting night schools:—

Sir,

The enclosed printed paper (*a*) contains the rules and principles upon which my Lords have, for a considerable period, been acting in regard to evening schools.

From this paper you will at once see that the practice of the Committee interposes no difficulty in the way of those schools where a second teacher is maintained, such teacher either holding a certificate of merit or being an assistant under the Minute of 23 July 1852. (*b*)

A second certificated teacher (in addition to the master or mistress of the same department) can rarely be maintained in any but very large and prosperous schools. At the same time, as a night school ought never to be gratuitous, the whole expense of the second certificated teacher need not fall upon the ordinary funds of the day school. This is perhaps the best arrangement wherever it can be effected,—the day school and the night school helping to improve each other.

An assistant teacher, under the Minute of 23 July 1852, may be maintained at little or no expense to the managers in any school under a certificated master where the average attendance exceeds 100 (*see* Minutes, 20 August 1853, s. 8). (*c*) Such an assistant should not be employed in the night school, but in the less important afternoon school relieving the principal teacher at that time, who thus is ready for the night school in person.

This being the state of the official regulations, a certain number of applications are from time to time brought before my Lords by the promoters of schools, chiefly in rural parishes, praying that the master may be entrusted with pupil teachers, notwithstanding that he is employed in an evening school without any relief from one of the other school-times on the same day.

With regard to the general question, my Lords continue to think that six hours of active teaching in an elementary school for the children of the poor, together with another hour and a half devoted to the instruction of pupil teachers, and the time needed for private study, is as much as ought to be required of one teacher; and that if evening schools are to be developed (as is most desirable and even indispensable), there must be a corresponding extension or adaptation of the teaching power.

Several of the most pressing applications might have been prevented by recruiting the school staff pursuant to section 8 in the Minute of 20 August 1853, and the same object may still be occasionally accomplished by means of transfers and exchanges, to be effected with the approval of my Lords.

The only general concessions which my Lords can consent to make are to the following effect, viz.:—(1.) That in consideration of a night school to be attended on an average by 20 scholars for at least 60 nights in the same year, an assistant be allowed in lieu of an apprentice under a certificated teacher, although the number of day scholars falls below 100. (2.) That if the master of apprentices has to keep a day school during all the ordinary hours, he shall be recognized in the further charge of an evening school on condition that he be engaged in giving suitable industrial instruction (not common lessons) to the older boys during the afternoons of those days on which he is to conduct an evening school, the younger boys being at the same time handed over to a mistress, who must not only be able to teach the girls to sew, but also to superintend the younger boys when set to work upon the elements of reading and writing. The concession is confined to schools in which the number of children does not exceed 100.

The person who teaches needlework to the girls ought to be of good manners and able to read, use and pronounce English correctly. In the case last proposed (of her taking the younger boys on certain afternoons), it would be indispensable she should be a person not only thus qualified, but also able to write fairly. In mixed schools, with an industrial mistress for the girls, Her Majesty's Inspector should always ascertain and report what kind of person is retained in the latter office.

The Inspector should also in any such case recommend with more than ordinary earnestness the preparation of lessons at home. The comparative abeyance in modern elementary schools, of the old-fashioned plan of "setting" the next day's lesson to a class, and of looking for this lesson in school not to be learnt but to be [illegible] (the master's part being to "hear" and to explain it when needful, not to teach it *ab initio* to uninformed and comparatively passive recipients), is nearly enough to account for the evanescent character which is complained of in the instruction of the poor when tested at later periods of life; and if the immediate object be to relieve the master, this relief may be obtained the most readily by a partial recurrence to the same independent method.

The appendage of an industrial class to a school in the rural districts is not inconsistent with the half-time system indicated in the Minute of 29 April 1854. (*d*) On the contrary, it may be made to serve as a step towards it, more especially if the master be acquainted not only with the practice, but also with the scientific ground and theory of the work which he teaches. The scientific part of the industrial instruction may be followed in-doors during the winter months, and so also may carpentry. (*e*)

The enclosed circular (*f*) will remind you of the public aid which is offered towards the

(*a*) Minutes of Committee of Council on Education of 1851–2, vol. i., page 74. (*b*) *Ibid.* 1852–3, vol. i., page 10.
(*c*) *Ibid.* 1853–4, vol. i., page 25. (*d*) *Ibid.* 1853–4, vol. i., page 30. (*e*) *Ibid.* page 154. (*f*) *Ibid.* page 55.

DATE of MINUTE.	Reference to Volume of Reports submitted by the Committee of the Privy Council on Education to Parliament.	SUBJECT of MINUTE.	MINUTES.
1 Mar. 1855	Minutes, 1854–5, vol. i., p. 109.	Night Schools.	MINUTE, 1 March 1855—*continued.* the industrial branches of education, viz.,—one-third of the annual cost of tools, one-half of the rent of land, and a gratuity of 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per industrial scholar to the schoolmaster in addition to his other payments. Supposing a separate industrial instructor to be retained, and the master to be entirely released from duty during the industrial occupation, such an arrangement answers all the purposes of an assistant under the Minute of 23 July 1852 in rendering the master available for an evening school, and my Lords grant 5 *s.* per industrial scholar towards the salary of the additional instructor. In one or other of the foregoing ways, therefore, the managers of a rural school, with pupil teachers therein, may organize an evening class under the master's own superintendence without difficulty, *e. g.*— (1.) If the number of children in attendance at the day school ranges between 50 and 100, and if the number of night scholars exceeds 20, the managers may retain an assistant in the school, pursuant to the Minute of 23 July 1852. (2.) Instead of such an assistant, the managers of any school under inspection may organize an industrial class to meet in the afternoon under a gardener, superior labourer, or other person competent to instruct them in the manual work selected, while the girls and younger boys are at the same time employed in school under a mistress competent to teach sewing and the elements of reading and writing. (3.) If there be not more than two pupil teachers in the school, and if the number of scholars in average attendance admit of no greater number, the master may himself both act as the industrial instructor during the afternoon, and may also teach in the evening school on the same days. I have, &c. To Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools. (signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.* *Read,*—Representations to the effect that where, for various reasons, none of the foregoing modes of assistance are readily available in establishing a night school, there is, nevertheless, a class of persons often to be found who, while engaged in other occupations during the day, are well qualified by inclination and ability to act as teachers in night schools. *Resolved,*—1. To approve of the foregoing draft, and to order that it be entered upon the Minutes of this Committee. 2. As an alternative in the modes of maintaining night schools pointed out in the circular, to award annual payments not exceeding 10 *l.* nor less than 5 *l.* to teachers in night schools not otherwise remunerated out of the grant for education, on the following conditions:— *a.* The sum received in fees at the night school during the year ending at the date for the Inspector's visit must equal or exceed the Government grant. *b.* The night school must be in connexion with a day school in receipt of annual grants from the Parliamentary fund for education. *c.* The teacher of the night school must be able to produce certificates of good character, and of practical aptitude for teaching, as the condition of his being recognized in the first instance by the Committee of Council. *d.* Her Majesty's Inspectors will be instructed to report upon the qualifications of teachers in night schools with special reference to the requirements of the locality, *e. g.*, navigation in sea-ports, geology in mining districts, &c., and such teachers will be required to write one or more suitable exercises in the presence of the Inspector. *e.* Teachers of night schools must be at least 20 years of age, and under 40, at the time of appointment. *f.* Her Majesty's Inspector will report annually on the attainments of the teacher, and on the efficiency of the night schools; and certificates will be required from the managers to the effect that the teacher has held the night school on 60 occasions at the least, and has given satisfaction by his character, conduct and attention to duty during the preceding year. *g.* Where the night school is mixed, such teacher must be a married man; where it is attended by females only, a female; and where by males only, a male. *h.* Any teacher in a night school having served therein to the satisfaction of this Committee, upon the report of Her Majesty's Inspector for one year, may attend the examination (Minute 20 August 1853, s. 13), for registration, and, on passing it, will be allowed a Queen's Scholarship of 20 *l.* or 25 *l.* to any training school under inspection which (with the consent of the managers) he may select; the amount of the scholarship to depend upon his passing to the extent required under the Minute of 2 April 1853 (Capitation), or to the extent required for the instruction of pupil teachers. *i.* The teacher in a night school, after three years' service under inspection, to the satisfaction of this Committee, and being upwards of 30 years of age, may be examined for a certificate of merit; such certificate not bearing any pecuniary value until the holder be in charge of an elementary day school fulfilling the usual conditions of augmentation.

APPENDIX.

Appendix, No. 1.

FORMS and INSTRUCTIONS for conducting APPLICATIONS for Aid to BUILD SCHOOLS.

SCHOOL BUILDING FORM, No. 1.

All Communications to this Department are to be addressed to,—
"The Secretary of the Committee of Council on Education,
"Council Office, Downing-street, London."

Applications for different objects are to be made in separate Letters; with the name and designation of the School written at the head of each Letter.

COMMITTEE OF COUNCIL ON EDUCATION.

Council Office, Downing-street, 185 .

IN order that the Committee of Council on Education may be enabled to determine whether the circumstances of the locality are such as to render it desirable that they should entertain an application for aid towards the establishment of the proposed new Day School, their Lordships request that the promoters of the subscription towards that object will fill up the blanks in the enclosed form of Memorial (School Building Form, No. 2), and return it, duly signed, to this Office.

Until you shall be furnished with the requisite Forms and Instructions, no further step should be taken, lest it should be at variance with the rules under which the Parliamentary Grant is administered, or in any respect prejudice the application for assistance from that fund.

Their Lordships' ordinary Grants are at present awarded at the rate of 2*s*. 6*d*. per square foot in the superficial area of the School-rooms and Class-rooms, if the premises include a Teachers' Residence, of the requisite dimensions; or at the rate of 1*s*. 8*d*. per square foot, if no such Residence be included.

Grants are also made under the Minute of 2d April 1853; a copy of that Minute, and of an explanatory Circular respecting it, is annexed.

I am to add that this intimation of the rate of aid is not to be considered as a promise of any Grant in the present case.

I have the honour to be,
Your obedient Servant,
R. R. W. Lingen.

SCHOOL BUILDING FORM, No. 2.—(England and Wales).

Form, No. 2.

TO THE LORDS OF THE COMMITTEE OF COUNCIL ON EDUCATION.

THE MEMORIAL of the Undersigned, who are the chief promoters of a subscription towards the expense of building a School for[1] Boys,[1] Girls, and[1] Infants, with[1] House for the[2] and[3] in the Parish of in the County of

1 Number.
2 Master.
3 Mistress.

Sheweth,

I. That this School is intended for the instruction of the children of the labouring Poor in the[4] of which is miles in length, and miles in breadth, and contains a population of inhabitants,[5] the labouring portion of which are chiefly employed as[6]

4 "*Parish*," or "*District*," or "*Township*."

5 If the district assigned exceed, in any direction, a distance of *three miles* from the site of the proposed School, a separate estimate must be given of

6 Here insert as accurate a description as possible of the number and position of the *middle and*

II. That, besides the labouring population, there are resident in the Parish, or in immediately adjacent Parishes,[7]

III. That

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 2.

III. That a School is to be in connexion with the[8] and is to be called "The* School; and that [9] families of the labouring population, within three miles of the site of the proposed School, are Members of[10]

[8] "*Church of England*," or "*National Society*," or "*British and Foreign School Society*," or "*Wesleyan Methodists Conference*," or "*Roman Catholic Poor School Committee*," or otherwise.

[9] Insert "*all the*"—or give the precise number or relative proportion, as the case may be.

[10] Insert "*the Church of England*," or otherwise, as the case may be.

[11] Insert either "*the following*," or "*no*."

IV. That in this district there are[11] Schools for the children of the labouring Poor, viz.,

Name of School.	Religious Denomination.	No. of Scholars School will hold.	Average Attendance.	Distance from Site of proposed new School.

[12] Insert either "*the following*," or "*no*."

V. That there are[12] charitable funds and endowments for the education of the labouring Poor in this district, viz.,

VI. That we submit the present Memorial to your Lordships, for assistance towards the erection of this School, on the following grounds, viz.,—

[13] Here specify whether Master, Mistress, or Infants' Mistress, is to be appointed.

[14] Here specify whether this School is to be for Boys, Girls, or Infants, or for all these classes.

VII. That we intend to appoint[13] and to establish a daily school for[14] and that we consider it practicable, and will endeavour by our exertions, to maintain the School in efficiency.

VIII. That we expect to obtain the following sums annually towards the support* of the School,—viz.,—

From annual Subscriptions and Donations - - - -	£.
From annual Collections - - - - - - - -	£.
From School-Pence - - - - - - - - -	£.
From annual produce of Endowment - - - - -	£.
From other sources of Income - - - - - -	£.
Total - - -	£.

IX. That the Trust Deed has not been executed; and that the Building has not been commenced, nor any Contract relating thereto executed.

X. That we have read and considered the annexed form of Certificate; and, if your Lordships should be satisfied with the preliminary statement contained in this Memorial, we are desirous to comply with the conditions of your Lordships' Grants, by submitting, for your approval, the statement of the Title to the Site of the proposed School; the Draft of the Trust Deed, *before its execution*; and the Plans and Specifications of the Building, *before its commencement*;—and we request that, for this purpose, we may be furnished with the requisite forms of Inquiry and Instructions.

[15] Here insert name of Correspondent.

[16] Name of his Residence, and of nearest Post Town.

XI. That we have appointed[15] of[16] to conduct the correspondence with your Lordships' Secretary.

Signed † *this* *day of* 185

* NOTE.—The Committee of Council on Education are unwilling to expend the public money in aiding the erection of a School unless there be a fair prospect of adequately maintaining it. The suspension of many aided Schools, for want of the requisite funds to support them, imposes the necessity of more strict inquiries on this head. The estimated annual income must allow, *at the least*, 7*s*. 6*d*. per head for each child, on the total number to be accommodated.

† *The designation and address should be added after each Signature, and as many of the principal promoters as can be conveniently reached, should sign the memorial.*

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 2.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

(To be signed before any Grant towards School Building can be paid.)

WE, the undersigned, being a majority of the committee appointed by the subscribers to superintend the erection of the School House and Teacher's House at
and we, the undersigned, being the majority of the committee of management of the said School, hereby certify, for the information of the Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education :

1st. That the new School Buildings and Teacher's House, in aid of which your Lordships were pleased to grant £. , have been carefully examined by us, and are *completed in a perfectly satisfactory and workmanlike manner*, being built of the proper materials and dimensions, with the outbuildings, drainage, fences, yards, and playgrounds, and with the School furniture and House furniture, as described in the Plans and Specifications approved by your Lordships,—which Plans are now deposited in the Council Office ; and that we have ourselves ascertained that the drainage and ventilation of the premises, according to the said Plans and Specifications, are properly effected and in good working order.

2d. That all subscriptions and donations have been received, expended and accounted for, as set forth in the annexed balance sheet of receipts and expenditure ; and that there does not remain any debt, charge, or claim, of any kind, whether of legal or moral obligation, on account of the Site, Buildings, School furniture and appurtenances, or any other item connected therewith, except what will be liquidated by your Lordships' Grant, the payment of which we now request.

3d. That the entire Premises have been conveyed to Trustees, by the deed approved in draft by your Counsel ; that the said Deed has been enrolled in Chancery ; that an exact copy thereof, including the signatures, attestations, and receipts, as well as the endorsements (if any) thereupon, has been made on plain unstamped parchment, and transmitted to the Council Office, there to be registered and preserved ; that the Deed itself and the draft approved by your Counsel have been transmitted to the said Office, with the said copy ; and that the said Deed, having been returned to us, is now lodged.

4th. That we are ready to submit to any audit of our accounts for building which your Lordships may direct ; to make such periodical reports respecting the state of this school as your Lordships may call for ; and to admit Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools according to the annexed Regulation, marked A.

In testimony whereof, we affix our signatures, this _____ 18___.

Regulation A.

The right of inspection will be required by the Committee of Council in all cases. Inspectors authorised by Her Majesty in Council will be appointed, from time to time, to visit schools to be henceforth aided by public money.

The inspectors will not interfere with the religious instruction, or discipline, or management of the school ; it being their object to collect facts and information, and to report the results of their inspection to the Committee.

School Building Form, No. 3.

Form, No. 3.

All communications to this Department are to be addressed to,—
" The Secretary of the Committee of Council on Education,
" Council Office, Downing-street, London."

Applications for different objects are to be made in separate Letters ; with the name and designation of the School written at the head of each Letter.

_____ *School.*

Committee of Council on Education,
Privy Council Office, Downing-street, 185 .

I am directed by the Committee of Council on Education to inform you that, upon consideration of the Memorial from the Promoters of the Subscription towards the erection of the above-named new Day School their Lordships are of opinion that the circumstances of the locality appear to justify the application for aid, from the Parliamentary Grant, towards that object.

For the purpose of enabling the Promoters to conform to the rules under which the Parliamentary Grant is administered, I am directed to furnish you with the accompanying Forms of Inquiry and Instructions.

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 3.

The approval of their Lordships must be obtained with respect to

The Title to the Site;

The Conveyance in Trust;

The Plans of the Building.

Of the Forms herewith enclosed, those severally numbered 4 and 5 relate to the Title and the Conveyance, and should be placed in the hands of the Solicitors of the Promoters.

The Forms severally numbered 7 and 8 relate to the Buildings, and should be placed in the hands of the Architect or Builder.

It is essentially requisite to the prompt and orderly despatch of your application, that the correspondence relating to the Legal and Architectural parts of it respectively, should be confined to separate papers, in order to facilitate the simultaneous reference of them to separate Offices in the Education Department for examination and reports.

I have the honour to be,

Your obedient Servant,

R. R. W. Lingen.

Form, No. 4.

School Building Form, No. 4.

_____ *School.*

The following Questions must be answered by the Solicitor, and must be signed by him as well as by the Correspondent on behalf of the Promoters of the School.

N.B.—The attention of the Solicitor is particularly requested to the foot-notes. *The Acts for facilitating the Conveyances to School-sites* (4 & 5 *Vict. c.* 38; 7 & 8 *Vict. c.* 37; 12 & 13 *Vict. c.* 49; *and* 13 & 14 *Vict. c.* 28 (13 *Vict. c.* 13 *for* Scotland,) *are appended to the School Building Form, No.* 5.

1. Is the Site Glebe (*), Freehold, Copyhold (†), or Leasehold (‡)?	1.
2. Is it to be given, or to be sold?	2.
3. What is the Name of the Grantor or Vendor?	3.
4. What is his Title to the Property (§)?	4.
5. Is the Estate in any manner settled or charged?	5.
6. If so, what are the nature and extent of the Charge; what is the annual value of the Property charged; and will the Mortgagee join in the Grant?	6.
7. If the owner possess only a Life Interest, is there any Person next entitled to an Estate of Inheritance in remainder, who is competent and willing to join in the Grant?—(*Vide* Act 4 & 5 Vict. c. 38, s. 2.)	7.

Signed this *day of* 185

(*Solicitor*)

_____

Correspondent on behalf of the Promoters of the School.

Committee of Council on Education,
Privy Council Office, Downing-street, London.

NOTES.

* If the Site be Glebe, it will be sufficient to state that fact, and whether the Glebe is mortgaged or not.

† If the Site be of Copyhold tenure, the Committee of Council on Education will require that it be enfranchised. The Titles of the Lord of the Manor and of the Copyholder must be stated separately. The interests of the Lord and of the Copyholder may be conveyed by one and the same deed (*vide* Act 12 & 13 Vict. c. 49, s. 6.)

‡ A Leasehold Site is not accepted by their Lordships when a Freehold Site can be obtained; and no Lease for a shorter term than 99 years, or with more than a nominal rent, is admissible. Clauses for re-entry must be qualified, so as to be inoperative until the Money granted towards the erection of the School shall have been repaid to the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury. The term of the Lease should be specified in this Form; and it should be stated whether the conditions required will be complied with.

Where the School Deed contains a reservation of Mines, it must also contain such a Covenant as is printed on the Third Page of this Form.

§ In the case of a Purchase, the abstract should be forwarded.

Form of Covenant and Declaration to be inserted in School Deeds containing a Reservation of Mines.

And this Deed further witnesseth that the said [*party in whose favour the Mines are reserved*] doth hereby for himself his heirs executors and administrators covenant with Ralph Robert Wheeler Lingen of Downing-street in the City of Westminster Esquire on the part of the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury his executors and administrators that in the event of injury or serious inconvenience being occasioned to the use of the premises hereby granted or intended so to be for a School by the working of the said Mines the said [*party in whose favour the Mines are reserved*] his heirs executors administrators and assigns will repay to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for the time being so much money in proportion to the injury done as shall have been advanced out of the Parliamentary Grant for the purposes of Education towards the erection of such School and that if full compensation for the injury done shall exceed the value of the money so advanced then the said [*party in whose favour the Mines are reserved*] doth hereby covenant for himself his heirs executors and administrators with the said [*grantees*] to pay over to them the difference and it is hereby further agreed and declared that all such sums so to be received whether by the said Lords Commissioners of the Treasury or by the said [*grantees*] shall be applied in effectuating the intent of these presents in such manner as Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department for the time being shall by writing under his hand direct.

Where this Covenant is inserted the Deed must be executed in duplicate and one part must be deposited with their Lordships.

School Building Form, No. 5.—(England and Wales.)

INSTRUCTIONS *as to the preparation of the* Draft *of the* Trust Deed, *which must be submitted to the Committee of Council on Education, for the Approval of their Counsel,* before the Deed is engrossed.

1.—The Solicitor's attention is directed to the Acts relating to the Conveyance of Sites for Schools (4 & 5 Vict. c. 38, 7 & 8 Vict. c. 37, 12 & 13 Vict. c. 49, 13 & 14 Vict. c. 28, and 14 & 15 Vict. c. 24), sent herewith.

2.—If the site be of copyhold or leasehold tenure, attention is requested to the notes († and ‡) appended to the School-building Form, No. 4.

3.—Any portion, not exceeding one acre, of the glebe of a benefice, may be granted by the incumbent, *with the consent of his Bishop,* and on the certificate (to be endorsed on the deed whereby the site is conveyed)† of three beneficed Clergymen that the portion granted does not exceed one acre*; and such grant may be made to a Corporation sole or aggregate; but if the grant be made by the Incumbent to the Minister and Churchwarden, or to the Minister, Churchwardens, and Overseers, *the consent of the Patron of the benefice, as well as the Bishop of the diocese, must be obtained.* ‡

Where the consent of the Bishop or Patron is required, they should respectively be made parties to and should execute the deed of conveyance.

4.—The legal estates of Schools in connexion with the *Church of England* should be vested in one or more of the corporate bodies who are competent, under the Act 4 & 5 Vict. c. 38, to hold the trust in perpetuity. Under the Act 7 & 8 Vict. c. 37, sects. 4 and 5, the Minister and Churchwardens may be, and commonly are, the Corporation selected.

In cases where the Corporate Trusteeship created under the two last-named Acts cannot be adopted, the powers conferred by the Act 13 & 14 Vict. c. 28 are of importance, in superseding the necessity for a re-conveyance of the premises upon every appointment of new Trustees. In such cases the usual clause for the appointment of new Trustees may be worded as follows:—"*And it is hereby further declared that as often as any of the present or future Trustees shall die, or go to reside beyond the seas, or desire to be discharged from, or decline or become incapable to act in the Trusts hereby in them reposed, it shall be lawful for the Committee of Subscribers for the time being, so elected as aforesaid, to appoint any other person or persons to be a Trustee or Trustees in the place of the Trustee or Trustees so dying or going to reside beyond the seas, or desiring to be discharged, or declining or becoming incapable to act as aforesaid, so as to vest all the hereditaments subject to the Trusts aforesaid in such new Trustee or Trustees in terms of the provisions of an Act passed in the fourteenth year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled 'An Act to render more simple and effectual the Titles by which Congregations or Societies for purposes of Religious Worship or Education in England and Ireland hold property for such purposes.*'"

5.—The Conveyance must declare the School to be held in trust for the Education of the Poor, and for no other purpose whatever. But the Committee of Council on Education would not be disposed to originate objections to the temporary or occasional use of the School-building for other purposes not inconsistent with, nor likely to be injurious to the interests of the School.

6.—The Constitution of the Managers of the School should be distinctly declared in the Deed. *A printed form of Trust Deed* which their Lordships consider to be suited to the condition of the School, *is sent herewith.*

7.—*The Draft of the Deed must be prepared by filling up the accompanying printed form,* which must then be returned to their Lordships, in order that it may be submitted to their Counsel, for his perusal and approval, *before the Deed is engrossed.* Manuscript Drafts, requiring much greater time and labour in perusal, cannot (*except under special circumstances*) be submitted to their Lordships' Counsel, but will be returned to the Promoters of the School.

8.—When the Draft has been returned, approved by their Lordships' Counsel, the Deed may then be engrossed on parchment, with a proper stamp, and executed. If the grantor be not a Corporation, the Deed must be acknowledged by one of the parties to it, before a Master Extraordinary in Chancery, in order that, in conformity with the provisions of the Mortmain Acts, it may be enrolled *within six calendar months from the date of its execution.* In the Register Counties the Deed should be duly registered. No alteration whatever may be made in the Draft thus approved, except under the written sanction of their Lordships;

* 4 & 5 Vict. c. 37, s. 6.
† 4 & 5 Vict. c. 37, s. 13 (where the form of certificate is given).
‡ 7 & 8 Vict. c. 38, s. 5.

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 5.

Lordships; otherwise the Promoters will be liable to a forfeiture of their Lordships' Grant, from being unable to fulfil that condition which requires it to be certified—"*That the Site of the School-house* [*and Master's House*] *has been conveyed to Trustees, for the Education of the Children of the Poor, by a Deed approved in Draft by* [*their Lordships'*] *Counsel.*"

9.—A full and exact copy of the Deed, including the signatures, attestations, receipts, and endorsements, of the Enrolment and Registration, and of the certificate by three beneficed Clergymen, where required, must then be made on plain unstamped parchment, to be lodged for preservation in the Privy Council Office. With this parchment copy should be forwarded, for the purpose of comparison, the Deed itself and the Draft approved by their Lordships' Counsel. The Deed and approved Draft will be afterwards returned to the Promoters.

Committee of Council on Education,
Privy Council Office, Downing Street.

No. 6.

[*The Form of Conveyance appropriate to the denomination of the School.* See *Appendices, Nos.* 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, *and* 13, *referred to by preceding foot notes.*]

Form, No. 7.

School Building Form, No. 7.

N.B.—If the Regulations set forth below be not strictly complied with, the Plans cannot be approved.

This Form (*to be returned with the Plans required in the accompanying Instructions*) must be filled up by the Architect or Builder, and must be signed by him, as well as by the Correspondent on behalf of the Promoters of the School.

The Instructions are to be retained.

[This Form purports to exhibit such particulars only as are the subject of regulations which have been long acted upon by the Committee of Council on Education. A regular Specification must be prepared before the estimates and contracts can be made; and it may be convenient to send it to the Council Office, with the Plans and other documents required. A form of Specification is enclosed herewith.]

Site.

1. Are any noxious or noisy trades or works, or such as are liable to become noxious or noisy, carried on in the neighbourhood?

2. Is the site in the neighbourhood of any cemetery, undrained marsh, swampy ground, ditch, uncovered drain, or stagnant pool?

Dimensions of Buildings.

3. What will be the dimensions of the several

	Height of Walls.				Superficial Area.			
	From Floor to Wall-plate.*		From Floor to Ceiling or to Collar Beam.†					
	Feet.	Inches.	Feet.	Inches.	Feet.	Inches.	Feet.	Inches.
School-rooms for—								
Boys						×		
Girls						×		
Infants						×		
Class-rooms—								
1st								
2d						×		
3d						×		
Teacher's residence‡—						×		
Parlour								
Kitchen						×		
Scullery						×		
Bedrooms—						×		
1st								
2d						×		
3d						×		
						×		

REGULATIONS.

* Main Buildings.—The walls of every School-room and Class-room, *if ceiled at the level of the wall-plate*, must be at least 12 feet high from the level of the floor to the ceiling; and, if the area of the School-room contain more than 360 superficial square feet, the walls must be at least 13 feet to the wall-plate; and, if the area contain more than 600 square feet, then the walls must be at least 14 feet.

† The walls of every School-room and Class-room, *if ceiled to the rafters and collar beam*, must be at least 11 feet high from the floor to the wall-plate, and at least 14 feet to the ceiling across the collar-beam.

‡ When a *Residence for the Master or Mistress* is included in the plan, their Lordships will not make any grant on account of it unless it contain, *at least*, a parlour, a kitchen, a scullery, and three bed-rooms; and the *smallest* dimensions which their Lordships can approve are—

For the parlour	12 feet by 12 feet	of superficial area;	8 feet in height to wall-plate.
„ „ kitchen	12 feet by 10 feet		8 feet in height to wall-plate.
„ each bed-room	9 feet by 8 feet		8 feet, if ceiled at the wall-plate; or 7 feet to the wall-plate, and 9 feet to the ceiling.

The Residence must be planned so that the staircase should be immediately accessible from an entrance-lobby, and from the parlour, kitchen, and each bed-room, without making a passage of any room. Each bed-room must be on the upper

EXTERNAL WALLS.

4. What will be the thickness of the external walls?*

5. Of what materials will they be built?

6. Will they be plastered internally?

WINDOWS.

7. What will be the materials of the casements and window frames?

8. By what mode will the windows be opened?

ROOFS.

9. What will be the scantling of the timbers?

10. How will the roofs be covered?† How ceiled?‡

11. Of what material will the gutters and spouts be made?§

FLOORS.

12. What will be the material of the School-room and Class-room floors?‖

13. How high will they be raised above the ground?

VENTILATION.

14. In what manner will the school-rooms be ventilated and warmed?
(*See* accompanying Instructions.)

ESTIMATES.	£. s. d.
15. What is the estimated outlay on the following items? viz.—	
a. School-house - - - - - -	
b. Teacher's residence - - - -	
c. Boundary-walls and outbuildings - -	
d. Desks, benches, and other internal fittings of school-house - - - -	
e. Fittings of residence - - - -	
f. Architect's commission - - - -	
g. Any other expenses connected with building - - - - - - - -	
Total estimated outlay on completion of buildings - - - - - - £.	

(signed)_____

(Architect or Builder for the _____ School.

REGULATIONS.

upper story, and must have a separate fireplace. The parlour must not open directly into the kitchen or scullery; and no part of the Residence must open into the School-room or Class-room. There must be a separate and distinct yard, with offices, for the Residence.

* The whole of the external walls of the School and Residence, *if of brick*, must be at least one brick and a half in thickness; and, *if of stone*, at least 20 inches in thickness.

All the materials used must be of the most durable kind, and the best of their kind.

PLAY-GROUND.—There should be *at least one* Play-ground for the scholars; and no grant can be made for building an *Infants'* School unless there be a Play-ground.

PRIVIES.—The doors and passages from the School-room to the Privies must be separate for the two sexes. So also must be the Privies themselves. If they cannot be constructed entirely apart from each other, there should be between them a dust-bin, or other sufficient obstacle to sound as well as sight. Water-closets can now be provided at a very reduced cost, and they may be introduced with advantage wherever there is a sufficient supply of water to cleanse them thoroughly. Great attention must be paid to the drainage of them. Earthen pipes, measuring 4 or 6 inches in diameter, cemented at the joints, glazed, and trapped, are the best for this purpose. Each privy or water-closet must have a separate door and a separate light.

† All the roofs must be either *tiled* or *slated*.

‡ If the roof be unceiled to the plate, tie-beam, or collar-beam, there must be ceiling to or between the rafters.

§ Gutters and drains, to carry the roof-water away from the foundations, must be provided.

‖ The floors must be *boarded* with the best Baltic Timber.

Appendix, No. 1.

From, No. 7.

SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED BUILDING ACCOUNT.

N. B.—*If the application be for aid under the Minute of 2d April 1853, the Table on the fourth page of this form should be filled up, instead of the Table on this page.*

RECEIPTS (or Sums to be received).	£. s. d.	EXPENDITURE.	£. s. d.
By contributions or collections - -		On site - - - - - -	
By grant from—		Buildings (*as already stated*) - -	
_____ Society		Legal expenses - - - -	
_____ Board		Sundries - - - - - -	
By other means * - - - _____ -			
TOTAL Amount which Promoters expect to raise, *exclusive* of Grant from Parliamentary Fund - - -			
Deficiency to balance - - -			
£.		£.	

(signed) _____

(Correspondent, on behalf of the Promoters of the _____ School.)

* Specify.

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 7.

SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED BUILDING ACCOUNT, AND OTHER PARTICULARS,

Pursuant to Minute of 2 April 1853.

Area of Parish (in acres) - - - - -

Valuation (total) for Poor Rate - - - -

Number of Ratepayers in Parish - - - -

Number of Ratepayers subscribing to erection of School - - - - - - - -

RECEIPTS (or Sums to be received).	£. s. d.	EXPENDITURE.	£. s. d.
LOCAL:			
By voluntary assessment - - -		On site - - - - - -	
By collections in church or chapel -		Buildings (*as already stated*) - -	
By value of site (*if given*) - -		Value of gratuitous cartage - -	
By sale of old materials - - -		Legal expenses - - - -	
By gratuitous cartage - - -		Sundries - - - - - -	
By other means* - - - -			
NOT LOCAL:			
By contributions or collections - -			
By grant from—			
_____ Society			
_____ Board			
By other means - - - -			
Total Amount which Promoters expect to raise, *exclusive* of Grant from Parliamentary Fund - - -			
Deficiency to balance - - -			
£.		£.	

(signed) _____

(Correspondent, on behalf of the Promoters of the _____ School.)

* Specify.

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 7.

INSTRUCTIONS to accompany School-Building Form, No. 7.

The architect or builder employed by the promoters of the School is requested to notice that the Committee of Council on Education require the following Plans, which, when approved and sealed by their Lordships, may be returned for use, but must be finally lodged in the Council Office. *Each Plan must be drawn throughout according to scale, and must also show in figures the dimensions of the several parts.*

I. A Plan of the Site. This Plan must indicate—

a. The position of the [1] school buildings; [2] out-buildings; [3] play-ground.

b. Drains (collateral and main), with their fall and depth below ground.

c. Boundary-walls, or fences, and the nature of them.

d. Entrances.

e. Roads.

II. A Ground Plan of the School-Rooms and Teacher's Residence. The internal fittings of the School-rooms (fire-places, groups of desks and benches, &c.) must be accurately shown upon the Ground Plan.

[A memorandum on the organization of schools, with full details respecting the dimensions and fittings of the rooms, is sent herewith for the guidance of the architect in the preparation of the Plan.]

III. Elevations and Sections. The ceiling and the mode of ventilation must be shown.

REGULATIONS.

Main Buildings. The walls of every School-room and Class-room, *if ceiled at the level of the wall-plate*, must be at least 12 feet high from the level of the floor to the ceiling; and, if the area contain more than 360 superficial square feet, 13 feet; and, if more than 600, then 14 feet.

The walls of every School-room and Class-room, *if ceiled to the rafters and collar beam*, must be, at least, 11 feet high from the floor to the wall-plate, and at least 14 feet to the ceiling across the collar beam.

When a *Residence for the Master or Mistress* is included in the Plan, their Lordships will not make any grant on account of it, unless it contains, *at least*, a parlour, a kitchen, a scullery, and three bed-rooms; and the *smallest* dimensions which their Lordships can approve are—

For the parlour - -	12 feet by 12 feet	of superficial area	8 feet in height to wall-plate.
„ „ kitchen - -	12 feet by 10 feet		8 feet in height to wall-plate.
„ each bed-room -	9 feet by 8 feet		8 feet, if ceiled at wall-plate; or 7 feet to wall-plate, and 9 feet to ceiling.

Each bed-room must be in an upper story, have a fire-place, and be separately accessible from the stair lobby. The entrance to the residence must not be through the parlour; nor should the parlour communicate directly with the kitchen or scullery. No part of the Residence is to open into the School-room. There must be a separate and distinct yard, with offices, for the Residence.

The whole of the external walls of the School and Residence, *if of brick*, must be, at least, one brick and a half in thickness; and, *if of stone*, at least 20 inches in thickness.

All the roofs must be either *tiled or slated*.

If the roof be unceiled to the plate, tie-beam, or collar, there must be ceiling to or between the rafters.

Gutters and drains, to carry the roof-water away from the foundations, must be provided.

The floors must be *boarded*.

Constructed and excessive ornament cannot be approved. All the materials used must be of the most durable kind, and the best of their kind.

Play-ground. There should be, *at least, one* play-ground for the scholars. No grant can be made for building an *infants'* school, unless a play-ground be attached to it.

Privies. The doors and passages from the School-room to the privies must be separate for the two sexes. So also must be the privies themselves. If they cannot be constructed entirely apart from each other, there should be between them a dust-bin, or other sufficient obstacle to sound as well as sight. Water-closets can now be provided at a very reduced cost, and they may be introduced with advantage wherever there is a sufficient supply of water to cleanse them thoroughly. Great attention must be paid to the drainage of them. Earthen pipes, measuring four or six inches in diameter, cemented at the joints, glazed and trapped, are the best for this purpose.

VENTILATION.

Explanation of Engravings. (No. 1 and No. 2).

A A are gratings communicating, by a passage through the external wall, with a space under the floor of the apartment. B is a valvular opening, by which the supply of fresh air to the room can at any time be regulated; the valve being turned for that purpose, so as to enlarge or diminish the extent of the aperture in the floor. There should be two *or more* of these in each School-room, *according to its size*. C is a valvular opening in the ceiling, which, by means of a key fixed on the extremity of a rod or pole, or by a pulley, may be turned in the same manner, so as to regulate the size of a channel through which the warm impure air escapes into the space between the ceiling and the roof. E E indicate strata of air, between the slates or tiles and the ceiling, by which the too rapid transmission of heat or cold, by radiation through the roof into the apartment, will be impeded. At F are air-grates in the gable of the building, through

through which the warm air escapes. By means of the valves B and C, the current of air supplying the apartment may be at all times regulated. In a building of two stories, the arrangements for ventilation are of the same character, though they differ slightly in detail. In the annexed wood-cut, No. 2, a boys' school-room is shown on the ground-floor, and a girls' school-room in the first story. A and G are external air-grates, by which cold pure air enters into each apartment at B and D severally, through the valvular openings in the floors. At C C the warm air escapes through valvular openings in or near the ceilings. The communication between the cold air-grate G and the valve D will be provided by allowing the air to pass between two joists of the floor. A flue should be carried from the foul air valve C of the boys' room, along the wall, into the open space in the roof. At F are air-grates in the gable of the building, through which the warm air escapes.

If a stove be used, it must have a fire-place grate, open to the room. Close stoves cannot be approved.

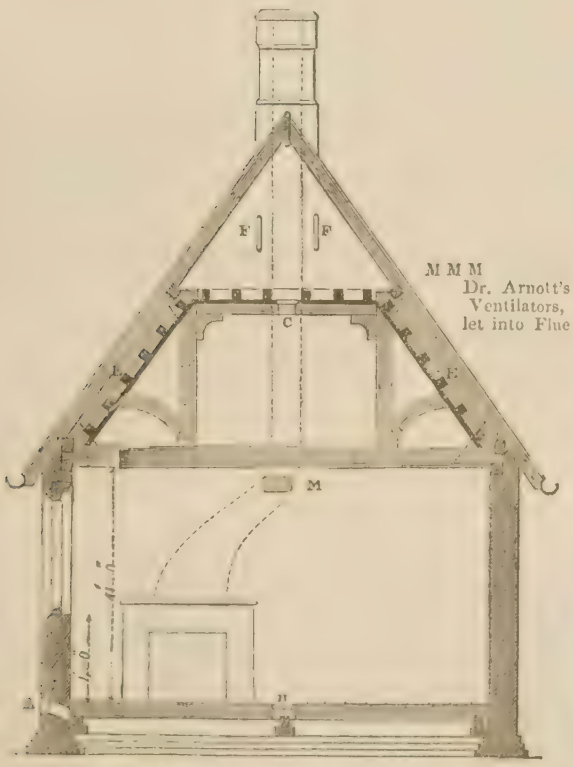
In large buildings, hot water may sometimes be advantageously employed to warm the rooms.

The pure-air valves in the floor should open, if possible, either under the stove or close to it; so as to warm the fresh air as it enters the room, and thus promote warmth and ventilation at the same moment. It is, however, of the utmost importance to provide that the valves do not open under, or create a draught in, any portion of the School-room which is occupied by the teacher or scholars.

A vase containing water should be placed on the top of the stove, to diffuse moisture proportioned to the warmth of the air in the room.

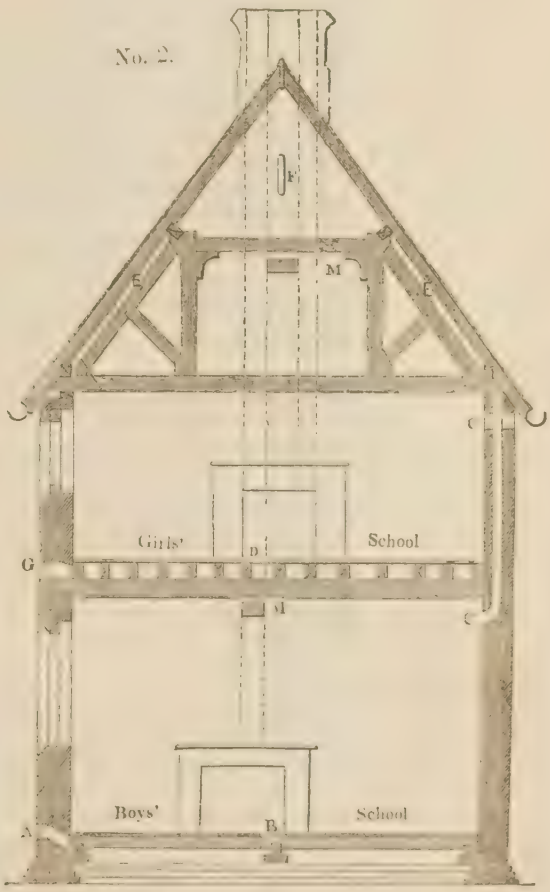
A thermometer should be kept in every School-room, being hung on the coolest side, but in a situation free from draught, and where it can be easily consulted by the schoolmaster. The temperature of the School-room ought to be uniform. Hence the necessity of having some means of regulating it more certain than the sense of heat or cold experienced by the schoolmaster.

No. 1.



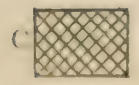
Section of School-room, one story in height

No. 2.



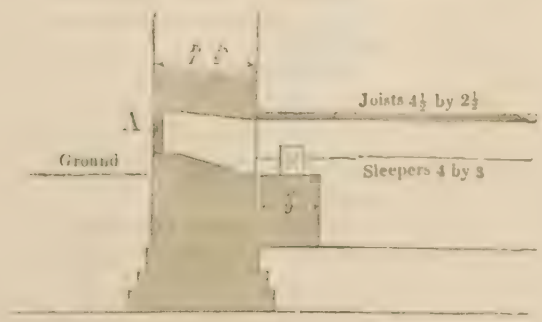
Section of School-room, two stories in height

Plan of Grating in Floor



Plan of Valvular Grating in Ceiling

Elevation of External Grating



Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 7.

Description (with Plan, Elevations, and Sections) of Warming and Ventilating Apparatus at the National School of *Hyde*, near *Winchester*.

Appended to General Report by Rev. H. Moseley, *Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools, in Minutes of Committee of Council on Education, of* 1848–49–50, Vol. I., p. 38.

Each school-room has been constructed with an ordinary fire-place, measuring about 3 feet 6 inches wide. The hearth, paved with tiles, is raised about two inches above the floor-level, and extends into the room about 4 ½ inches. In the middle of the hearth, an ash-pit has been dug, about 15 inches in depth, about the same in length, and about 9 inches in width. The ash-pit is covered with a moveable grating on which the fire is made. The draught of the fire is supplied by a cold-air drain, which enters the ash-pit from under the floor, and into which there are two openings in opposite parts of the room, so that the air consumed in the fire is supplied from the room itself; and to ensure this result, as far as possible, the openings in the floor are placed so as not to catch the current from either of the doors to the chimney.

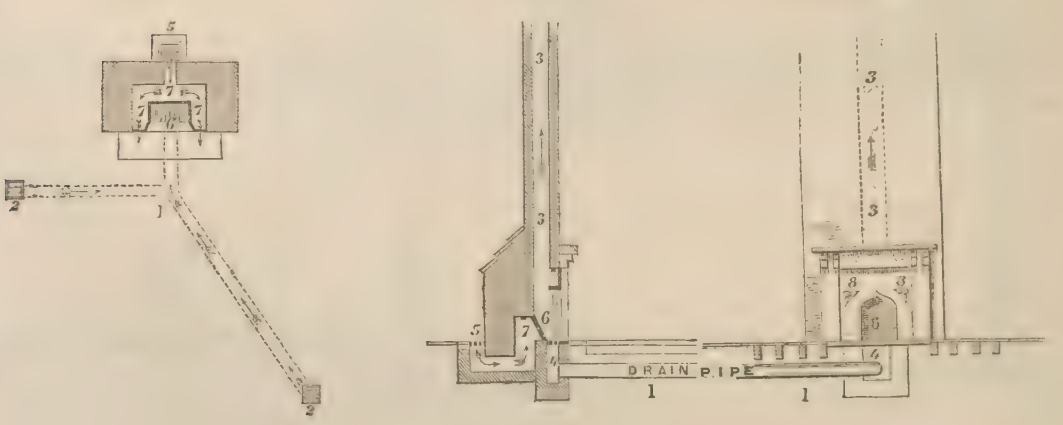
At the back and sides of the fire, and close to the edge of the ash-pit, there are cast-iron plates. The plate at the back leans against the back of the chimney, with its upper edge let into the brickwork. The plates at the sides are about two feet in height, and, from their upper edge, brickwork is carried up to just above the chimney-opening, and there is arched over to the chimney sides; also the opening between the front edge of the side plates and the chimney sides is filled in with brickwork. In this manner a hot-air chamber is formed round the fire. The air is supplied to this chamber from the outside of the building, through a grating at the back of the chimney. The air admitted by this opening is heated in its passage across the iron plates, and rises into the upper part of the chamber. From thence it finds its way into the room through two openings, one on each side of the fire-place, in the brickwork filled in as mentioned above, or rather in an iron plate, which, to prevent the chimney smoking, owing to the fire lying low, extends all across the fire-place, to about 14 inches below the upper edge of the chimney-opening.*

The following advantages appear to be secured by this apparatus:—

1. The cheerful aspect and other benefits arising from an open fire.
2. The continuous supply of hot air, as from a stove.
3. The purity of this supply; it being obtained from the open air.
4. The continuous drawing off of the air of the school-room through the floor, instead of its being allowed to escape through any openings in the roof. By this means the least possible quantity of heat is lost; for none but the lowest stratum of air, and consequently the coldest, is got rid of, while the purity of the general atmosphere is sufficiently secured by the fact that, to supply the place of that which is thus drawn off, a constant current of pure heated air is finding its way from the hot-air chamber towards the upper part of the room.

N. B.—All such openings in the walls, roof, or floor, as are necessary for ventilation during the summer, should be closed when the stove is in use. A brisk fire requires to be constantly kept in the stove, to give effect to its ventilating powers.

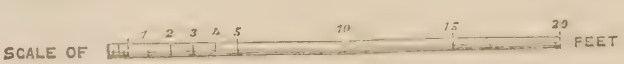
Ground Plan Section Elevation



1. Six-inch drain pipe flues, under the school-room floor.
2. Air gratings in the floor, taking the air from the room, by drain-pipes, through the fire and up the smoke flue.
3. Smoke flue.
4. Ash-pit.
5. Exterior air grating.

*6. Stove-grate, manufactured for this plan by J. Carter, ironmonger, Winchester, at 5 *l.*, and delivered in London. The iron-work of this grate does not require the brickwork mentioned in the description, but is complete by itself.

7. Warm air chamber, against three sides of the grate.
8. Aperture in grate, through which the warm air is discharged into the room.



MEMORANDUM respecting the Organization of SCHOOLS in Parallel Groups of Benches and Desks.

Preliminary Remarks.

Before a schoolroom is planned,—and the observation applies equally to alterations in the internal fittings of an existing schoolroom,—the number of children who are likely to occupy it; the number of classes into which they ought to be grouped; whether the school should be "mixed," or the boys and girls should be in different rooms; are points that require to be carefully considered, in order that the arrangements of the school may be designed accordingly.

A. Every class, when in operation, requires a separate teacher, be it only a monitor acting for the hour. Without some such provision it is impossible to keep all the children in a school actively employed at the same time.

The apprenticeship of pupil teachers, therefore, is merely an improved method of meeting what is, under any circumstances, a necessity of the case; and, where such assistants are maintained at the public expense, it becomes of increased importance to furnish them with all the mechanical appliances that have been found by experience to be the best calculated to give effect to their services.

B. The main end to be attained is the concentration of the attention of the teacher upon his own separate class, and of the class upon its teacher, to the exclusion of distracting sounds and objects, and without obstruction to the head master's power of superintending the whole of the classes and their teachers. This concentration would be effected the most completely if each teacher held his class in a separate room; but such an arrangement would be inconsistent with a proper superintendence, and would be open to other objections. The common schoolroom should, therefore, be fitted to realize, as nearly as may be, the combined advantages of isolation and of superintendence, without destroying its use for such purposes as may require a large apartment. The best shape (*see Diagrams annexed*) is an oblong. Groups of desks are arranged along one of the walls. Each group is divided from the adjacent group or groups by an alley, in which a light curtain (*see Sections* 10 *and* 11, *infra*) can be drawn forward or back. Each class, when seated in a group of desks, is thus isolated on its sides from the rest of the school, its teacher standing in front of it, where the vacant floor allows him to place his easel for the suspension of diagrams and the use of the black board, or to draw out the children occasionally from their desks, and to instruct them standing, for the sake of relief by a change in position. The seats at the desks *and* the vacant floor in front of each group are *both needed*, and should therefore *be allowed for* in calculating the space requisite for *each class*.

C. By drawing back the curtain between two groups of desks, the principal teacher can combine two classes into one for the purpose of a gallery lesson; or a gallery (doubling the depth of benches, and omitting desks,) may be substituted for one of the groups. For simultaneous instruction, such a gallery is better than the combination of two groups by the withdrawal of the intermediate curtain; because the combined width of the two groups (if more than 15 feet) is greater than will allow the teacher to command at a glance all the children sitting in the same line. It is advisable, therefore, always to provide a gallery.

The master of a school should never be allowed to organize it so as to provide for carrying out the entire business of instruction without his own direct intervention in giving the lessons. He ought, as a rule, to have one or more of the classes (to be varied from time to time) in a group or in the gallery, under his own immediate charge. He must, indeed, at times leave himself at liberty to observe the manner in which his assistants or apprentices teach, and to watch the collective working of his school. But his duties will be very ill performed if (what is called) general superintendence forms the sum, or principal part, of them. (*See Section* 20, *infra.*)

The drawings annexed to the following rules purport simply to show the best internal dimensions of School-rooms, and the best mode of fitting them up, the doors and windows being placed accordingly. The combination of such rooms with others of the same kind, with teachers' residences, and with the remainder of the school premises, as well as the elevations which may thereby be obtained, depending, as they always must, upon local circumstances, are not intended to be here shown.

The Committee of Council do not recommend that the benches and desks should be immovably fixed to the floor in any schools. They ought to be so constructed as to admit of being readily removed when necessary, but not so as to be easily pushed out of place by accident, or to be shaken by the movements of the children when seated at them.

The reasons of the following rules will be readily inferred from these preliminary explanations.

1. In planning a School-room, it must be borne in mind that the capacity of the room depends, not merely on the area, but, on the area, the shape, and the positions of the doors and fireplaces.

2. A School not receiving infants should generally be divided into at least four classes. (*The varying capacities of children between seven and thirteen years old will be found to require at least thus much subdivision.*)

3. Parallel benches and desks, graduated according to the ages of the children, should be provided for all the scholars in actual attendance (*see Preliminary Remarks*, B.); and therefore a School-room should contain at least four groups of parallel benches and desks. (*See Rule* 2.)

4. A group should not contain more than three rows of benches and desks (*because, in proportion as the depth is increased, the teacher must raise his voice to a higher pitch; and this becomes exhausting to himself while at the same time it adds inconveniently to the general noise. But see note on Diagram No.* 10.)

5. As a general rule, no group of benches and desks should be more than 12 feet wide. (*See Preliminary Remarks*, C.)

Appendix, No. 1.

Form, No. 7.

6. An allowance of 18 inches on each desk and bench will suffice for the junior classes, but not less than 22 inches may be allowed for the senior classes; otherwise, they may be cramped in writing. The width therefore of each group should be some multiple of 18 or 22 inches respectively. Thus, at 18 inches per child,

A group 7 ft.	6	in.	wide	will	accommodate	-	-	-	-	5
„	9	0	„	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
„	10	6	„	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
„	12	0	„	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
At 22 inches per child,										Children in a row
A group 7 ft.	4	in.	wide	will	accommodate	-	-	-	-	4
„	9	2	„	-	-		-	-	-	5
„	11	0	„	-	-	-	-	-	-	6

In the annexed diagrams 18 inches has been taken as the allowance per child. The withdrawal of a child from each row of this dimension will practically answer the purposes of the other dimensions. The estimated capacity therefore in the diagrams of *each group that is likely to be occupied by children above ten years old* should be diminished by three.

7. Each group of desks must be separated from the contiguous group, either by an alley for the passage of the children, or by a space sufficient for drawing and withdrawing the curtains.

It will be sufficient to provide an alley for the passage of children *at one end only* of each group. At the other end a space of three inches will suffice for drawing and withdrawing the curtains. An alley should never be placed in the centre of a group or gallery. (*See Rule* 5.)

Alleys intended for the passage of children should be 18 inches wide.

8. The best width for a schoolroom, intended to accommodate any number of children between 48 and 144, is from 16 to 18 feet. This gives sufficient space for each group of benches and desks to be ranged (with its depth of three rows) along one wall, for the teachers to stand at a proper distance from their classes, and for the classes to be drawn out, when necessary, in front of the desks around the master or pupil teachers. (*No additional accommodation being gained by greater width in the room, the cost of such an increase in the dimensions is thrown away.*)

9. Where the number of children to be accommodated is too great for them to be arranged in five, or at most six groups, an additional schoolroom should be built and placed under the charge of an additional schoolmaster, who may, however, be subordinate to the head master; or a large school may be built on the plan of diagram No. 6. Where neither of these arrangements can be accomplished, the schoolroom should not be less than 30 feet wide, and the groups should be arranged along both sides of the room, the children in all cases facing the centre. (*But such an arrangement is very inferior to that of the single row along one wall. The opposite classes see each other, and their several teachers have to stand too close together. See Preliminary Remarks*, B.)

10. A curtain, capable of being readily drawn and withdrawn, should separate the several groups; but not so as, when drawn, to project into the room more than four inches in front of the foremost desk.

11. Curtains, *if used as a means of separation between schoolrooms*, should be of heavier material, and should be made double. If wooden partitions be used for this purpose, they also should be made double, and should be covered with felt, or the vacant space between them should be filled with sawdust.

12. It is important to provide that the faces of the children and teachers, and also the black boards and diagrams, should be placed in a full clear light.

13. If the schoolroom be lighted from above, dormers are generally preferable to skylights. The plan introducing light from above has many advantages. Among others, it interferes less than any other with the side walls, which are wanted for continuous rows of desks on the one hand, and for the suspension of maps, pictures, or diagrams on the other.

14. If the schoolroom be not lighted from above, the windows should still be placed *as high as possible*. They should be introduced at each end and on one side of the room (that side, namely, which is opposite to the rows of desk and benches).

15. All sashes, both upper and lower, should be hung; and all windows, whether in the roof or elsewhere, should be made to open.

16. Great care should be taken that the valves which admit the fresh air into the schoolroom should be placed so as not to create draft where the teachers and children sit.

17. It is better to have a few large and well-placed inlets for light than many small ones.

18. An end wall should not be chosen for a fireplace, unless it be in rooms which are wide enough to have groups on each side. (*Section* 9, *Diagram* 7).

19. The desks should be either quite flat or *very slightly* inclined. The objections to the inclined desk are, that pencils, pens, &c. are constantly slipping from it, and that it cannot be conveniently used as a table. The objection to the flat desk is, that it obliges the children to stoop. A raised ledge in front of a desk interferes with the arm in writing.

20. A large gallery (*Diagram* 9) for the simultaneous instruction of two or more classes, without desks, may advantageously be provided in a classroom or at one end of the schoolroom (*Diagrams* 6 *and* 7), and may either be shut out from the rest of the schoolroom by curtains, or left so far open as that the teacher in front of it, who, if not the master, will generally be one of the senior assistants, can look all down the room for purposes of superintendence. (*See Preliminary Remarks*, C.)

21. The classrooms should never be passage rooms from one part of the building to another, nor from the schoolrooms to the playground or yard. They should be of the same height as the schoolroom.

22. No infant gallery should hold more than 80 or 90 infants.

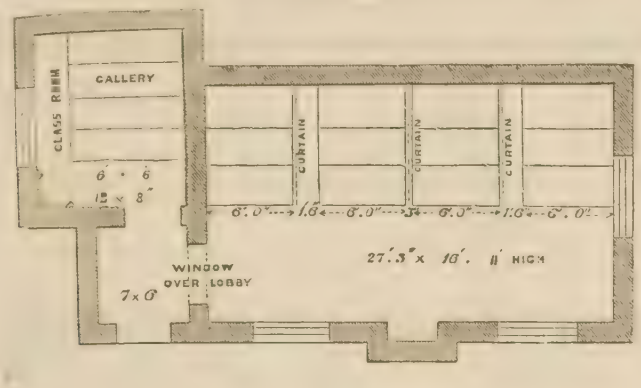
23. An infant school of not less than 80 children should have two galleries of unequal size, and a small group of benches and desks for the occasional use of the elder infants.

24. An easel and a black board should be provided for each class, and a larger black board for the gallery.

25. The time-table of a school should be so arranged as that classes *engaged in occupations comparatively silent* (such as writing, slate arithmetic, drawing, committing to memory, and the like) may always be interposed between the classes that *are reading or receiving oral instruction.*

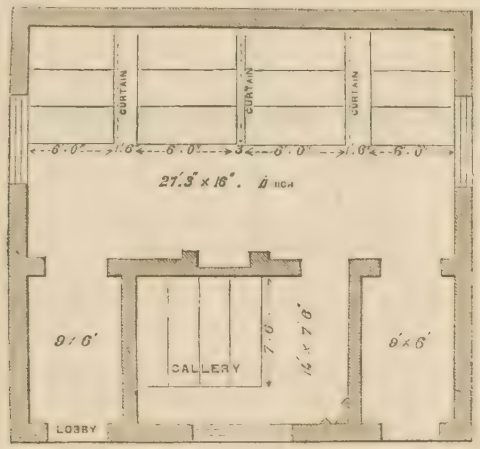
* No. 1.

A School for 48 Children of one sex, in 4 Classes; with a Class-room having a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.



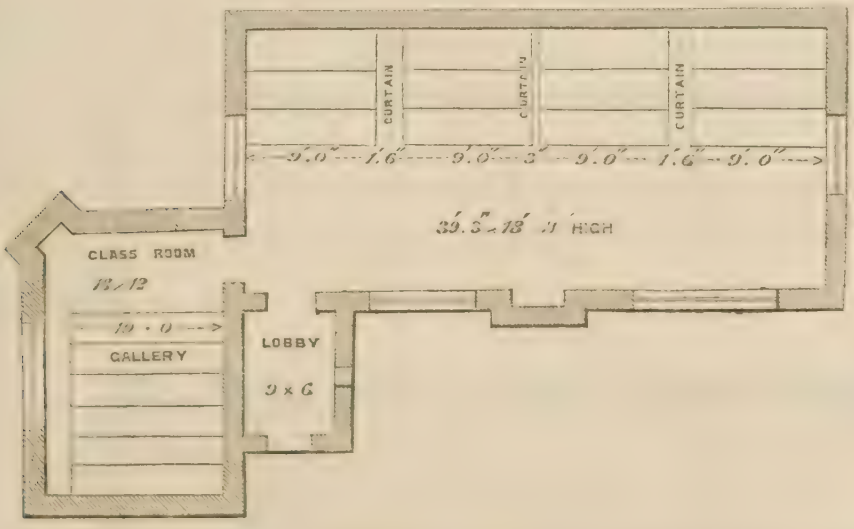
No. 2.

A School for 48 Boys and Girls, in 4 Cl sses; with a Class-room having a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.



No. 3.

A School for 72 Children of one sex, in 4 Classes; with a Class-room having a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.

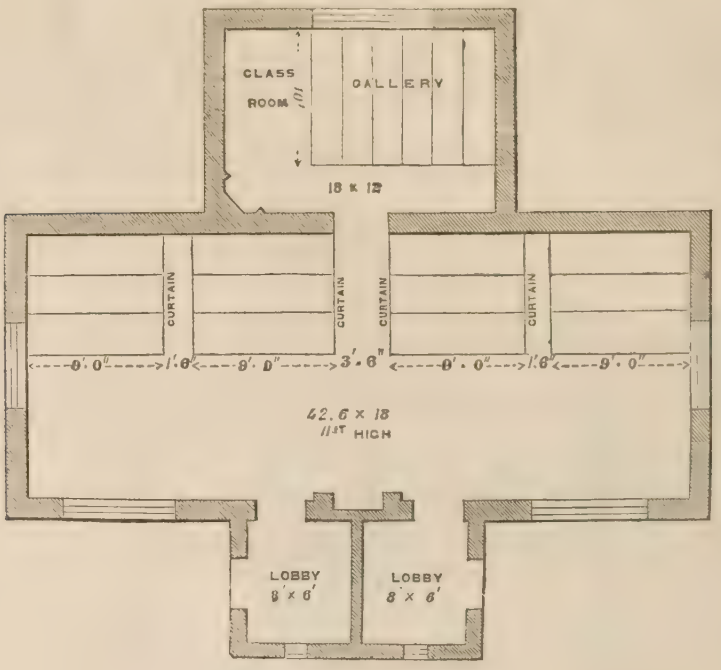


* The capacity is stated in each case *exclusively* of the class-rooms, because on certain occasions (such as school festivals, public examinations, solemn admonitions, and the like, it is desirable to have the means of seating *all* the children *together*. At the same time, as the class-room with its gallery is always equal to the accommodation at least of two classes, it may be reckoned as so much *additional* space available for most purposes of ordinary instruction. The Building Grants of the Committee of Council on Education are calculated at so much *per square foot* of area in the school-room *and* class-room, and *not* at so much *per child accommodated*. The amount of such grants is not affected, therefore, by any assumed standard of capacity.

Appendix, No. 1.

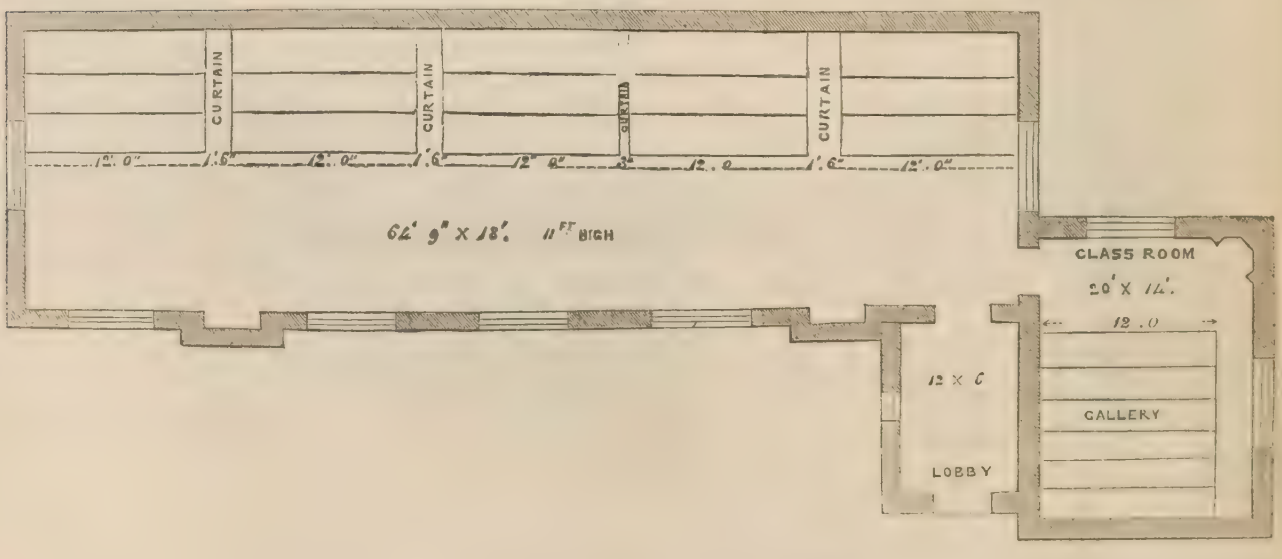
No. 4.

A School for 72 Boys and Girls, in 4 Classes; with a Class-room having a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.



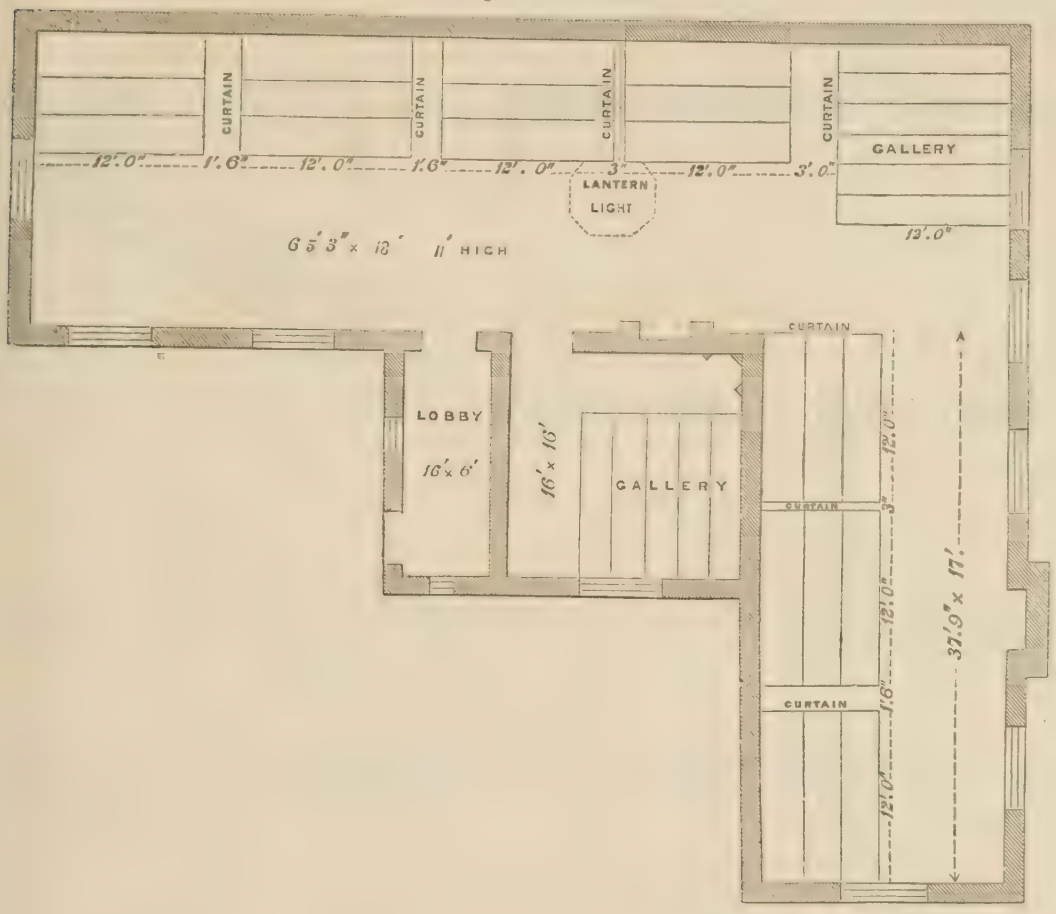
No. 5.

A School for 120 Children of one sex, in 5 Classes; with a Class-room having a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.



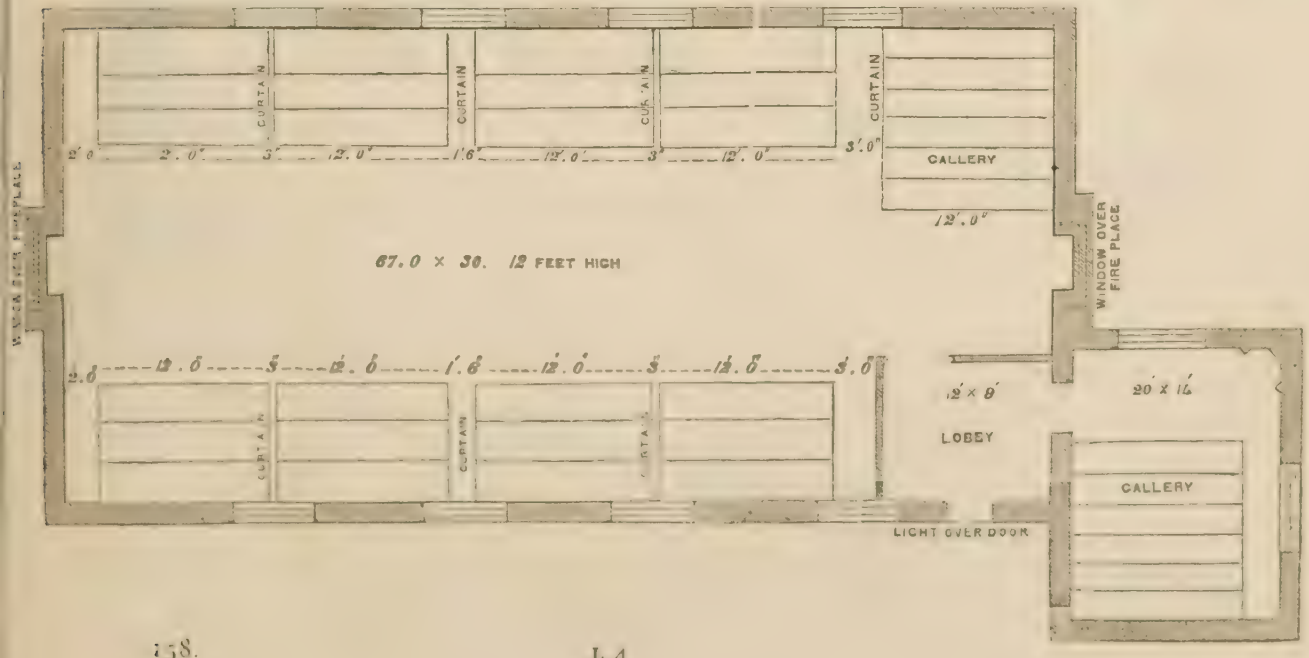
No. 6.

A School for 216 Children of one sex, in 7 Classes, with a Gallery; and a Class-room having a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.



No. 7.

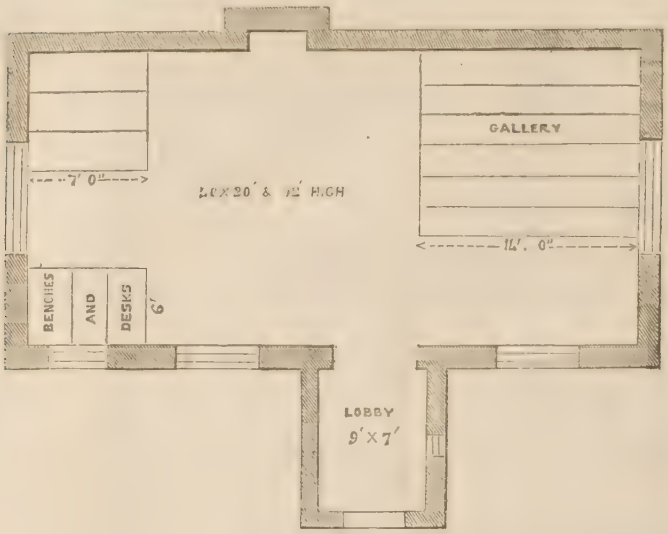
A School for 240 Children of one sex, in 8 Classes, and a Gallery; with a Class-room having also a Gallery capable of containing two of the Classes.



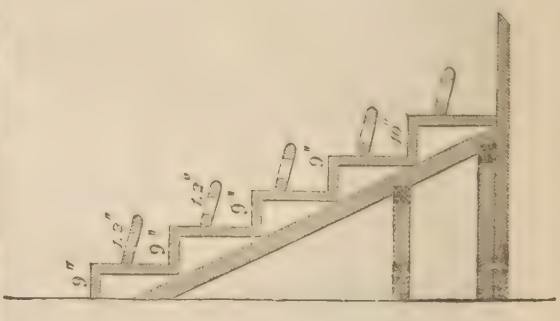
Appendix, No. 1.

No. 8.

Infant School for 100 Infants, with a Gallery capable of accommodating 72 Infants, and a group of benches and desks capable of accommodating 15 Infants; with section of Gallery.



Section of Infants Gallery.*

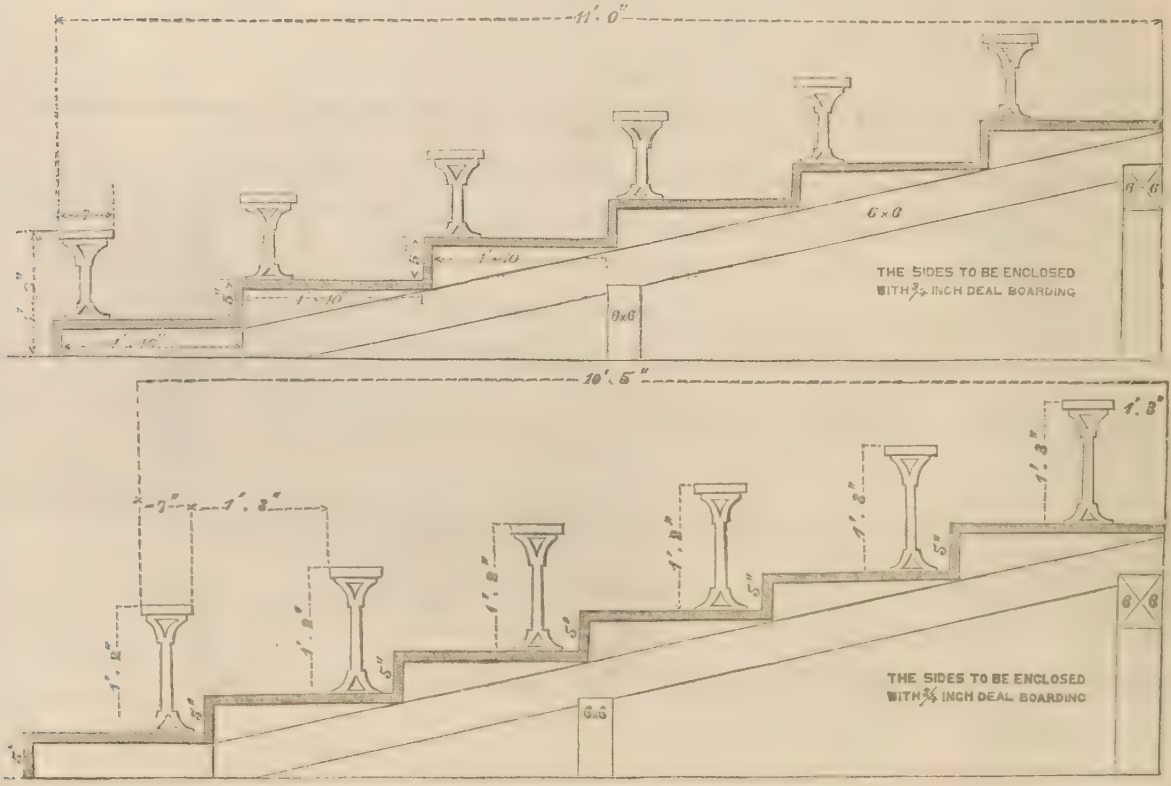


* This gallery will be kept clean with less trouble if the open spaces at each side of it be enclosed with ¾ inch deal boarding.

In the lower pattern each standard must be of the full height at which the children are to sit, but it has the advantage that they have no boarding immediately behind their heels.

No. 9.

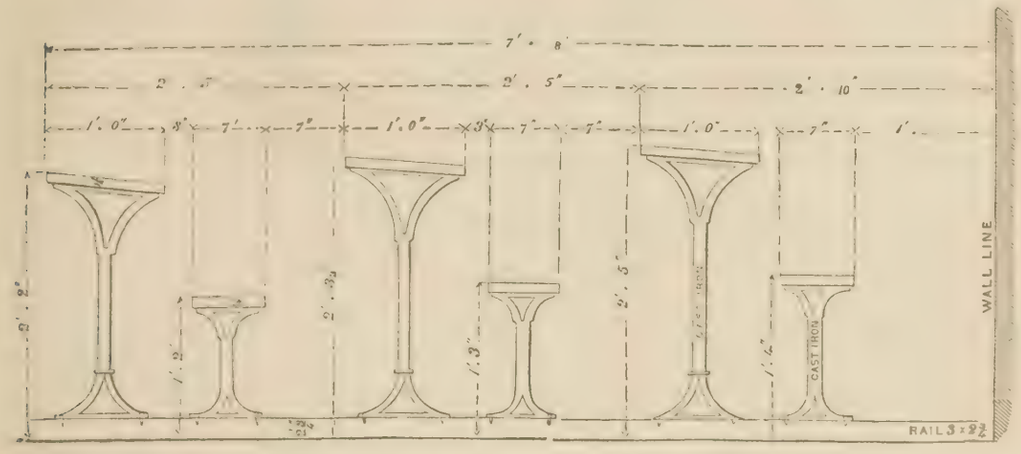
Sections of Galleries for Juvenile School.



No. 10.

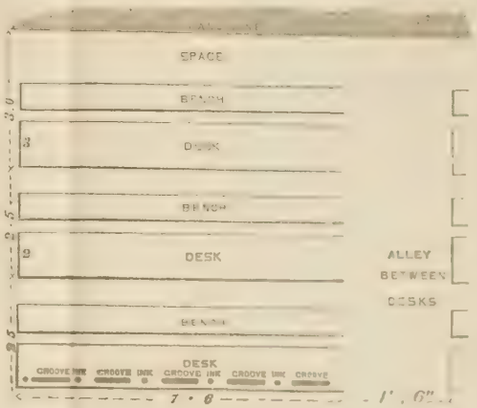
The Dimensions in each of these three groups are calculated for Children of the age of from 11 to 13. It is important that the dimensions should be varied to suit younger children.

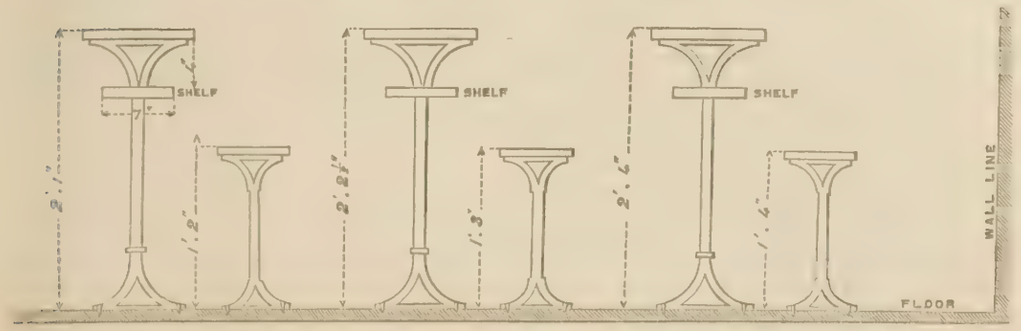
N. B.—Many schoolmasters think it important to be able to pass to the back of each bench in a group. If it be desired to provide for this, the space of seven inches between the inner edge of each bench, and the outer edge of the next desk should be increased to 12 inches. Or, this increase may be made in front of the hindmost desk only. The total depth of the group would be increased, in the former of these cases from 7 ft. 8 in. to 8 ft. 6 in., and in the latter to 7 ft. 11 in. (For the counterbalancing disadvantages of these alterations, *see* Section 4).



Desks and Benches screwed to a moveable sleeper.

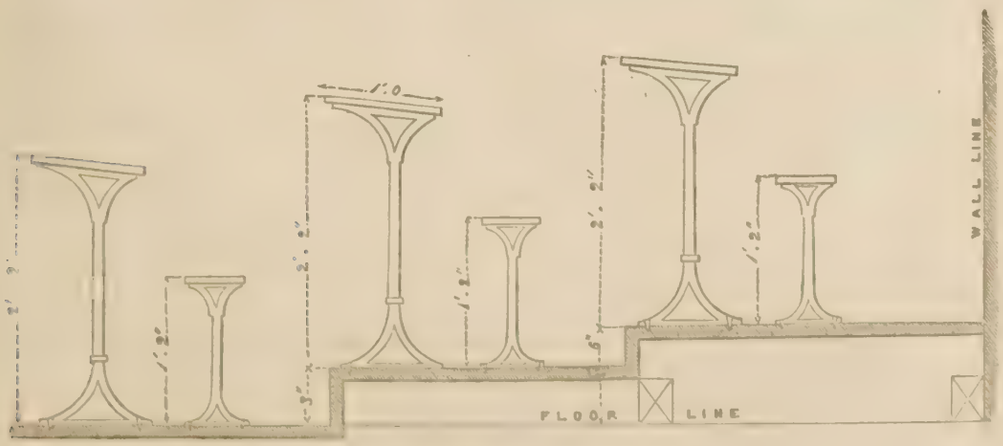
Plan of Desks and Benches.





Desks and Benches screwed to floor. In this drawing the Desks are shown without any slope.

An inkstand of earthenware, glazed, with sliding covers of slate or earthenware, to be placed at the extreme right of each space of 18 inches on desk. The grooves are to prevent the falling of pencils, &c.



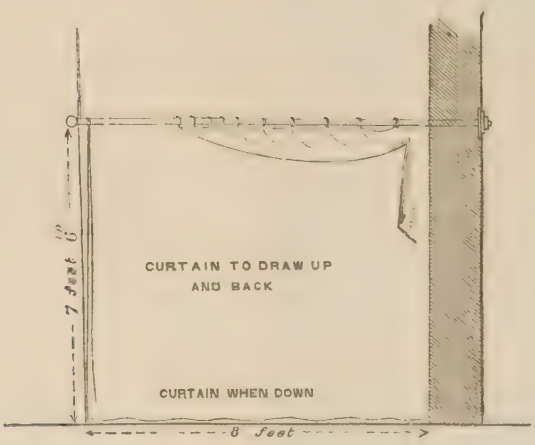
Desks and Benches fixed on a raised Platform.

Plan of Iron Standards to Desks and Benches.

The flap of the Girls' Desks made to fall down for needlework.

Appendix, No. 1.

No. 11.



Form, No. 8.

School Building Form, No. 8.

_____ *School.*

Committee of Council on Education, Council Office, Downing-street.

If the Promoters of the School desire that a Pencil Sketch of a Plan for the proposed School-buildings should be prepared, gratuitously, by their Lordships' Architect, they should transmit to this Office—

An Accurate Outline of the Plan and Levels of the Site (drawn according to scale, and showing the dimensions of the ground along each boundary, the abuttals, the adjacent roads and other approaches, and the position of all existing or contemplated sewers, drains, and water-courses), with Answers to the following Questions in this Form :—

1. What is the total number of Children for whom accommodation is to be provided?

2. What is to be the number of—
   Boys in one room,
   Girls in one room,
   Infants in one room,
or (if the School is to be a mixed School) Boys and Girls in the same room?

3. Are one or more auxiliary Class-rooms required? and what number of Children is each Class-room to accommodate?

4. Are one or more Residences for the Schoolmaster and Schoolmistress to be erected?

5. Are the materials for the entire School buildings to be stone or brick, or brick with stone dressings?

6. Is the roof to be covered with tiles, or with slates?

7. What aspect is to be given to the front, or principal entrance, of the School?

Signed this _____ *day of* _____ 185

_____

(Correspondent on behalf of the Promoters.)

N. B.—If the Pencil Sketch prepared according to the foregoing particulars be adopted, it should be returned to their Lordships when the Working Drawing, and Specification, and the School Building Form, No. 7, duly filled up by the local Architect or Builder, are sent to this Office for approval.

Appendix, No. 2.

Appendix, No. 2.

Committee of Council on Education, Council Office, Whitehall,
13th January 1852.

Sir,

I am directed to request that you will bring under the notice of the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland the following considerations, which are of much importance to the future administration of their Lordships' Minutes in that part of the United Kingdom.

By the Minute of 31 December 1851, the Education Committee of the General Assembly receives 500 *l.* per annum for each of its training schools at Edinburgh and Glasgow.

Some correspondence passed in the years 1847–8 on the subject of substituting so much of the Minutes of 1846 as relates to the support of training schools, for the Minute of 31 December 1841. But it was agreed by the letter from this office, dated 2 February 1848, that the Minute of 1841 should remain in force, and the Minute of 1846 in abeyance, with regard to the Assembly's training schools at Edinburgh and Glasgow, nor has the question been mooted from that time to the present.

It now, however, inevitably presents itself again.

The Minute of 31 December 1841 was not indeed formally withdrawn by the Minutes of 1846. It is plain, however, that these latter minutes have wholly altered the state of circumstances under which it was adopted, and it is equally plain, from the correspondence between this office and your Committee in 1847–8, that the two forms of assistance was not intended to be cumulative.

Under all these circumstances the Committee of Council makes the following proposal; viz., that

1. The annual grant of 1,000 *l.* offered out of the Education vote by the Minute of 31 December 1841 shall be reduced to 500 *l.*, but the Minute shall in all other respects remain unchanged.

2. The training schools of the Church of Scotland shall be admitted to the full benefit of all such Minutes as have been adopted, or may hereafter be adopted, by the Committee of Council for the maintenance of training schools under inspection.

3. Their Lordships' grant, pursuant to the Minute of 31 December 1841, shall be paid, without diminution, up to the end of the year now current, viz, up to 15 May 1852, and the reduced grant shall begin to run only from that date; such Queen's scholarships and grants for certificated students being awarded in June 1852 as the result of that examination shall be found to warrant.

I am to request the favour of as early a reply as may suit the convenience of your Committee.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*

John Gordon, Esq.,
Secretary to the Education Committee of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.

COPY Minute of General Assembly's Education Committee.

24 May 1852.

The Committee resumed consideration of the proposal contained in the letters of the secretary of the Privy Council Committee, dated 13 January and 29 April last, and 6 May last.

They recognize in this proposal the desire of the Committee of Council to promote the advantage of the Normal Schools.

They observe, also, that the schools would have received for the last year a greater amount of public aid under the proposed plan than they had received under the Minute of 1841; and they think it probable that, when Queen's scholars come to be appointed, the proposed plan will profit both schools to a still greater extent, so long as the Committee of Council shall continue to administer aid on the principle which is thus declared in the Minutes of 1846. "The standard of acquirements for certificates shall not be ordered so as to interfere with the studies pursued in any normal school, but shall be adapted to those studies, so, however, as to apply impartially to all such normal schools an equal incentive to exertion, by requiring efficiency in a sufficient number of the studies pursued in them."

For these reasons, the Committee are of opinion that it is expedient for the Church to accept of the proposed plan, on this condition, that in the event of the public aid ceasing, in their opinion, to be administered in conformity with the principle here quoted from the Minutes of 1846, it shall then be in the power of the General Assembly's Committee to revert *in toto* to the Minute of 1841.

Extracted by
John Gordon,
Secretary to the General Assembly's Education Committee.

Appendix, No. 3.

INSTRUCTIONS to Applicants for Grants towards the Furniture of Schools.

Appendix, No. 3.

Committee of Council on Education, Council Office,
London, 185 .

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated

The grants of the Committee of Council towards the laying down of boarded floors alone do not exceed one-half of the cost. If new parallel desks and benches be required at the same time, then their Lordships' Grants may amount to two-thirds of the total cost of the floor and of the desks and benches.

When such Grants are applied for, their Lordships request to be furnished with the following documents before the works are begun:—

1.—*Ground Plan of the School-buildings*, drawn to a scale of one-eighth of an inch to a foot, and showing the proposed arrangement of the new fittings.

2.—*Section*

Appendix, No. 3.

2.—*Section of the proposed Floor*, drawn to a scale of a quarter of an inch to a foot, and having the scantlings of the timbers figured thereon.

3.—*Detail Drawing of the proposed Fittings* (if included in the application), to a scale of half an inch to a foot.

4.—*Specification* and *Estimate*.

5.— *List of Contributions* to meet the Grants applied for.

6.—*Trust-Deed* (unless a copy thereof has already been lodged in the Council Office, in which case no further questions will arise on this head).

You will have the goodness to bear in mind that no Grant can be made for permanent objects of these kinds, unless the site of the school be conveyed, by a sufficient deed, in permanent trust for education.

If, therefore, there be no trust-deed, or if the deed be found to be invalid, their Lordships will have to inquire what steps can be taken for completing the title and trusts to their satisfaction.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*

Appendix, No. 4.

Appendix, No. 4.

PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS to be answered on applying for a Grant towards the Erection of a Normal and Model School, pursuant to the Minutes of the Committee of Council on Education, dated 22d November 1843, and 16th January 1844.

If their Lordships should be satisfied that the application ought to be acceded to, they will make a grant of a sum of money equal to 50 *l.* for every student which the proposed building is calculated to accommodate.

Their Lordships will *also* make a grant towards the erection of the Model School, at the same rate as towards the erection of a common elementary school.

1. The site on which the Normal School is to be erected is situated in or near Street [or road], being a plot of ground lying between or near

2. State the extent of the site, and how it is bounded.

3. Will the Model or Practising School be erected within the same boundary? If not, at what distance will the Model School be from the Normal School?

4. How many trustees will be appointed?

5. Give their names, professions, &c.

6. Furnish a brief but precise statement of the title of the present owner of the site proposed for the Normal School; and if the Model School is to be erected on a separate site, then also a similar statement of the title of that site.

This Return should be made on a separate paper to be signed by the legal adviser of the promoters, and filed herewith.

7. Describe the means by which the site or sites will be drained; stating the distance which collateral drains will have to run, and the nature of the main drain.

8. Are there any vitriol works, tanneries, size manufactories, slaughter-houses, or any noxious or noisy trades carried on near the site of the training or practising school?

9. Is

---

* The architect or builder employed by the promoters of the school is requested to notice that the Committee of Council on Education, in making grants for fittings and for laying down wooden floors, require the following regulations to be observed:—

All the materials to be used should be of the best quality.

The boards should be 1¼-inch yellow deal, laid on yellow deal or oak joists; and the joists should be spiked to oak sleepers laid on dwarf walls.

There must be a space of not less than nine inches between the underside of the joists and the ground.

Openings must be made in the external walls and dwarf walls, to secure a free circulation of air beneath the floor.

9. Is the site of the training or practising school in the neighbourhood of any undrained marsh or swampy ground; any large uncovered drain, or large stagnant pool?

10. What is the nature of the soil and superficial bed on which the foundation will rest?

11. You are requested to furnish a plan (with detailed specifications and an estimate, *signed by the architect and builder,*) of the proposed building, showing the accommodation which is to be provided:—

1. For the residence of the principal, vice-principal, and any masters.

Explain the means provided for the inspection of the premises at all hours by the principal and masters.

2. For the kitchen, scullery, and domestic offices.

Show how the housekeeper and servants are to be lodged and to work, so as to be at all times separate from the school.

3. For the class-rooms, library, day-room, and dining-room.

The arrangements for each class of students, while under instruction, should be drawn in the plan, as well as the position of the tables in the dining-room.

4. Dormitories.

Show the position of the beds, the mode of lighting, and the arrangements for inspection at night.

5. Washing room.

Show the mode of supplying water, &c.

6. Cloak and hat rooms.

7. Offices.

8. Buildings for industrial instruction.

12. Furnish also a plan of the Model or Practising School, showing

1. The elevation.
2. Ground plan.
3. Arrangement of desks and internal fixtures.
4. The play-ground.
5. The master's house.
6. The out-buildings.

13. State in what manner the school buildings are to be ventilated and warmed.

14. What extent of enclosed ground will be provided for the employment and exercise of the students?

15. Is it the intention of the promoters to include the following subjects in the scheme of training?

1. Religious instruction.

Will any special provision be made for it?

2. Reading (as part of elocution).
3. English grammar and composition.
4. Writing.
5. Arithmetic and book-keeping.
6. English history.
7. Geography.
8. Algebra.
9. Geometry.
10. Mechanics.
11. Elements of physical science.
12. The organization, discipline, and management of Elementary Schools.
13. Industrial instruction.

Will any special provision be made for it?

16. For

Appendix, No. 4.

16. For how many students is it intended to provide accommodation?

17. At what age will the students be received into the school?

18. During what period will they be required to reside?

19. What annual sum will each student be required to pay towards the expenses of maintenance and training?

20. Will any exhibitions be granted? If so, how many, of what amount, and how will their distribution be regulated?

21. What officers are to be appointed for the instruction and training of the students of the Normal School, and at what salaries?

Principal - - - - - - - -	£.	per annum.
Vice-Principal - - - - - - -		,,
What Assistant Teachers? - - - -		,,
Superintendent of Model or Practising School?		,,

22. What is the estimated amount of annual expenditure?

23. State your reasons for expecting that the Schools will be efficiently and permanently supported. State probable amount of—

1. Annual subscriptions, collections, and donations.
2. Annual payments by the students or their patrons.
3. Any other source of income.

24. What is the estimated cost of the building? State separately the cost of—

1. The Site.
2. The Model or Practising School.
3. The Normal School, including the apartments for the residence of the Principal, and of the students, and any Masters.
4. The amount of the legal expenses.
5. Miscellaneous expenses of completing and furnishing the premises.

25. What is the amount now raised by subscription to meet the estimated cost?

26. How much do the promoters expect to raise by subscriptions and donations, in addition to the above?

27. Have you applied to any society or other similar source for aid; and if so, what assistance has been granted or promised, or on what grounds has the application been refused?

28. Do you intend to apply to any society or other source of aid?

29. What will be the extent of the deficiency in the funds for the erection of the Normal and Model School buildings, after you have collected all your subscriptions and donations, not including any grant from the Committee of Council.

The above questions, and the replies to them, were read and signed at a Meeting of the School Committee [or Trustees] of the School, duly convened on this day of 18 at

Appendix, No. 5.

(Extract from Minutes, 1850–1, Vol. 1. p. xxi.)

CIRCULAR TO HER MAJESTY'S INSPECTORS.

Committee of Council on Education, Privy Council Office,
Sir, Downing-street, June 1854.

I BEG leave to request your attention to the subjoined extract from their Lordships' Minutes for 1846.

1. The interpretation which their Lordships intend therein to put upon the term "Schools of Industry" is indicated in the last paragraph.

Such schools are not contemplated by the Minute as mere places of labour, but as *appendages to, and parts of*, such schools as have hitherto been placed under inspection, and admitted to receive aid from the Parliamentary Grant.

This class of schools has hitherto received attention chiefly in connection with the education of pauper children in asylums or workhouses.

I beg leave to recommend for your perusal the enclosed volumes of Reports by Her Majesty's Inspectors of Workhouse Schools, and particularly the instructions given to the inspectors at pages xxi, xxii, of the volume for 1847–8–9; I also beg leave to enclose, for your information, two small publications, entitled "District Farm Schools for Parochial Unions," and "Facts respecting the Farm School of the Bridgenorth Union, at Quatt." Of course, so far as prices are quoted in these publications, allowance must be made for the actual state of the market.

2. The fact that pauper children are boarded on the school premises makes an important distinction between their case and that of the day scholars in common elementary schools.

Nevertheless, in schools of the latter kind, also, attention is being directed, in an increased degree, to the propriety of teaching by means of labour, as well as orally and by books.

Several schools of this description are noticed, with more or less of detail, in recent Reports made by Her Majesty's Inspectors.

Three classes of schools are contemplated under the foregoing minute; viz.—

1. Field Gardens and 2. Workshops. } for Boys.
3. Kitchens, Wash-houses, and Bakehouses, } for Girls.

3. Their Lordships desire to discourage a notion, too commonly entertained, respecting supplementary establishments of this nature—that their main object is to stand in lieu of apprenticeship to some specific avocation, and to hold out an expectation that the children will quit school with the knowledge of some particular business whereby to maintain themselves.

The practical interpretation put upon this idea is, in many cases, to hire a shoemaker or tailor, and put the boys to work under them.

Experience has sufficiently proved that the instruction thus imparted will never be equal to that which is to be acquired in the ordinary channels of such labour. The boys will leave the school workshop without either the skill, or the attachment to their craft, which marks real workmen.

The object of industrial (*as part of ordinary*) instruction should be the same as that from books; viz., to fit the learner for doing his best in life, not to prescribe definitively his sphere in it.

4. In the case of boys, labour upon land fulfils in a higher degree than any other kind of employment all the essential conditions of good industrial training. It is the most healthy of any: it teaches the use of all common tools and implements, including (in the repair or construction of out-buildings) many of those belonging to the carpenter and the mason; it affords unlimited scope for collateral information; and makes working men handy and fertile in resources, for adding to the comfort and decency of every-day life in their homes.

In the case of girls, household labour of every kind, including dairy-work where the locality admits of it, is the proper subject matter of instruction. Sewing, knitting, and cutting-out, are generally taught now; and an intelligent mistress may (without any additional or special apparatus) also effect a great deal by making the girls under her superintendence properly scour and sweep the school, dust the furniture, make and keep the fires, and clean the stoves or grates.

Boys and girls thus educated will carry habits of neatness into their homes, and will at every leisure moment be resorting to those little labours of repairing and cleaning which make all the difference between a tidy and an untidy home, and are of far greater practical importance than they appear to carry when barely stated.

The wider question with which this branch of education connects itself—the preparation of future colonists—is of that obvious importance which cannot fail already to have attracted your attention.

5. The foregoing remarks will indicate their Lordships' object in promoting the *addition* of industrial establishments to common schools. The Minute contemplates assistance to such schools in three forms; viz. Grants towards—

1. Paying the rent.
2. Purchasing tools in the first year.
3. Remunerating the industrial superintendent.

6. Where the site of the industrial school happens to form part of the site which is already conveyed in trust for education, or where it is proposed to obtain such a site, and application is made to my Lords for aid to erect any buildings of a permanent character, such cases must be left to follow the routine of other building grants, and be treated separately.

Appendix, No. 5.

7. The generality of applications will proceed from schools where land has been rented to form a field-garden, and where pupil teachers are already employed in the school.

Considering this latter circumstance, and in order to economise the labour of administration, their Lordships propose to work the foregoing Minutes in connection with the Minutes relating to pupil teachers, and through the same machinery.

It is probable that for some time to come applications for aid to establish or maintain industrial schools will first be brought under your notice, when you visit schools with reference to some other annual grant.

The principal administrative direction to be observed, is to make the least possible addition, on account of these grants, to the existing machinery of inspection.

8. Such payments as may be made from the education fund will be forwarded at the same time as those for pupil teachers.

The grant towards paying the rent will not exceed one-half of it.

The grant towards the purchase of tools will not exceed one-third of the total cost.

The grant to the schoolmaster or schoolmistress (*being also the industrial superintendent*) will not exceed 2 *s.* 6 *d.* per child of the average number reported by Her Majesty's Inspector to have been under industrial instruction in the preceding year.

If separate industrial instructors are retained, and if the industrial arrangements be unusually extensive and complete, the allowance may be at the rate of 5 *s.* per child.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*

To Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools.

REFORMATORY OR RAGGED SCHOOLS.

(Minutes, 1852–3, vol. i. pp. 55–59.)

The promoters of schools of this special character (for vagrant or destitute children) are entitled to the same amount of aid towards erecting or renting premises, and towards the cost of tools, as is offered in the preceding Circular to the promoters of industrial classes in connexion with common day-schools.

The promoters of reformatory or ragged schools may also obtain annual aid under any of the following heads :—

1. The schoolmaster or general superintendent, if holding a certificate from their Lordships, may receive an augmentation grant upon the ordinary terms.
2. Where master workmen (not being otherwise remunerated as teachers at the public expense) are retained, their Lordships, upon the Report of Her Majesty's Inspector, will allow a capitation fee, in aid of the school funds, for the average number of children under each such workman's instruction, at a rate not exceeding 10 *s.* per annum for each scholar.
3. The Minutes whereby grants are offered to meet the cost of purchasing books, maps, or scientific apparatus, are applicable to ragged or reformatory, in common with other schools.

Sir,

I shall feel obliged by your informing me—

I. Whether the regulation allowing a fee of 10 *s.* per annum to industrial schools where master workmen are employed, applies to those schools in which horticulture forms part of the day's employment? If so

II. Whether the fee will be allowed to masters otherwise remunerated as teachers at the public expense?

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Bellairs,*
H. M. Inspector.

To the Secretary,
Committee of Council on Education.

Reply to foregoing Letter.

COMMITTEE OF COUNCIL ON EDUCATION.

Reverend Sir,

In reply to your letter, I am to state that the particular kind of employment pursued is not the primary test whereby to decide whether, and to what extent, the letter of 10 September 1852 (Minutes, 1852–3, i. 59) shall be applied. There is nothing to exclude scientific horticulture from the class of employment that may be recognised.

The true test is to be found in determining whether the children are placed under industrial instruction as part of an ordinary education in school, or whether they are so placed in the absence of all other means on their part of learning to gain an honest maintenance? In dealing with children of this latter class, manual work must stand before book work, and it is *under such circumstances only* that the grant of 10 *s.* per head is offered towards paying the salaries of *master workmen.*

So far as industrial occupation is mixed up with the other lessons of children in *ordinary schools,* it is of a general character, and is not intended to furnish the learners with special means of livelihood. This incidental occupation is provided for by the circular of June 1854 (*suprà.*) My Lords do not wish the scope of that circular to be confounded with the regulation last quoted from the Minutes of 1852–3.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. R. W. Lingen.*

Reverend W. H. Bellairs,
H. M. Inspector.

Appendix, No. 6.

WESLEYAN SCHOOLS.

CORRESPONDENCE with the WESLEYAN COMMITTEE of EDUCATION relating to CONDITIONS of AID to WESLEYAN SCHOOLS.

Dear Sir, St. George's East, 10 December 1847.

I HAVE received the volume of the Minutes of the Committee of Council on Education, which you sent me by post, and for which please to accept my best thanks.

The Paper of Inquiries, which was considered so much at length when you favoured the deputation from our Committee with an interview on Tuesday last, I now enclose, with the request that we may receive, in writing, those replies which you expressed yourself as ready to give, and that we may be at liberty to lay them before our Committee, for their information, and to be used when the Trustees and Committees managing our schools request such information as your communication will supply.

I am, &c.

To J. P. Kay Shuttleworth, Esq., (signed) *John Scott.*
Committee of Council on Education, Privy Council Office.

INQUIRIES submitted to the COMMITTEE of COUNCIL on EDUCATION, in order to ascertain the Conditions on which their Lordships will make Grants to Wesleyan Schools for their Erection and Annual Support.

I. *In the Settlement of New Schools, where Grants in Aid of their Erection are requested:*

An abstract of the model deed for Wesleyan schools, which was completed two years ago, is now in the hands of the Secretary of the Committee of Council, J. P. Kay Shuttleworth, Esq. The Wesleyan Committee of Education respectfully inquire—

1. What clauses of the model deed the Committee of Council will require to be expunged?

2. What other clauses they will require to be inserted?

3. What other, if any, alteration will be required in the declaration of trust?

The Committee of Council will require a clause to be inserted, giving a right of inspection to such inspectors as Her Majesty shall appoint for the purpose. To this there can be no objection, but in such clause the power of the inspector should be defined and limited, as in the endorsement sanctioned by the Committee of Council on the Wesleyan School, Sheffield Park, Sheffield.

The requirement of a master's house, in connexion with each school, the Wesleyan Committee of Education think reasonable, and agree that the promoters of new schools, in their connexion, shall be urged to provide one wherever they can; but as cases may occur where this will not be practicable, the Wesleyan Committee request the Committee of Council neither at present nor hereafter to preclude themselves from considering such cases, and making grants, when they are in all other particulars eligible.

II. *In the adaptation of existing Schools, or other Buildings, for week-day Schools.*

Should a proposition be made to remove an existing debt with the aid of a Government grant, inquire—

Whether such an application will be entertained, and what conditions will be required.

III. *On Application for Aid in the Maintenance of Schools.*

1. As the established principles of the connexion would prevent the Wesleyan Committee of Education from undertaking to train in a Normal school, of their own or of another denomination, any pupil-teachers respecting whose moral and religious character no testimonial has been supplied, they request that the Committee of Council will direct their inspectors to bear this regulation in mind, should any professedly Wesleyan school object (which they think extremely improbable) to make a report of the religious state of the school, as required by the Minutes of August and December, 1846.

2. When application is made for an augmentation of the teacher's salary, the teacher is to be examined by the inspector; and if in any district a number of teachers are desirous of becoming candidates for certificates, some central place, convenient for the purpose, will be appointed, and they will be examined together. A similar regulation is proposed for examining together several schools, when a number of pupil-teachers in a district are to be examined for apprenticeship.

Is this to be restricted to teachers and schools of the same class or denomination?

3. "Their Lordships would refuse to award any grants to schools held in rooms on the precarious tenure of a yearly occupation or a short lease."

If the lease of a school extends to the end of the apprenticeship, will that meet the requirement?

4. The remark made above with respect to the requirement of a master's house in connexion with each school, and applied to grants in aid of school-buildings, the Wesleyan Committee would also apply to grants in aid of maintenance, so that application should not be refused merely because there is no teacher's house, if the school be in all other respects entitled to assistance. Why may not an equivalent to a master's house be accepted in the shape of salary or otherwise?

5. In schools where male and female children are taught together, and the instruction is given by the master, assisted by a woman who teaches knitting, sewing, &c., their Lordships regard the apprenticeship of female pupils to the master as inadmissible.

What can be done for the apprenticeship of such female pupils?

6. The Wesleyan Committee think that a rigid enforcement of the regulation that only one-half of the teacher's salary shall be paid out of the school-pence will be every way discouraging to the managers, and often extremely injurious to the efficient management of schools, and they earnestly hope and request that Wesleyan schools may be considered under the excepting clause. Is not this requirement, if rigidly enforced, an unnecessary and inexpedient interference with local management?

IV. *Normal School.* Inquire—

Under what regulations, and on what conditions, a grant will be made towards the erection of the proposed Normal and practising schools in Westminster?

As several Wesleyan schools newly erected are not yet settled on trustees, and the committees are waiting until a model deed shall be furnished for that purpose; as also numerous applications are made by committees of schools, requesting information on the subjects included in the above inquiries;

Appendix, No. 6.

Wesleyan Schools.

inquiries; the Wesleyan Committee of Education will feel obliged by receiving such replies to the inquiries now respectfully submitted as will enable them fully to understand the conditions which their Lordships will require to be observed where assistance for the erection or annual support of schools is requested.

ANSWER TO THE FOREGOING "INQUIRIES," &c.

Committee of Council on Education, Privy Council Office,
Downing-street, 17 December 1847.

Rev. Sir,

I BEG leave to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated December 10, with the enclosed paper, entitled "Inquiries submitted to the Committee of Council on Education, in order to ascertain the conditions on which they will make grants to Wesleyan schools, for their erection and annual support."

This document has been submitted to the Lord President of the Council; and I have related to his Lordship the general purport of the conversation which occurred when the deputation of the Education Committee of the Wesleyan Conference attended at the Privy Council Office.

His Lordship authorises me to make the following replies to the several inquiries contained in this paper:—

I. The draft of the model deed for Wesleyan schools will be immediately submitted to counsel; and as soon as I am in possession of his opinion on its legal construction, I am to communicate with you on that subject, and also to make any other suggestions which may appear expedient.

The Committee of Council regard the erection of a master's house, in connexion with schools for the poor, to be important, inasmuch as it is a form of endowment little open to abuse. They have not, however, made this a condition of their school-building grants; and as respects the grants towards the support of schools under the Minutes of 1846, they have for the present accepted an annual payment of 10*l.* to a schoolmaster and of 6*l.* to a schoolmistress, in the stead of the provision of a house rent-free. My Lords do not regard this as a permanent arrangement, but they will allow a period to elapse quite sufficient to enable local committees to complete such arrangements, ere they withdraw this provisional rule.

II. The Committee of Council are not accustomed to grant aid towards the removal of debts, whether incurred in the erection or support of existing schools. The reasons are obvious. Were they to admit such claims for debts incurred in school-building, schools would often be commenced under the pressure of a burthensome annual charge, with ill-constructed buildings and defective deeds of trust, and application for aid would probably be deferred until the school was ruined by these errors. If such claims were admitted for debts gradually accumulated in school maintenance, their Lordships' grants would operate as a direct premium on improvident expenditure or languid exertions, for the relief of which the Parliamentary grant would operate as a system of public assurance.

When, however, suitable school or other buildings are to be converted into week-day schools, their Lordships are accustomed, provided the schools are free from debt, to make liberal grants towards the requisite repairs, alterations, and school-furniture, upon the ordinary terms.

III. *Respecting Grants for Aid in the maintenance of Schools.*

1. The Committee of Council will inform such inspectors as may be employed in the inspection of Wesleyan schools, "that the established principles of the connexion prevent the Wesleyan Committee of Education from undertaking to train in a Normal school, of their own or of another denomination, any pupil teachers respecting whose moral and religious character no testimonial has been supplied."

2. The candidates for certificates, who will be assembled for examination in each inspector's district, will belong to those classes of schools only which are open to the inspectors employed in the examination of Wesleyan schools.

3. Their Lordships will be satisfied, when they make a grant for pupil teachers, if the lease of the school extend to the termination of the apprenticeship.

4. This inquiry has been previously answered.

5. The Committee of Council are unable to sanction, as a general rule, the apprenticeship of young females to a master of a school.

They cannot perceive that frequent exceptions to this rule can be admitted; and when the schoolmistress is incompetent, that will prove the misfortune, not only of the school, but of the candidates for apprenticeship. But their Lordships contemplate that occasional exceptions may be justified.

6. The rule requiring that one half the salary of the master (required as a condition of their Lordships' "*grants in augmentation*") shall be provided by subscriptions is founded on their desire to prevent their grant from causing a diminution of local effort; on their wish to provide to the schoolmaster an incentive to exertion and a reward for faithful services, by the increase of the school-pence likely to be consequeut on the improvement of his school; and on their intention to sustain the principle that the school of the poor is not to owe its support generally to their own unaided sacrifices for the education of their children. But where such sacrifices are made, and especially when made from religious motives, their Lordships will be ready to receive a special report of the facts; and though the wealthy may withhold their contributions, their Lordships will be ready to extend that aid from the public funds, which the poverty of the applicants alone prevents them from contributing from the wages of their labour.

IV. Their Lordships' grants in aid of the erection of training schools are made on the general conditions of school building grants. The importance of training schools occasions a more careful attention to the plans submitted to them. They also inquire whether the staff of masters to be employed, their emoluments, &c., the course of studies, and the period of training, afford a reasonable prospect that the students will be able to pass the examination for their Lordships' third certificate.

If they are satisfied on these subjects, they award a grant, not exceeding one-third of the outlay on the site, buildings, and fixtures, and estimated at the rate of 50*l.* for every student accommodated. The Committee do not encourage the erection of buildings for training schools in which the arrangements are likely to prove obstacles to the moral discipline or health of the students, or to prevent men of learning and character from taking charge of these important institutions.

The Committee of Council have great confidence that, in all their arrangements for the establishment of schools in connexion with their congregations, the Wesleyan Education Committee will rejoice to become the instrument of diffusing liberally the great benefits of Christian civilization to that large portion of Her Majesty's subjects on whose welfare they have hitherto exerted so marked an influence.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. P. Kay Shuttleworth.*

Rev. John Scott,
St. George's-in-the-East.

COPY of Model Deed for Wesleyan Schools.

Appendix, No. 6.

Conveyance of Freehold Ground for the purposes of a Wesleyan Day and Sabbath School, with a Declaration of Trusts, intended as a "Model Deed," to be referred to by subsequent Conveyances.

Parties.

This Deed, made the sixteenth day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight, between the Reverend *Ninian Barr*, late of Howden, in the county of York, but now of the Island of Guernsey, Wesleyan Minister; and the Reverend *Samuel Hooley*, late of Howden, aforesaid, but now of Pontefract, in the said county of York, Wesleyan Minister, of the first part; *William Dyson*, of Howden, aforesaid, Gentleman; *James Wetherell*, of the same place, Draper; *John Wetherell*, of the same place, Tanner; *James Wainwright*, of the same place, Chemist and Druggist; *John Shepherd*, of the same place, Appraiser; *Thomas James Turton*, of the same place, Chemist and Druggist; *Joseph Wilson*, of the same place, Yeoman; *John Taylor*, of the same place, Gardener; *George Taylor*, of the same place, Cordwainer; *John Haigh*, of the same place, Tailor; *Nathaniel Wetherell*, of Armin, in the same county, Farmer; *Henry Thompson*, of the same place, Farmer; *Edward Thompson*, of Knedlington, in the same county, Farmer; *William Goundrill*, of East Linton, in the same county, Farmer; and *Joseph Lockwood*, of Faxfleet, in the same county, Farmer, of the second part; and the Reverend *Isaac Woodcock*, of Howden, aforesaid, Wesleyan Minister, the Superintendent Minister (formerly called and known as the Superintendent Preacher) for the time being of the circuit, in the Methodist connexion (established by the late Reverend *John Wesley*, deceased, and the members of which connexion are now generally called Wesleyan Methodists), in which the hereditaments and premises, hereinafter described and expressed, and intended to be hereby granted and released, are situate, of the third part.

Recital of previous Conveyance.

Whereas, by an Indenture of Release, bearing date on or about the fifteenth day of May, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, made (in pursuance of an Act of Parliament made and passed in the fourth year of the reign of Her present Majesty, Queen Victoria, intituled, "An Act for rendering a Release as effectual for the Conveyance of Freehold Estates as a Lease and Release by the same Parties") between *Robert Brown*, otherwise *Robert Richardson* (but then latterly calling himself *Robert Richardson Brown*), therein described, of the one part, and the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley*, of the other part, and enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery on or about the fifteenth day of October one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, for the pecuniary consideration in the same indenture, particularly mentioned, the messuage or dwelling-house, with the outbuildings, orchard, garden, or parcel of ground thereunto adjoining and belonging, and hereinafter particularly described, and hereby granted and released, or expressed, and intended so to be, was and were granted and released unto the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley*, their heirs and assigns, to such uses and upon such trusts, and to and for such intents and purposes, and with, under, and subject to such powers, provisoes, agreements and declarations, as the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley*, or the survivor of them, or his executors or administrators, should by any deed or deeds, writing or writings, with or without power of revocation and new appointment, to be by them, or the survivor of them, his executors or administrators, sealed and delivered in the presence of and attested by two or more credible witnesses, from time to time, direct, limit or appoint, and for default of, and until such direction, limitation or appointment, and so far as the same, if incomplete, should not extend, to the use of the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley*, and the survivor of them, as joint tenants, and not as tenants in common, their or his heirs and assigns for ever: and the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley* did thereby declare, that any widows or widow of them, or the survivor of them, who should survive them, should not be entitled to dower in or out of the hereditaments and premises thereby granted and released:

Recital that Premises were purchased in trust.

And whereas the said hereditaments and premises, so granted and released by the said recited Indenture, were not purchased by the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley* by and out of their own moneys or for their own private purposes, but by and out of a certain fund raised by voluntary contributions, received from various persons, for the purpose of purchasing ground for, and erecting thereupon a school-house, room or place, with such appurtenances as might be thought convenient, to be used for educational purposes only, and for no other purpose whatsoever, to be settled to the use, upon the trusts, and in manner hereinafter expressed, as they, the said *Ninian Barr* and *Samuel Hooley*, do hereby respectively admit and acknowledge:

Recital of aid from Parliamentary Grant having been promised.

And whereas the said persons, parties hereto of the first and second part, having applied to the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education for aid out of the Parliamentary Grant for Education, have received a promise of a certain sum of money, to be paid to the said persons, parties hereto of the second part, upon the fulfilment of the usual conditions:

Testatum.

Now these Presents witness that, for the purpose of carrying into effect the intentions of the said persons parties hereto of the first and second part, and in consideration of the sum of Ten Shillings of lawful English money, by the said persons parties hereto of the second part, to each of them, the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley, in hand paid, at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged), they, the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley, by force and virtue, and in exercise and execution of the said power or authority to them given, or limited, in and by the said in part recited indenture of release, and of every other power or authority in them vested, or in anywise enabling them in this behalf, have, and each of them hath, directed, limited and appointed, and by this present deed or writing, by them sealed and delivered in the presence of and attested by two or more credible witnesses, do and each of them doth irrevocably direct, limit and appoint, that the messuage or dwelling-house, with the out-buildings, orchard, garden or parcel of ground thereunto adjoining and belonging, and all and singular other the hereditaments and premises hereinafter particularly mentioned and described, and expressed, and intended to be hereby granted and released, with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, shall henceforth go, remain, and be, and that the said in part recited Indenture of Release shall, so far as relates to and concerns the same hereditaments and premises, henceforth operate and enure to the use, upon the trusts, and to and for the ends, intents and purposes, and with, under and subject to the powers, provisoes, declarations and agreements hereinafter expressed or referred to, of and concerning the same:

Further Testatum.

And these Presents further witness that, for the further assurance of the same hereditaments and premises, and for the consideration hereinbefore expressed, they, the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley (with the approbation and consent of the said Isaac Woodcock, the Superintendent Minister for the time being as aforesaid, testified, by his being a party to, and sealing and delivering these presents), have, and each of them hath, granted, bargained, sold, aliened, released and confirmed, and by these presents do, and each of them doth, grant, bargain, sell, alien, release, and confirm unto them, the said persons parties hereto of the second part, and their heirs and assigns:

Parcels.

All that messuage or dwelling-house, situate in a certain street or place in Howden aforesaid, called Flat Gate, near to the Town end, with the outbuildings and orchard, or garden, or parcel of ground thereunto adjoining and belonging, bounded by the said street on or towards the north, and by the highway or road, otherwise a public drain or water-course (commonly called the Old Derwent) on or towards the east and south,

Appendix, No. 6.

General words.

south, and by land of the heirs of Imlay Rayney, on or towards the west, which said premises hereby granted and released, or expressed and intended so to be, were formerly in the tenure or occupation of Thomas Lazenby, and now or late of Thomas Chester, or his under-tenants; together with all and singular outhouses, edifices, buildings, ways, waters, watercourses, hedges, ditches, fences, lights, liberties, easements, privileges, profits, commodities, emoluments and appurtenances whatsoever, to the said messuage or dwelling-house, orchard, garden, or parcel of ground, hereditaments and premises, hereinbefore particularly described, and hereby granted and released, or expressed and intended so to be, belonging, or in anywise appertaining, or with the same, or any part thereof, now or at any time heretofore had, held, used, occupied, possessed or enjoyed, or accepted, reputed, deemed, taken, or known as part, parcel or member thereof, or of any part thereof, with their and every of their rights, members and appurtenances, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, yearly and other rents, issues and profits thereof, and of every part thereof; and all the estate, right, title, interest, inheritance, use, trust, property, possession, claim and demand whatsoever, both at law and in equity, of them, the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley, and each of them, of, in, to, out of, and upon the same premises, and every or any part thereof, with their and every of their appurtenances:

Habendum.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said messuage or dwelling-house, out-buildings, orchard, garden, or parcel of ground, hereditaments, and premises, hereinbefore particularly described, and all, and singular other the premises hereby granted and released, or intended so to be, with their and every of their appurtenances (in possession immediately from the making hereof, and without any power of revocation, reservation, trust, condition, limitation, clause, or agreement whatsoever, for the benefit of the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley, or either of them, or of any person or persons claiming under them or either of them), unto, and to the use of, the said persons parties hereto of the second part, their heirs and assigns for ever; but, nevertheless, upon the trusts, and to and for the ends, intents, and purposes, and with, under, and subject to, the powers, provisoes, declarations, and agreements hereinafter expressed or referred to, of, and concerning the same (that is to say),

Upon Trusts following, viz., to build School with Master's House.

UPON TRUST, that they, the said persons parties hereto of the second part, and the survivors and survivor of them, and the heirs and assigns of such survivor, and the Trustees and Trustee, for the time being, acting in the trusts of these presents, shall and do, with and out of the moneys now, or which may hereafter be, possessed by them or him for that purpose, and as soon after the execution of these presents as conveniently may be, erect, build, and finish upon the land or ground, hereby appointed, granted, and released, or upon some part thereof, and from time to time, and at all times hereafter, whenever it shall be necessary for the due accomplishment of the trusts of these presents, or of any of them, repair, alter, enlarge, or rebuild a school-house or school-houses, school-room or school-rooms, together with a residence for a schoolmaster or schoolmistress, or both, and other offices, conveniences, and appurtenances, or without any of them, respectively, as and in such manner as the Trustees or Trustee, for the time being, of these presents, with the consent and concurrence of the Superintendent Minister for the time being of the Circuit in which the same hereditaments and premises shall or may for the time being be situated, shall, from time to time, deem necessary or expedient:

To permit the Buildings to be used for the purposes of a Wesleyan Day-school.

AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, from time to time, and at all times after the erection and completion of the said school-house or school-houses, or school-room or school-rooms, and residence or residences, with the appurtenances, to permit and suffer such part or parts of the same hereditaments and premises, as is, are or shall be, designed for that purpose, to be used as a residence or residences for a schoolmaster or schoolmasters, or schoolmistress or schoolmistresses, or by both (as the case may be), and to permit and suffer such school-house and school-houses, school-room and school-rooms, with the appurtenances, to be used, occupied, and enjoyed, as and for a Wesleyan Methodist Week-day, School or Schools, of and belonging to the religious denomination of Protestants of the people now commonly called Wesleyan Methodists, in connexion with the yearly Conference of the said people, established by a certain Deed-poll, bearing date on or about the twenty-eighth day of February, One thousand seven hundred and eighty-four, under the hand and seal of the late Reverend John Wesley, Clerk, and inrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery, for the religious and secular education of children and young persons (and, in such special cases in which it may be thought expedient, adult persons) of both sexes, in the usual branches of knowledge, and for no other purpose whatever, being always in union with the Wesleyan Methodist Education Committee, and to be conducted upon the principles and in furtherance of the educational ends and designs of the said Wesleyan Methodist Conference, under the following general regulations (that is to say):

Under the following Regulations; viz., To be managed by a Committee appointed as directed.

THAT the said School or Schools shall be under the immediate care, direction, and control of a local committee of management, to be annually appointed as hereinafter mentioned, and which shall consist of the Ministers of the said Connexion appointed and stationed for the time being by the said yearly Conference, to and in the Circuit of the said Connexion in which the said School or Schools, and premises, shall, for the time being, be situate; two Trustees, for the time being, of the said school-house or school-houses, or school-room or school-rooms, and premises, to be annually appointed by the Trustees, for the time being, from among themselves; the Society Steward or Stewards, for the time being, of the Society of Wesleyan Methodists, in immediate connexion with the said School, or Schools; and a suitable number (as circumstances may, from time to time, render expedient), being not less than six persons, to be elected and chosen at the annual general meeting of the subscribers to, and friends of, such School or Schools, by the annual subscribers of not less than five shillings each, to the support thereof, of which suitable number two-thirds at least shall, at the time of their appointment, be members of the said Wesleyan Methodist Society: Provided always, that in case any such annual meeting shall happen to be postponed, or cannot be held at the usual time, the committee, as aforesaid, for the time being, shall continue to act until such meeting, and such appointment shall be held and be made as aforesaid:

Religious Services to be used, the Bible to be read, and Catechism taught.

THAT every such School shall regularly be opened and closed with devotional singing and prayer, in which the Wesleyan Methodist hymn-books shall be used: That the Holy Bible, comprising the Sacred Scriptures of both the Old and New Testaments, in the authorized version only, shall be read and used in such School or Schools, accompanied with instruction therein by the teachers or visitors, or both; That, for the purposes of catechetical instruction, the Wesleyan Methodist Catechisms, authorized by the said yearly Conference, shall be used in such School or Schools; That Christian psalmody shall form a part of the daily exercises of the children and young persons in such School or Schools. And subject and without prejudice to the trusts hereinbefore declared, the Trustees and Trustee for the time being, acting in the trusts of these presents, shall stand possessed of the hereditaments and premises hereby appointed, granted and released:

Also to permit the Buildings to be used as a Wesleyan Sabbath-school.

UPON TRUST, to permit and suffer the same, with the appurtenances, to be used, occupied, and enjoyed, at such seasonable hours and times on the Lord's Day as the said Superintendent Minister, for the time being, shall deem fit and proper, as and for a Wesleyan Methodist Sunday School or Schools, to be conducted and carried on under the general management of such committee and committees, teachers and officers, as now are or from time to time hereafter shall or may be appointed or constituted for the management of such Sunday School or Schools, in conformity with the regulations either already, or hereafter to be, framed by the said yearly Conference respecting Sunday Schools in the said Connexion, and which now are, or hereafter shall be, published in the printed annual Minutes of the said Conference:

And it is hereby declared that, unless prevented by illness, or other unavoidable hinderance, the children of such Week-day and Sunday School or Schools shall attend public worship in some chapel or place of religious worship of the said Wesleyan Methodist Connexion every Sabbath, subject nevertheless to the proviso next hereinafter contained (that is to say),

Children to attend a Place of Worship.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that no child shall in any case be required to learn any catechism or other religious formulary, or to attend any Sunday-school or place of worship, to which respectively his or her parent or guardian, shall, on religious grounds, object; but the selection of such Sunday School, or place of worship, shall, in all cases, be left to the free choice of such parent or guardian, without the child thereby incurring any loss of the benefits or privileges of any School or Schools, the trusts whereof are hereby declared:

If Parents object, Children not to be compelled to learn Catechism, or attend Sabbath-school, or Place of Worship.

Provided always, that no person or persons whomsoever shall, at any time hereafter, be permitted to teach or instruct in or upon the hereditaments and premises hereby granted and released, or any part thereof, who shall either therein or thereupon, or elsewhere, maintain, promulgate, or teach any doctrine or practice contrary to what is contained in certain notes on the New Testament, commonly reputed to be the Notes of the said John Wesley, and in the first four Volumes of Sermons commonly reputed to be written and first published by him:

Proviso respecting Doctrines.

And it is hereby declared, that the said Trustees and Trustee for the time being, as to all matters and things relating to the said trust estate and premises, and the Committee of Management for the time being, as to the School or Schools to be conducted upon the said premises, and the matters and things relating thereto, shall respectively keep a book or books of account, in which from time to time shall be plainly and regularly entered an account of every receipt and disbursement by them, him, or any of them, received or made, and also of all debts and credits due to, and owing from or in respect of, the said trust premises, or any part or parts thereof, or in respect of the School or Schools to be conducted thereupon; and in which also an entry or entries of or reference shall be made to all other documents, articles, matters, and things necessary for the due and full explanation and understanding of the same book and books of account; and shall also in like manner respectively keep a book or books of minutes, in which from time to time shall be plainly and regularly entered minutes of all Trustee Meetings and Committee Meetings, respectively, from time to time held under or by virtue of these presents, and of the resolutions passed, and of all proceedings, acts, and business, had, taken, and done thereat respectively, and also of all documents, articles, matters, and things necessary for the due and full explanation and understanding of the same minutes, and all other things done in and about the execution of the trusts of these presents; and shall and will, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, upon the request of the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, produce and shew forth to him and to any person or persons whom he shall from time to time, in writing, appoint to see the same, all and every such book and books of account, and minutes, documents, articles, matters, and things, and permit and suffer copies or abstracts of, or extracts from, them or any of them, to be made and taken by the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or by any person or persons whom he shall from time to time appoint in manner aforesaid, to make and take the same:

Account and Minute-Books to be kept.

To be shown to the Superintendent on request.

And the said book and books of accounts and minutes respectively, and all documents, articles, matters, and things relating in anywise to the said trust premises, or the said School or Schools to be conducted thereupon, shall at least once in every year, upon a day to be appointed by the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or with his concurrence (and oftener if the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, shall at any time desire, and shall give notice thereof in manner next hereinafter mentioned), be regularly examined and audited by the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, and the Circuit Steward or Circuit Stewards (if more than one) for the time being of the Circuit in which the said hereditaments and premises hereby appointed, granted, and released, shall for the time being be situated, at a Meeting convened for that purpose; and of every such Audit Meeting fourteen days' notice in writing, specifying the time, place, and purpose of such Meeting, shall and may be given under the direction of the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, either by himself or by any one or more of them the said Trustees and Trustee for the time being, or by any one or more of the members of the said Committee of Management (as the case may be) to each or to each and every the other and others of them the said Trustees and Trustee, Circuit Steward and the Circuit Stewards for the time being, or to each, or to each and every the other and others of the members of the said Committee of Management, and either personally served upon him and them respectively, or left or sent by the post to him and them at his and their most usual place and places of abode or business:

Accounts to be audited.

Notice of Meeting.

And it is hereby further declared, that of all other meetings of the Trustees of these presents seven days' notice in writing, specifying the time, place, and purpose or purposes of such meeting, and signed by at least either two of the Trustees for the time being, or by the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, shall be given to the others of them and him, the said Trustees and Superintendent Minister, and either personally served upon him and them, or left for or sent by the post to him and them respectively at his and their most usual place and places of abode or business:

Notice of other Trustee Meetings.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that no meeting held under or by virtue of these presents shall be invalid, or the resolutions thereof void or impeached, by reason that any such notice or notices as aforesaid, may not or shall not have reached any Trustee or Trustees for the time being, who at the time of any such meeting may happen to be beyond seas, or who or whose place or places of abode or business shall not be known to and cannot reasonably be found or discovered by the person or persons who is or are respectively as aforesaid authorized to give any such notice or notices as aforesaid:

Meeting valid, though Notice does not reach Trustees beyond seas, &c.

And it is hereby declared, that at any meeting held under or by virtue of these presents, or of the trusts hereof or of any of them, the votes of the persons present and entitled to vote, or the votes of a majority of them, shall decide any question or matter proposed at such meeting, and respecting which such vote shall be given; and in case the votes shall be equally divided, then the Chairman for the time being of such meeting shall give the casting vote, which casting vote he shall have in addition to the vote which he shall be entitled to in his character of Trustee, Superintendent Minister, or otherwise:

Vote of the Majority binding. Casting Vote.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that excepting where the contrary is in these presents expressly declared or provided for, the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or such one of the other Ministers of the said Circuit as he shall from time to time nominate and appoint, in writing under his hand, as his Deputy, shall be the Chairman of, and shall preside at, and shall have a vote as such Superintendent Minister or Deputy in all meetings held under or by virtue of these presents; but in case the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or his Deputy so appointed as aforesaid, shall at any time neglect or be unable to attend at any such meeting as aforesaid, or if the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or his Deputy appointed as aforesaid, shall attend, but shall refuse to act as the Chairman at any such meeting as aforesaid, or if the said Superintendent Minister for the time being shall not attend at any such meeting, and shall neglect to appoint a deputy as aforesaid, then and in every or any of the said cases it shall be lawful for the persons for the time being composing such meeting, and entitled to vote thereat, or for a majority of them, to elect from among themselves a Chairman to preside for the time being at any such meeting as aforesaid; and every meeting so held upon any such neglect, inability, or refusal of the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or his Deputy as aforesaid, shall be as valid and effectual as if the said Superintendent

Who shall be Chairman at Meetings.

Appendix, No. 6.

tendent Minister for the time being or his deputy as aforesaid had been the Chairman thereof and had presided thereat:

Power for Trustees, with consent of Conference, to sell.

And it is hereby declared, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, with the consent of the said yearly Conference, such consent to be testified in writing under the hand of the President for the time being of the said yearly Conference, at any time or times hereafter, absolutely to sell and dispose of the same hereditaments and premises, hereby appointed, granted, and released, or of such part or parts of the same respecting which such consent in writing as aforesaid shall be given, either by public sale or private contract, and either altogether or in parcels, and either at one and the same time, or at different times, for the best price or prices in money, that can be reasonably obtained for the same, and well and effectually to convey and assure the hereditaments and premises so sold to the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her, or their heirs and assigns, or as he, she, or they shall direct: and the hereditaments and premises so sold and conveyed, and assured as aforesaid, shall thenceforth be held and enjoyed by the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her, and their heirs and assigns, freed and absolutely discharged from these presents, and from the trusts hereby declared, and every of them; And the Trustees and Trustee for the time being, acting in the trusts of these presents, shall apply the money which shall arise from every such sale as aforesaid, so far as the same money will extend to the discharge of all the incumbrances, liabilities, and responsibilities, whether personal or otherwise, lawfully contracted or occasioned by virtue of these presents, or in the due execution of the trusts thereof, or any of them; and subject thereto, either for the purpose of building or procuring a larger or more conveniently or eligibly situated school-house or school-houses, or school-room or school-rooms, and premises, in the place or stead of the said hereditaments and premises so sold and disposed of, to be settled upon the same trusts, and to and for the same ends, intents, and purposes, and with, under, and subject to the same powers, provisoes, and declarations as are in and by these presents expressed and contained, or such of them as shall be then subsisting, or capable of taking effect, or for or towards the promotion of religious and general educational purposes amongst the said people called Wesleyan Methodists, in the Circuit in which the said premises hereby granted and released shall for the time being be situated as the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, and the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, or the major part of them, shall think best:

Appropriation of proceeds of sale.

Further power to sell in the case mentioned, without consent of Conference.

Provided always, that if at any time hereafter the income arising from the said hereditaments and premises hereby appointed, granted, and released, together with such subscriptions and donations as shall or may be raised for the purpose, shall be inadequate to meet and discharge the various expenses attending the due execution of the trusts of these presents; and if the Trustees and Trustee for the time being of these presents shall desire to retire and be discharged from the burden and execution of the said trusts, and if no such proper persons as are hereinafter described or mentioned can be found to take upon themselves the burden of the execution of the said trusts, with the responsibility and liability to be thereby incurred, then, and in that case, it shall be lawful for the Trustees for the time being, as aforesaid, or the major part of them, of their own proper authority, and without any such consent by the said yearly Conference as aforesaid, to sell and dispose of the said hereditaments and premises hereby granted, and released, or of any part or parts of the same respectively, either by public sale or private contract, and either altogether or in parcels, and either at one and the same time or at different times, for the best price or prices in money that can be reasonably obtained for the same; and well and effectually to convey and assure the hereditaments and premises so sold, with the appurtenances, to the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her, or their heirs or assigns, or as he, she, or they shall direct or appoint; and the hereditaments and premises so sold and conveyed, and assured as last aforesaid, shall thenceforth be held and enjoyed by the purchaser and purchasers thereof, his, her, and their heirs and assigns, freed and absolutely discharged from these presents, and the trusts hereby declared and every of them: and the money arising from every such last-mentioned sale shall be applied and disposed of as far as the same will extend to the purposes and in the manner hereinbefore directed with respect to any sale made in pursuance or in consequence of such consent of or by the said yearly Conference as aforesaid; but it is hereby declared, that no sale shall be made by virtue of this present power or authority, unless the Trustees for the time being as aforesaid, or a majority of them, shall give notice in writing to the said yearly Conference, or to the President for the time being thereof, on or before the first day of the then next annual meeting of the said yearly Conference, of their intention to make such sale, and the reasons for the same, nor unless the said yearly Conference shall, for the space of six calendar months next after the said first day of their said Annual Meeting, refuse or neglect either to give or provide the said Trustees and Trustee for the time being with such pecuniary or other assistance and relief as shall enable them and him to bear and continue the burden of the execution of the trusts of these presents, or (as the case may be), to provide other Trustees who will take upon themselves the burden of the execution of the said trusts:

No sale to be made without consent of Secretary of State, unless the Parliamentary Grant has been repaid.

Provided nevertheless, that, unless the sum which shall be advanced out of such Parliamentary Grant as aforesaid shall, with the consent of the Secretary of State for the Home Department, have been repaid to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for the time being, no sale or disposition of the hereditaments hereby appointed, granted, and released, or of any part or parts thereof, nor any application of the produce of the sale thereof, shall be made without the consent, in writing, of the Secretary of State aforesaid, first had and obtained:

Receipts of Trustees to be good discharges.

And it is hereby declared, that the receipt and receipts of a majority of the Trustees for the time being of these presents shall, in all cases of payment made to them, or any of them, of any purchase or other money or moneys as such Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid, be a full discharge to the person or persons entitled to such receipt or receipts, his, her, and their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, for all money therein respectively expressed and acknowledged to have been received by any such Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid; and in all cases (except for money paid and received in respect of any sale of the said hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof, as aforesaid) the receipt and receipts of any one or more of the Trustees for the time being of these presents shall be a full discharge to the person or persons entitled to such receipt or receipts, his, her, and their, heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, for all moneys (except as aforesaid) therein respectively expressed and acknowledged to have been received:

Purchasers not bound to inquire into the premises, nor answerable for application of purchase-money.

And it is hereby declared, that it shall not be incumbent upon any purchaser or purchasers of the said hereditaments and premises hereby appointed, granted, and released, or of any part or parts thereof respectively, to inquire into the necessity, expediency, or propriety of any sale or disposition of the same hereditaments and premises, or of any part or parts thereof, made or proposed to be made by the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being, or the major part of them as aforesaid, or whether any such notice or notices as aforesaid was or were duly given, or was or were valid or sufficient, nor shall any such purchaser or purchasers, or any of them, or any other person or persons, his, her, or their heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, paying money to such Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid, be bound to see to the application, or be answerable or accountable for the loss, misapplication, or non-application of such purchase or other money, or any part thereof, for which a receipt or receipts shall be so respectively given as aforesaid:

Power with certain consents to let what is not required for school-purposes at rack-rent.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that it shall be lawful for the Trustees and Trustee for the time being of these presents, with the consent, in writing, of the said Secretary of State for the Home Department, and of the said Superintendent Minister for the time being, from time to time, to demise and lease all or any part or parts of the said ground, hereditaments and premises hereby appointed, granted, and released, which, for the time being, shall not be required for the purposes and trusts aforesaid, or any of them, either for

for one year, or from year to year, or for any term or number of years not exceeding twenty-one years, to take effect in possession and not in reversion, or by any way of future interest, so as there shall be reserved on every such demise or lease, whether for one year, or from year to year, or for any greater number of years not exceeding twenty-one years, the best yearly rent that can or may be reasonably had or gotten for the same, without taking any fine, premium, or foregift, or anything in the nature thereof, for such demise or lease, and so as every such lessee (other than for one year or from year to year only) do covenant for the due payment of the rent or rents reserved on such demise or lease, and so as there be contained in every such demise or lease a clause in the nature of a condition of re-entry for non-payment of the rent thereby reserved within twenty-one days next after the same shall become due, or for breach or non-performance of any of the covenants therein contained on the part of the lessee or lessees, his, her, or their heirs, executors, or administrators, and so as every such lessee (other than as last aforesaid) do execute a counterpart thereof, and be not by any clause or words contained therein expressly exempted from punishment for committing waste:

And to grant building-leases.

And also, by and with such consent as aforesaid, to demise and lease all or any part or parts of the same ground, hereditaments, and premises, which for the time being may not be required for the purposes and trusts aforesaid or any of them, to any person or persons who shall be willing to improve the same by erecting or building thereon any new house or houses, erections or buildings, or to repair or rebuild any messuages, tenements, erections or buildings, which now or hereafter shall be standing on such part or parts of the said ground, hereditaments and premises, not required for the purposes and trusts aforesaid, or any of them, with liberty to take down and use the materials of any such messuages, tenements, erections and buildings then being thereon, for the purpose of re-building or new building as aforesaid any part thereof, for any term of years not exceeding ninety-nine years, to take effect either in possession, or immediately from the execution thereof, so as there shall be reserved on every such lease the best and most improved yearly rent or rents which can be reasonably had or gotten for the same, to be incident to the immediate reversion of the said hereditaments and premises, without taking any fine, premium, or fore-gift, or anything in the nature thereof therefor, and so as every such lessee do covenant for the due payment of the rent or rents reserved on such last-mentioned demise or lease, and so as there be contained in every such demise or lease a clause in the nature of a condition of re-entry for non-payment of the rent or rents thereby reserved, within twenty-one days next after the same shall become due, or for breach or non-performance of any of the covenants therein contained on the part of the lessee or lessees, his, her or their heirs, executors or administrators, and so as every such lessee do execute a counterpart thereof, and be not by any clause or words contained therein exempted from punishment for committing waste: Provided also, that the plans and specifications of every such building or repairing lease shall, before the same is executed, be approved by the said Trustees and Trustee for the time being, and the said Superintendent Minister for the time being: Provided also, and it is hereby declared, that no erection, alteration, re-building, or repair shall be made, or act done, or any trade, business, process or manufacture carried on or used in or upon any or any part of the premises which may be demised or leased in manner aforesaid, whether for one year, or from year to year, or for any number of years not exceeding twenty-one years, or not exceeding ninety-nine years respectively as aforesaid, so as to make, create, occasion, or be a nuisance, trouble, annoyance, hinderance, or obstruction to the execution and carrying on of the objects and purposes of the trusts of these presents or any of them, in the fullest, most effectual, and convenient manner:

But no obstruction or annoyance to be allowed.

Power for Trustees to refer disputes to arbitration.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that, if any difference, disagreement or dispute, shall, at any time or times hereafter, arise between the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, and any other person or persons whomsoever, touching or relating to any boundary, right, privilege, light, way, drain, easement, or any other matter or thing whatsoever belonging or relating or appertaining, or supposed, believed, or claimed to belong, relate, or appertain to the said messuage or dwelling-house, orchard, garden, or parcel of ground, hereditaments, and premises hereby appointed, granted, and released, or to any part or parts thereof, and claimed or disputed by the party or parties in difference, disagreement or dispute; then, and in every such case, it shall be lawful for, but not imperative upon, the Trustees and Trustee, for the time being of these presents, to refer every or any such matter or difference, disagreement or dispute, to the arbitration and decision of any indifferent person; and if the said parties cannot agree upon one, then to two indifferent persons, one to be chosen by the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being, and the other by the other party or parties in difference or disagreement; and the award to be made by the said arbitrator, or arbitrators, under his or their hand or hands, or under his or their hand and seal, or hands and seals, under such restrictions and conditions as to time and other circumstances as shall have been previously agreed upon, in writing, by the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being and the other party or parties in difference or disagreement, or the award in writing of their umpire, to be appointed by the said arbitrators (subject to such restrictions and conditions as aforesaid), under his hand, or hand and seal, shall be binding and conclusive upon all parties, and the same may, if thought necessary or expedient, be made a rule of any of Her Majesty's Courts of Record:

Trustees not to be accountable for involuntary losses, and to be reimbursed.

And it is hereby declared, that the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, shall not, nor shall any or either of them, their, or any or either of their, heirs, executors or administrators, or any of them, be chargeable, or accountable, for any involuntary loss suffered by him, them, or any of them, nor any one or more of them, for any other or others of them, nor for more money than shall come to their respective hands, nor for any injury done by others to the said trust-premises, or to any part or parts thereof: And also that it shall be lawful to and for the Trustees and Trustee for the time being of these presents, out of the moneys which shall come to their respective hands by virtue of these presents, or to the hands of the said Committee of Management for the time being, to deduct, and retain, and reimburse themselves and himself, respectively, all costs, charges, and expenses, to be sustained or expended in or about the execution of the Trusts hereby created, or declared, or in anywise relating thereto.

Trustees withdrawing, or duly excluded, from the Wesleyan Society for six months, shall, on being indemnified, convey the trust-estate to the other Trustees.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that from time to time, and at all times hereafter, in case any Trustee or Trustees, for the time being of these presents, shall voluntarily withdraw or be duly excluded from being a member or members of the Wesleyan Methodist Society, and shall continue out of the said Society, for more than six calendar months then next following, then, and in every such case, upon the request, in writing, of the other and others of the said Trustee or Trustees, for the time being, or a majority of them, but not otherwise, he and they, the Trustee and Trustees, so withdrawing, or excluded from being a member or members of the said Wesleyan Methodist Society, and continuing out of the said Society, for the time aforesaid, shall, at the expense of the said trust-estate and premises, and upon receiving such indemnity as is hereinafter mentioned, well and effectually release and relinquish the trusts by these presents created and declared, and well and effectually convey and assure the said hereditaments and premises hereby granted and released, either unto, or to the use of the other or others of the Trustees, for the time being of these presents or otherwise, as shall, or may be directed or appointed, under, or by virtue of any power or authority, hereinafter contained, for appointing new Trustees of these presents, or for increasing the number of such Trustees, and shall not, nor will, thenceforth act in, intermeddle, or in anywise interfere, in or about the execution of the trusts of these presents, or of any of them; but shall and will, thenceforth, permit and allow all powers and authorities, given or created, in, or by these presents, and all, and every, the act, and acts, done, or to be done, under or by virtue thereof, to be exercised, done and performed, by the other and others of the Trustees for the time being of these presents, or a majority of them: Nevertheless, it is hereby expressly declared, that in every such case, the Trustees or Trustee, so withdrawing, or being excluded from being a member or members, and continuing out of the said Wesleyan Methodist Society as aforesaid, shall not

Appendix, No. 6.

not be required to execute any release, conveyance, or assurance, as last mentioned, unless, and until the other Trustees or Trustee, for the time being aforesaid, or the major part of them, shall have tendered to the Trustees or Trustee so withdrawing or excluded from being a member or members, and continuing out of the said Society as aforesaid, a bond or covenant of indemnity, under the hands and seals of such other Trustees or Trustee, or the major part of them, for indemnifying the Trustees or Trustee, so withdrawing or excluded from being a member or members, and continuing out of the said Wesleyan Methodist Society as aforesaid, and every of them, their, and every of their heirs, executors, and administrators, of, from, and against the payment of all and every sum and sums of money, costs, charges and expenses, which he or they, or any of them, his, their, or any of their, heirs, executors, or administrators, either separately, or jointly, with any other Trustees or Trustee, of the said trust-premises, may be bound, engaged, or liable to pay in respect of the said hereditaments and premises hereby granted and released, or in or about the due execution of the trusts of these presents, or in place of such bond or covenant, shall procure the Trustees or Trustee, so withdrawing, or so excluded from being a member or members, and continuing out of the said Wesleyan Methodist Society, for the time aforesaid, to be effectually released, and discharged of, from, and against the payment of all such sum and sums of money, costs, charges and expenses, as last aforesaid, and from all liability in respect thereof, or in anywise relating thereto: And after the tender of such bond or covenant, or of such release as last aforesaid, all meetings held, and all acts, deeds, matters and things done, performed, and executed by the other Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, or a majority of them, shall be as valid and effectual, to all intents and purposes whatsoever, as if the Trustee or Trustees so withdrawing or excluded from being a member or members, and continuing out of the said Wesleyan Methodist Society, as aforesaid, had actually released and relinquished the trusts of these presents, and every of them, and had actually conveyed, and assured the said trust-premises, as last aforesaid, anything in these presents contained to the contrary thereof, in anywise notwithstanding:

Power to appoint new Trustees.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, when and so often as the Trustees for the time being of these presents shall, by death, incapacity, or refusal to act in the trusts of these presents, or otherwise, be reduced to the number of five Trustees, then, and in every such case, the Superintendent Minister for the time being, of the Circuit in which the said hereditaments and premises hereby appointed, granted and released, happen for the time being, to be situate, shall, at a meeting of the Trustees for the time being of these presents, and of such Superintendent Minister (such meeting to be convened in manner last hereinbefore mentioned and directed, respecting meetings of Trustees), nominate as many persons being members of the said Society of the people called Methodists in the Circuit in which the said hereditaments and premises happen for the time being to be situate (if a sufficient number of such persons can be there found willing to take upon themselves the burden and execution of the trusts hereby declared, and if not, then, being members of the said Society, in that, and some neighbouring or other Circuit or Circuits), as the said Superintendent Minister, for the time being, shall deem to be suitable persons, being not fewer at the least, than as many, and half as many more than the number of Trustees then to be chosen, elected and appointed (unless the old continuing Trustees, or the major part of them present at such meeting, shall be satisfied with his nominating a less number), and the old Trustees for the time being, or the major part of them present at such meeting, shall thereupon choose, elect and appoint from amongst the said persons nominated as aforesaid, so many persons to be Trustees of the said hereditaments and premises, hereby granted and released, as shall, together with such of the old Trustees, as shall continue in the trusts of these presents, make up in the whole the original number of Trustees, or if none of the old Trustees shall continue in the trusts of these presents, then shall choose, elect and appoint so many of the persons nominated as aforesaid, as shall be equal to the original number of Trustees, and the same hereditaments and premises, and every part thereof, with the appurtenances (excepting only such part and parts thereof, as shall have been sold and conveyed under, or by virtue of, the powers of sale in these presents contained, or either of them), shall thereupon forthwith be legally and effectually conveyed and assured to and vested in such new and such surviving and continuing Trustees jointly, or to and in such new Trustees wholly, as the case may be, upon such and the same trusts, and to and for such and the same ends, intents and purposes, and with, under, and subject to such and the same powers, provisoes, declarations, clauses, and agreements, as are in and by these presents expressed, declared, contained, or referred to, of and concerning the same hereditaments and premises, or such of them, as shall be then subsisting or capable of taking effect, and to, for, or upon no other use, trust, end, intent, or purpose whatsoever:

Trustees may be appointed, although above or reduced below the specified number.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, although the Trustees for the time being of these presents shall not be reduced to the number of five, or if through accident, neglect, or otherwise, the appointment of new Trustees shall not be made upon their being reduced to that number, and they shall be reduced to any less number than five, then, and in either of the said cases, it shall be lawful for the said Superintendent Minister, for the time being, and the then surviving Trustees or Trustee, or the major part of them, or if there shall be no surviving Trustee, then for the heirs, executors, or administrators (as the case may be) of the last surviving Trustee, at any meeting convened in manner last hereinbefore mentioned and directed, to exercise and execute the power hereinbefore contained, for the nomination, choice and appointment of new Trustees, and for the then surviving Trustees and Trustee of these presents, to convey and assure the said trust-premises as last aforesaid, although the said surviving Trustees shall then either exceed or be reduced to any number below the said number of five:

Power to increase the number of Trustees.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that, if at any time or times hereafter, the Trustees, or a majority of them, for the time being, of these presents, shall judge it necessary or expedient to increase the number of the Trustees of these presents beyond the original number of Trustees, then, and in every such case it shall be lawful for the said Superintendent Minister, for the time being, to nominate as aforesaid, and for the Trustees, for the time being of these presents, or the major part of them present at such meeting, convened in manner last hereinbefore mentioned and directed, to choose, elect, and appoint, in the same manner as is hereinbefore mentioned and directed for the appointment and filling up of the original number of Trustees, any number of such proper persons as aforesaid, to be Trustees of the said hereditaments and premises, hereby granted and released; but so as the Trustees so to be elected and appointed as last aforesaid, together with such of the surviving Trustees, as shall continue in the trusts of these presents, shall not in the whole exceed the number of thirty persons, and the same hereditaments and premises, and every part thereof, with the appurtenances (excepting only such part and parts thereof as shall have been sold and conveyed under or by virtue of the said powers of sale in these presents contained, or either of them) shall thereupon forthwith be legally and effectually conveyed and assured to and vested in such continuing and new Trustees jointly, or to and in such new Trustees wholly, as the case may be, upon such and the same trusts, and to and for such and the same ends, intents and purposes, and with, under, and subject to such and the same powers, provisoes, declarations, clauses, and agreements, as are in these presents expressed, declared, contained, or referred to, concerning the same hereditaments and premises, or such of them as shall be then subsisting, or capable of taking effect, and to, for, or upon no other use, trust, end, intent, or purpose whatsoever:

The chairman to have a casting vote in the appointment of new Trustees.

PROVIDED FURTHER, and it is hereby expressly agreed and declared, that if, at any meeting, held under or by virtue of these presents, for the choice, election and appointment of new Trustees, there shall be a difference of opinion among the Trustees present thereat, and upon the votes being taken, such Trustees shall be found to be equally divided, so that there is not a majority of Trustees in favour of the choice, election, and appointment of any person or persons nominated as a new Trustee or new Trustees; then, and in such case a majority of Trustees shall not be necessary, but the chairman of such meeting shall have a casting vote,

vote, either in favour of, or against the choice, election and appointment of any person or persons so nominated as aforesaid, and thereupon such person or persons shall be taken to be chosen, elected and appointed, or the contrary, as the case may be:

Proviso for the inspection of the school by Her Majesty's Inspectors.

PROVIDED LASTLY, and it is hereby declared, that the school or schools, to be conducted in or upon the hereditaments hereby appointed, granted and released, shall, at all reasonable times, be open to the inspection of the Inspector or Inspectors appointed, or to be appointed, by Her Majesty, her heirs and successors; the employment of such Inspector or Inspectors in the inspection of Wesleyan Methodist Day-schools having received the concurrence of the Wesleyan Methodist Educational Committee, for the time being, appointed by the said Wesleyan Methodist Conference, and such inspection being in accordance with the instructions issued to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, dated August, One thousand eight hundred and forty, and published in the first volume of the Minutes of the Committee of Council on Education, for One thousand eight hundred and forty-four, so far as such instructions relate to the inspection of the Schools, commonly termed British and Foreign Schools, but not further or otherwise, and no such Inspector or Inspectors shall in anywise interfere with the religious discipline, instruction or management of the said school or schools.

Covenant that grantors have not incumbered.

AND each of them, the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley, DOTH hereby, for himself, his heirs, executors and administrators, covenant, promise and agree with and to the said persons, parties hereto of the second part, their heirs and assigns, that they, the said Ninian Barr and Samuel Hooley respectively, have not at any time heretofore made, done, omitted, committed, executed, or knowingly or wittingly permitted or suffered, or been party or privy to any act, deed, matter or thing whatsoever, whereby, or by reason, or means whereof the said messuage or dwelling-house, orchard, garden or parcel of ground, hereditaments and premises, hereby appointed, granted and released, or expressed and intended so to be, or any of them, or any part thereof, are, is, can, shall, or may be in anywise impeached, charged, affected or incumbered, in title, estate or otherwise, howsoever.

IN WITNESS whereof, the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written.

ENROLLED in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery.

SHORTER DEED of REFERENCE for WESLEYAN SCHOOLS.

[Commencement] THIS INDENTURE made the day of in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and (in pursuance of an Act to facilitate the conveyance of Real Property*) Between of in the County of of the first part

[Parties]

[Vendor] of the second part and

[Trustees] of in the County of the Superintendent Minister (formerly called and known as the Superintendent Preacher) for the time being of the Circuit in the Methodist Connexion (established by the late Reverend John Wesley deceased, and the members of which Connexion are now generally called and known as Wesleyan Methodists) in which the hereditaments and premises hereinafter described and expressed and intended to be hereby granted and released are situate of the third part

* *Unless the ground be "Real Property," the words in parenthesis should be omitted.*

† *Here recite the conveyance or the will under or by virtue of which the hereditaments about to be conveyed became vested in the Vendor; or if he took by descent, recite the conveyance, &c. to his ancestor, and the fact of his heirship.*

WHEREAS†

[Recital of contract] AND WHEREAS the said persons parties to these presents of the second part being possessed of certain sums of money intended to be laid out in the purchase of a piece of ground and hereditaments and in erecting and building thereon a school-house room or place with such appurtenances as may be thought convenient to be used for educational purposes only and for no other purpose whatsoever to be settled to the use upon the trusts and in manner hereinafter expressed or referred to and having applied to the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education for aid out of the Parliamentary Grant for Education and having received a promise of a certain sum of money to be paid upon the fulfilment of the usual conditions have in pursuance of the intention before-mentioned contracted with the said

[Vendor] for the absolute purchase of the piece of ground and hereditaments hereinbefore mentioned and hereinafter particularly described and hereby granted and released at or for the price or sum of pounds

[Recital of Model Deed] AND WHEREAS by a certain deed of grant and release bearing date on or about the sixteenth day of November in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight and made or expressed to be made between the Reverend Ninian Barr and the Reverend Samuel Hooley (both therein described) of the first part William Dyson James Wetherell John Wetherell James Wainwright John Shepherd Thomas James Turton Joseph Wilson John Taylor George Taylor John Haigh Nathaniel Wetherell Henry Thompson Edward Thompson William Goundrill and Joseph Lockwood (therein respectively described) of the second part and the Reverend Isaac Woodcock (therein described) of the third part and enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery a certain messuage or dwelling-house with the out-buildings and orchard or garden or parcel of ground thereunto adjoining and belonging with the appurtenances situate at Howden in the County of York was and were appointed granted released and assured unto and to the use of the said persons parties thereto of the second part their heirs and assigns for ever But upon the trusts in the same deed expressed or referred to of and concerning the same which last-mentioned deed was a deed made for the settlement of hereditaments for the purpose of a Wesleyan Methodist Week Day and Sabbath School or Schools of and belonging to the religious denomination of Protestants of the people now commonly called Wesleyan Methodists in the Connexion established by the late Reverend John Wesley

Appendix, No. 6.

[Testatum] Now THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in pursuance of the said contract and in consideration of the sum of pounds of lawful English money by the said persons parties hereto of the second part to the said

[Vendor] in hand well and truly paid out of the moneys in their hands as aforesaid at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents (the receipt whereof the said

[Vendor] doth hereby acknowledge and doth admit the same sum to be the full and *bonâ fide* value of and in full for the purchase of the ground and hereditaments hereinafter particularly described and of and from the same sum and every part thereof doth hereby acquit release and discharge the said persons parties hereto of the second part and each and every of them and their and each and every of their heirs executors administrators and assigns for ever He the said

[Vendor] with the approbation of the said Superintendent for the time being as aforesaid (testified by his being a party to and sealing and delivering these presents) hath granted bargained sold aliened released and confirmed and by these presents doth grant bargain sell alien release and confirm unto the said persons parties hereto of the second part and their heirs and assigns ALL*

* *Here describe, with accuracy and sufficient minuteness, the hereditaments intended to be conveyed; and it will generally be desirable that a Ground Plan should be inserted in the margin of the Indenture.*

[General words] Together with all and singular out-houses edifices buildings ways waters water-courses hedges ditches fences lights liberties easements privileges profits commodities emoluments and appurtenances whatsoever to the said piece of ground hereditaments and premises hereinbefore particularly described and hereby granted and released or expressed and intended so to be belonging or in anywise appertaining or with the same or any part thereof now or at any time heretofore had held used occupied possessed or enjoyed or accepted reputed deemed taken or known as part parcel or member thereof or of any part thereof with their and every of their rights members and appurtenances and the reversion and reversions remainder and remainders yearly and other rents issues and profits thereof and of every part thereof and all the estate right title inheritance use trust property possession claim and demand whatsoever both at law and in equity of him the said

Vendor] of in to out of and upon the same premises and every or any part thereof with their and every of their appurtenances

[Habendum] TO HAVE and to HOLD the said piece of ground hereditaments and premises hereinbefore particularly described and all and singular other the premises hereby granted and released or expressed and intended so to be with their and every of their appurtenances (in possession immediately from the making hereof and without any power of revocation reservation trust condition limitation clause or agreement whatsoever for the benefit of the said

[Vendor] or of any person or persons claiming under him) unto and to the use of the said persons parties hereto of the second part their heirs and assigns for ever as a school for the education of children and adults or children only of the labouring manufacturing and other poorer classes in the*

* *Here insert a description of the School District.*

[Declaration of Trusts] and as a Residence for the Master (or Mistress) thereof Upon the Trusts and to and for the ends intents and purposes and with under and subject to the powers provisoes declarations and agreements expressed contained and declared or referred to in and by the said recited deed of grant and release of the sixteenth day of November one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight and to for or upon no other use trust intent or purpose whatsoever †

† *Here will follow such covenants for title as the purchasers may be entitled to, under the circumstances of each particular case.*

‡ *When the property is Freehold, unless it be necessary to introduce some special matter, the Covenants for Title may be as follows.*

AND the said ‡

[Vendor] covenants with the said parties hereto of the second part that he has the right to convey the said lands to the said parties hereto of the second part notwithstanding any act of the said

[Vendor] And that the said parties hereto of the second part shall have quiet possession of the said lands free from incumbrances And the said

[Vendor] covenants with the said parties hereto of the second part that he will execute such further assurances of the said lands as may be requisite and the said

covenants with the said parties hereto of the second part that he has done no act to incumber the said lands

§ *Words to be used in cases where the Vendor retains the title-deeds.*

And the said §

covenants with the said parties hereto of the second part that he will produce the title-deeds enumerated hereunder and allow copies to be made of them at the expense of the parties hereto of the second part

‖ *This clause to be added if a mortgagee or other person having a claim upon the lands be made a party to the deed; and in addition to this it would of course be right to make such mortgagee a conveying party.*

AND the said ‖

releases to the said parties hereto of the second part all his claims upon the said lands.

In Witness

The Deed must be enrolled in Chancery.

Appendix, No. 7.

Management Clause.—A.

For insertion in Trust Deeds of Church of England Schools.

AND it is hereby declared that the said School shall be at all times open to the inspection of the Inspector or Inspectors of Schools for the time being appointed in conformity with the Order in Council bearing date the 10th day of August 1840 *and shall always be in union with and conducted according to the principles and in furtherance of the ends and designs of the National Society for promoting the Education of the Poor in the principles of the Established Church throughout England and Wales and subject to* and *in conformity with the declaration aforesaid** the said School and premises and the funds and present endowments thereof and such future endowments in respect whereof no other disposition shall be made by the donor shall be directed controlled governed and managed in manner hereinafter specified that is to say the principal officiating Minister for the time being of the said (Parish) *or* (Ecclesiastical District) shall have the superintendence of the religious and moral instruction of all the Scholars attending the School with power to use or direct the premises to be used for the purposes of a Sunday School under his exclusive control and management But in all other respects the management direction control and government of the School and premises and of the funds and endowments thereof and the selection appointment and dismissal of the Schoolmaster and Schoolmistress and their Assistants (except when under the provisions hereinafter mentioned the dismissal of any Master Mistress or Assistant shall be awarded by the Bishop of the Diocese or the Arbitrators as the case may be) shall be vested in and exercised by a Committee consisting of the principal officiating Minister for the time being of the said (Parish) *or* (Ecclesiastical District) his licensed Curate or Curates if the Minister shall appoint him or them to be a member or members of the Committee such of the Church or Chapel Wardens for the time being of the said (Parish) *or* (Ecclesiastical District) as shall be † (members) *or* (communicants) of the Church of England and of other persons † (members) *or* (communicants) of the said Church having a beneficial interest to the extent of a life estate at the least in real property situated in the said (Parish) *or* (Ecclesiastical District) or being residents in the said (Parish) *or* (Ecclesiastical District) *or in a Parish or Ecclesiastical District adjoining thereto* ‡ and being contributors in the current year to the amount of twenty shillings each at the least to the funds of the School And the last mentioned persons shall be elected annually in the month of by such of the contributors during the then current year to the amount of ten shillings each at the least to the funds of the School being members of the Church of England and qualified by residence or estate as the persons to be elected as shall be present at the meeting duly convened for the purpose of the election or not being present thereat shall vote by any paper sent on or before the day of such meeting to the chairman thereof and signed by any such contributor in which shall be named the person or persons whom such contributor shall desire to elect and each of the contributors qualified to vote shall be entitled at every such election to give one vote in respect of each such sum of ten shillings so however that no person shall be entitled to give more than six votes in respect of any sum so contributed Provided that no appointment to serve the office of Church *or* Chapel Warden nor any election as aforesaid shall give or vest any right to or in any lay person to serve upon the Committee or in anywise to interfere with the management of the School and the funds and endowments thereof until after he shall have at a meeting of the Committee made and signed in a book to be kept at the said School in the presence of the Chairman a declaration in the manner and form following that is to say "I, A. B., do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that I am a member of the United Church of England and Ireland as by law established" *or* "I, A. B., do solemnly and sincerely declare that I am and have been for three years last past a Communicant of the Church of England" || Provided also that no default of election nor any vacancy during any current year shall prevent the other members of the Committee from acting until the next annual election or until the vacancy shall be filled up And it is hereby declared that no person shall be appointed or continue to be the Master or Mistress of the School who shall not be a member of the Church of England And the Committee shall annually select one of the members thereof to act as secretary who shall keep minutes of the proceedings at the meetings thereof in a book which shall be provided for that purpose and shall give due notice of all extraordinary meetings to each member of the Committee And the principal officiating Minister of the said (Parish) *or* (Ecclesiastical District) shall be chairman of all meetings of the Committee when present thereat and at any meetings from which he shall be absent the members attending the same shall appoint one of their number to be chairman thereof and all matters which shall be brought before any meetings shall be decided by the majority of votes of the members attending the same and voting upon the question And if upon any matter there shall be an equality of votes the chairman shall have a second being the casting vote And in case any difference shall arise between the Minister or Curate and the Committee of Management hereinbefore mentioned respecting the prayers to be used in the School not being the Sunday School or the religious instruction of the scholars attending the same or any regulation connected therewith or the exclusion of any book the use of which in the School may be objected to on religious grounds or the dismissal of any Teacher from the School on account of his or her defective or unsound instruction of the children in religion the Minister or Curate or any member of the Committee may cause a written statement of the matter in difference to be laid before the Bishop of the Diocese within which such School shall be situated a copy thereof having been previously communicated to the Committee or Minister or Curate if they or he shall not have been parties or privy to the making of the statement respectively and the Bishop may enquire concerning and determine the matter in difference and the decision of the Bishop in writing under his hand thereon when laid before the Committee shall be final and conclusive in the matter And the Committee of Management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such measures as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said decision into complete effect And in case any difference other than and except such difference as last described shall arise in the Committee of Management the minority thereof (being not fewer in number than one-third of the whole of the Committee) may make request in writing to the Lord President of Her Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council for the time being and to the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the said School shall be situated and thereupon the said Lord President may nominate one of the Inspectors of Schools appointed as aforesaid to be an arbitrator in the matter in difference and the said Bishop may nominate one of the beneficed clergymen of his Diocese to be another arbitrator in the same matter And the arbitrators so nominated as aforesaid shall jointly select one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace being a lay member of the said Church of England as another arbitrator And in case they shall not jointly select such third arbitrator within the space of thirty days next ensuing their first meeting the Archbishop of the Province within which the said School shall be situate and the said Lord President may jointly appoint a third arbitrator And the three arbitrators so nominated as aforesaid shall enquire concerning the matter in difference and the award in writing under the hands of the said arbitrators or of any two of them when laid before the Committee shall be final and conclusive in the matter And the Committee of Management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such measures as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said award into complete effect And it is hereby further declared that if the said Bishop or the said Arbitrators upon any such reference as aforesaid shall direct or award that any Master Mistress or Teacher in the said School shall be dismissed such direction or award when a copy thereof shall have been served upon the said Master Mistress or Teacher personally or by the same being left at his or her place of abode or at the School aforesaid addressed to the said Master Mistress or Teacher as the case may require shall operate as

* The words printed in italic are to be omitted when it is not intended to place the School in union with the National Society.

† Omit members or communicants, as the case may require. It is optional with the Promoters to make the Church or Chapel Wardens *ex officio* members of the Committee.

‡ It may be considered desirable to adopt a purely parochial constitution for the School, when duly qualified managers can be found in the parish or district. In that case the words printed in italic may be omitted.

|| Omit one or the other Form of Declaration as the case may require.

Appendix, No. 7.

as a dismissal of the said Master Mistress or Teacher so as to prevent him or her thenceforth from having any interest in his or her office or in the said School or premises under or by virtue of this Deed and so as to disqualify him or her from holding thenceforth any right or interest under this Deed by virtue of his or her previous or any future appointment And the Committee may within one month after each annual election select and appoint a Committee of not more than ladies being members of the said Church of England to assist them in the visitation and management of the Girls and Infants Schools which ladies Committee shall remain in office until the end of the current year.

[*Clause* B *differs from* A, *only in this, that whereas in* A, *the Managing Committee is annually elected by the Subscribers; in* B, *the election is confined to vacancies occasioned by deaths, resignations, or incapacity.*]

[*In Clause* D, *the Committee fills up its own vacancies until the Bishop directs election by the subscribers; in other respects it contains the same provisions as* A *and* B.]

[*I Clause* C, *the principal officiating minister of the parish or ecclesiastical district is the sole manager, until the Bishop directs the election of a Committee of the subscribers; in other respects it contains the same provisions as* A, B, *and* D.]

Appendix, No. 8.

Appendix, No. 8.

Management Clause.

For insertion in Trust Deeds of British Schools.

* *Here insert the Names, Addresses, and Descriptions of the Persons to be first appointed.*

and shall be conducted upon the principles of the British and Foreign School Society established in London and shall be under the general management of a Committee to be constituted as hereinafter mentioned that is to say such Committee shall consist of*

until the month of next and thenceforth of not fewer than nor more than persons to be elected annually in the said month of by the Subscribers to the said School who shall have subscribed thereto the sum of or shall subscribe to the same the sum of at least during the current year the said persons being Subscribers to the same School to the amount of at least or to the amount of at least during the current year provided that no default of election nor any vacancy shall prevent the managers of the past year or the continuing managers as the case may be from continuing to act in the management and control of the said School until the next annual election The said Committee at their first meeting shall elect a Chairman for the ensuing year who shall preside at each meeting of the said Committee and of the Subscribers and in case of his absence a Chairman shall be chosen by the meeting and in case of an equality of votes on any question the Chairman for the time being shall have a second being the casting vote.

Appendix, No. 9.

Appendix, No. 9.

Annual Grants. Form, No. II.

Preliminary Letter to Schools which have applied for Annual Aid.

All Communications to this Department are to be addressed to,—

"The Secretary, Committee of Council on Education,

"Privy Council Office, Downing-street."

You are requested to write the Name of the School *to which your Correspondence relates, at the head of every Letter addressed to this Office. The designation (National British, &c.) as well as the name of the School, should always be given, and the title should, on no account, be changed without notice. Correspondents ceasing to represent particular schools, are requested to state immediately the names and addresses of their successors.*

Committee of Council on Education, Privy Council Office, Downing-street, 185 .

Sir,

I am directed, in reference to your Letter, dated applying for annual aid from the Parliamentary Grant, to furnish you with the enclosed Duplicate Preliminary Forms of Inquiry, and to inform you that one of these Forms must be returned to this Office, duly filled up and signed, before My Lords can proceed with your application.

Duplicate Form.

I have the honour to be,
Sir, Your obedient Servant,
R. R. W. Lingen

Appendix, No. 9.

ANNUAL GRANTS. Form, No. VI.

N.B. It is particularly requested that the class, *as well as* the local name of the School may be specified; *e.g.*, THORPE NATIONAL SCHOOL; OATLANDS CHURCH OF ENGLAND SCHOOL (not connected with the National Society); BRISTOL, RED CROSS STREET, BRITISH SCHOOL; &c. The designation given should be *full and distinctive*, and should be written without alteration at the head of every future communication.

County of _____

_____ *School.*

Correspondent _____

Address _____

Post Town _____

ENGLAND AND WALES:*

PRELIMINARY STATEMENT respecting the Tenure, Size, and Condition of the School Building, and the Income and Expenditure of the School, in cases in which the School has not been erected with aid from the Committee of Council.

The Managers will perceive that different classes of Schools are distinguished under the head of "TENURE" in this Form *by being printed in italics*, and they are requested to ascertain to which of these classes their School belongs, and to furnish Answers *to such only* of the Questions under this head as relate to it. The Questions under the other heads are to be answered to whatever class the School may belong.

I. TENURE:

1. *When the Site and School Buildings are conveyed to Trustees for education, furnish the following particulars—*

By Deed, dated the _____ day of _____

1. Notice endorsements on Deed for date of enrolment.

and enrolled in Chancery the [1] _____ day of _____

2. Names of Trustees.

the Site is conveyed to [2] _____

3. Heirs, successors, executors, and administrators, or as the case may be.

_____ and their [3]

4. Ever, or years.

_____ for _____ subject

5. Rent, or other conditions.

[5] _____

6. Insert the Trusts for a school, and for its government, verbatim from the deed, *adding, if not disclosed by the extract*, an account of the actual government of the School.

upon trust for [6] _____

* A similar Form, *mutatis mutandis*, is used for Schools in Scotland.

Appendix, No. 9

2. *If the School Buildings are erected on a site held in trust*, or used, *for religious purposes, state—*

Whether the School Rooms are attached to, or are completely separate from, or whether they are under the same roof with a Church, Chapel, or other Building used for Divine Worship. [Let a ground plan of the School Rooms and contiguous buildings be drawn in the margin, showing the internal communications.]

3. *If the School be private property, state—*

To whom the Building belongs.

4. *If the School falls under either of the two last preceding heads, state—*

a. In what year the School was established.

b. Upon what terms the premises are occupied.

c. By whom and under what regulations the School is managed.

II. Condition of School Buildings:

	Length in Feet.	Breadth in Feet.	Height in Feet from Floor to Ceiling.
State the size of the School-rooms *for*—			
,, *Boys* - - - -			
,, *Girls* - - - -			
,, *Infants* - - - -			
,, Class-rooms—			
,, *1st* - - - - -			
,, *2nd* - - - - -			
,, *3rd* - - - - -			
,, * Teacher's Residence—			
,, *Parlour* - - - -			
,, *Kitchen* - - - -			
,, *Scullery* - - - -			
,, Bedrooms—			
,, *1st* - - - - -			
,, *2nd* - - - - -			
,, *3rd* - - - - -			

* *No return is to be made of the Teacher's accommodation, unless it is provided rent-free, as part of the professional emoluments.*

III. *a.* Are the Boys' and Girls' Schools entirely separate, or parts of the same establishment, and under the same management?

b. With what materials are the external Walls built?

c. With what materials are the School-rooms floored?

d. Of what does the roof consist?

e. Date of Erection of present School Buildings.

f. Condition as to Repair and Ventilation.

IV. Is there any Evening School in connexion with the Day School? If so,

a. By whom is it taught?

b. On what days?

c. For how many hours?

V. ANNUAL INCOME for the Year ending 185 .

	Endowment. £. s. d.	Voluntary Contributions £. s. d.	School Pence. £. s. d.	Other Sources.* £. s. d.	TOTAL. £. s. d.
Boys' -					
Girls' -					
Infants' -					
TOTAL -					

Rates of Weekly Payments, and Number of Children paying at each Rate.†					
Boys' -	Rates -				
	Number				
Girls' -	Rates -				
	Number				
Infants'	Rates -				
	Number				

Does the School receive any, and if so, what annual aid from any general and permanent charitable Endowment, such as Betton's Charity?

Does the School receive any, and if so, what annual aid from any General Fund arising from annual voluntary Subscriptions or Collections?

* *Specify* the sources from which this part of the Income is derived.

† What determines the different rates of payment?

NOTE.—*Rates of payment may rise according to the means of the parents, or according as a child passes from the lower to the upper classes in a School. The highest class in a School should be accessible for a fee fairly within the means of a common labouring man in the neighbourhood. Scales of payment simply varying* PER SUBJECT TAUGHT *cannot be approved, as they make the classification of a School dependent upon other causes than the proficiency of the Scholars.*

VI. ANNUAL EXPENDITURE for the Year ending 185 .

	Salary of † Teacher.	Salary of Assistants.	Books and Apparatus.	Fuel and Lights.	Repairs.	Rent.	Other Expenses.	TOTAL.	Cost per Child.
Boys' - -									
Girls' - - -									
Infants' - -									
TOTAL - -									

† *This should include the whole Amount received by the Teacher for his (or her) own use, whether consisting of School Pence, fixed Stipend, or a Grant from some General Fund, but* NOT *any Sums awarded by the Committee of Council.*

VII. *a.* How is the deficiency (if any) supplied?

b. Are there any debts affecting the Schools beyond those of the current year?

VIII. Has the Teacher any Income, and how much, from any of the following sources?—

	Description of Employment.	Time occupied therein.	Amount of Income therefrom.
From any public or professional Employment out of School - -			
From any Trade or Business - -			

Is the Teacher ordained, licensed, or otherwise authorized, to discharge spiritual functions in the public ministration of Divine Worship?

Appendix, No. 9.

IX. State—

1. The Name and Age of the Teacher of each School for which aid is sought.

2. Whether Certificated or Registered?

3. Whether formerly apprenticed as a Pupil Teacher, and if so, in what School?

4. Whether trained—

   a. *Name of Training School.*

   b. *Date of Entry.*

   c. *Date of quitting.*

5. Whether formerly engaged in a School under Inspection, and if so,—

   a. *In what School.*

   b. *In what Years.*

6. Whether he, or (she,) is provided with a house or suitable lodgings rent-free?

Are the Master and Mistress either man and wife, brother and sister, or father and daughter, living together? *

X. If the Application is for an Assistant Teacher pursuant to the Minute of 23d July 1853, state

   a. *The name of the Candidate.*

   b. *In what School apprenticeship was served.*

XI. If the Application is for a Grant in Augmentation of the Salary of the Master or Mistress, state—

1. Whether the Teacher holds a Certificate of Merit.

2. The exact date at which he, or she, entered on the charge of the School.

XII. If the Application is for the Apprenticeship of Pupil Teachers, or Stipendiary Monitors—

1. State whether the Candidates are boys or Girls.

2. Give the average number of Children in attendance at the School in which the Male or Female Candidates are to be *respectively* engaged.† _____ Boys _____ Girls.

XIII. Is a grant applied for under the Minute of the 2d April 1853?

N.B.—*Application may be made on behalf of the same School for each of the foregoing Forms of Assistance. This form is sent in duplicate. One of the copies should be retained by the applicants and the other returned to this Office.*

The above Questions, and the Replies to them, were read and signed at a Meeting of the School Committee (or Trustees) of the School, duly convened on this day of 185 .

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

* If this relationship does not exist, and if it appears from the foregoing Table No. II. that a Teacher's residence is provided, it should be stated *to which Teacher*, if there be more than one, the benefit of it belongs.

† The allowance of Pupil Teachers in Schools of average efficiency is one to every 40 or 50 scholars.

The Committee of Council on Education will not sanction the apprenticeship of a boy in a School where the average attendance is less than 50; nor of a girl where it is less than 40; and their Lordships will require, in Schools so small as this, some evidence that the apprentice will possess advantages to compensate for the want of opportunity to study School-organization upon an adequate scale.

Appendix, No. 10. Appendix, No. 10.

CIRCULARS from the Poor-Law Board to Boards of Guardians, Qualifying the Minute of 18th December 1847 (Workhouse Schools).

Sir, Poor-Law Board, Somerset House, 31st March 1848.

The Poor-Law Board desire to bring under the consideration of the Board of Guardians, the subject of the Grant voted by Parliament for the Salaries of the Teachers of Workhouse Schools.

When the question of this Grant was first submitted to Parliament in the early part of 1846, it was stated by Sir Robert Peel on the part of Her Majesty's Government, that the Grant should be employed as a means for the improvement of this class of Schools; and the Poor-Law Board feel it to be their duty to do whatever lies in their power to secure the fulfilment of this object.

The whole of the Salaries of the Schoolmasters and Schoolmistresses of Workhouses became charged on this Fund from the 1st of October 1846; since which time Masters and Mistresses have, in several instances, been appointed where no such officers existed previously; and in other cases inefficient Officers have been superseded by persons who had been trained and fitted for their duties. No comprehensive effort has however hitherto been made to introduce any System for raising the general standard of the Qualifications of this class of Officers.

The proper education and training of children in the Workhouses is essential to the improvement of their condition, as well as highly important with reference to the social condition of the Working Classes generally; and the increasing of the efficiency of Workhouse Schools must therefore always be an object of much solicitude with this Board.

The subject of the Workhouse Schools has also occupied the attention of the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education, as well as the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

From the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education, the Board have received a communication, of which the following is an Extract:—

"That during the year 1848 the Inspectors of Schools be instructed to examine the qualifications of the "Teachers of Workhouse Schools.

"That the Board of Guardians be, during this year, informed what are the qualifications of these "Teachers, and the Certificate and Salary which in the year 1849 would thus be awarded to them if their "qualifications remained unchanged.

"That in the year 1849, every Teacher be again examined for a Certificate; and that the Salaries "granted in that year be in each case determined by the Certificate attained by the Teacher, and the extent "of his duties as follows:—

"To a Schoolmaster holding a Certificate of permission, granted for one year, a Salary of from £. 5 to "£. 15 be granted.—

"—A Certificate of probation granted for one year, a Salary of from £. 15 to £. 30.—

"—A Certificate of competency, a Salary of from £. 30 to £. 40.—

"—A Certificate of efficiency, a Salary of from £. 40 to £. 50, and upwards.

"That Salaries of two-thirds these sums be granted to Schoolmistresses holding these Certificates "respectively.

"That, as certain of the Masters now holding Office may be unable to obtain Certificates entitling "them to their present Salaries, the Poor Law Commissioners be recommended to permit the Guardians to "provide for one year the difference between the grant awarded and the Salary voted, from the rates of the "Union.

"That the Certificates be determined by the Committee of Council on Education, on the Report and "examination papers submitted by Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools; and that the decision be commu-"nicated from time to time to the Poor Law Commission, who will inform the Lords of the Treasury.

"That it be recommended to the Poor Law Commission to issue regulations to every Board of Guardians, "requiring as conditions of these Grants, that convenient and respectably furnished apartments be provided "for the Teachers in Workhouses; that they be supplied with rations the same in kind and quantity as the "Master of the Workhouse; that they be subjected to no menial offices; that they have proper assistance "in the management of the children when not in School, so that they may have time for exercise, and for "the education of their Pupil Teachers, and otherwise defining their duties and privileges; and that the "Secretary be directed to communicate with the Poor Law Commission on these subjects.

"Their Lordships had further under consideration the expediency of encouraging Teachers who obtain "Certificates of competency and efficiency, by permitting, under the Minutes of August and December 1846, "certain of their Scholars to be apprenticed to them, and by allowing them the annual gratuities granted in "those Minutes for the instruction of their apprentices; and their Lordships resolved—

"That one half the above stipends of Pupil Teachers, and the entire gratuities to the Teacher for the suc-"cessful education of Apprentices, be granted to Teachers of Workhouse Schools holding Certificates of "competency or efficiency, on condition that the stipend of the Pupil Teacher be reserved by the Committee "of Council to form a fund, which shall be given to him on his leaving the Workhouse, if he successfully "complete his Apprenticeship, in order to provide for his further education in any training School which he "may enter with their Lordships' approbation."

From the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, the Board have also received a communication in reference to this matter, of which the following is an extract; —

"If any Parishes not under your control and superintendence desire to participate in the Grant of Parlia-"ment, such benefit should not be extended in any cases until the amount of the Salaries proposed to be

Appendix, No. 10.

"paid to the Schoolmasters and Schoolmistresses, and the Medical Officers, shall have been reported to you, "and your approval of such Salaries shall have been first obtained.

"Nor should any sum be paid out of the Grant to any person employed in Unions or Parishes for instruct- "ing paupers who shall not have been duly appointed to the office of Schoolmaster or Schoolmistress, and "the amount of their Salaries been sanctioned by you.

"My Lords consider the proper education of the poor in the several Unions and Parishes to be of such "vital importance, that if any of the Unions or Parishes should neglect to appoint competent persons to the "offices of Schoolmaster and Schoolmistress, or should fail in allowing those who reside in the Workhouse "the same quality and amount of rations as are allowed to the Master and Matron, their Lordships will feel "themselves justified, upon representation being made to them of any such neglect or default, to withhold "the benefit of the Grant of Parliament from any Union or Parish so acting.

"My Lords also consider it very desirable, to ensure orderly conduct amongst the children in the Work- "houses, that in all cases where it is practicable, the Schoolmasters and Schoolmistresses should reside in the "Workhouses."

The plan thus laid down by the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education, and approved by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, will form the basis on which the Grant will, after the present year, be distributed; and the Board entertain an earnest hope that such a distribution of the Grant will gradually lead to the appointment to the office of Teacher such persons only as are competent and have received suitable training for the office, and that the Workhouse Schools will thus be ultimately placed on an efficient and satisfactory footing.

During the present year, and until the 1st of April 1849, the Salaries of the Schoolmasters and Schoolmistresses will be paid in the same manner as heretofore. After that period, the payment of these salaries will be proportioned according to the Scale laid down by the Committee of Council on Education, and subject to the Certificates of the School Inspectors.

In like manner, wherever those Inspectors shall recommend that any Workhouse School be furnished with Books and the necessary School Apparatus, the Guardians will, it is expected, promptly attend to such recommendation; but if in any case the Guardians fail to do this, and decline to provide the Books and Apparatus which are necessary, the Board will feel it to be their duty to advise the withholding of the Grant, leaving the entire salary of the Teachers to be defrayed out of the Funds of the Union.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

To the Clerk of the Board of Guardians. (signed) *Geo. Nicholls*, Secretary.

Sir, Poor Law Board, Somerset House, 6 May 1850.

The Poor Law Board by a Circular, dated the 31st March 1848, communicated to the Guardians of the several Unions, the plan on which the Parliamentary Grant for the Salaries of Teachers in Workhouse Schools would be distributed during the year commencing at Lady-day, 1849.

The experience which has been since obtained of the working of that plan, has led to the conclusion that some modification of it is necessary. During the past year the amount payable in respect of the Teacher's Salary was fixed in each case without reference to the number of Scholars in the School, which sometimes resulted in the anomaly, that the highest rate of allowance was granted in respect of Teachers having charge of a very small number of scholars, because such Teachers held high class Certificates. It is, however, obviously desirable that the number of Scholars under the Teacher's care, as well as his general acquirements and efficiency, should be considered in determining the amount to be allowed to the Guardians from the Parliamentary Grant on account of his Salary.

It has accordingly been determined, by this Board, in conjunction with the Committee of Council on Education, that the payments from the Grant during the current year, shall be made according to the following plan:—

Schoolmasters holding Certificates of *Efficiency*, to receive from the Grant the sum of 30 *l.* a year, together with 5 *s.* for each child in the School, up to the maximum payment of 60 *l.*, where the certificate is No. 1; 55 *l.* where it is No. 2; and 50 *l.* where it is No. 3. The number of children to be reckoned in every case on the average number in the School during the twelve months preceding the examination by the Inspector of Schools.

Schoolmasters holding Certificates of *Competency*, to receive the sum of 25 *l.*, together with 4 *s.* for each of the average number of children in the School, up to the maximum payment of 45 *l.*, where the Certificate is No. 1; 40 *l.* where it is No. 2; and 35 *l.* where it is No. 3.

Schoolmasters holding Certificates of *Probation*, to receive the sum of 20 *l.*, together with 3 *s.* for each of the average number of children in the School, up to the maximum payment of 30 *l.*, where the Certificate is No. 1; 25 *l.* where it is No. 2; where it is No. 3, the Salary remains at 20 *l.*

Schoolmasters holding Certificates of *Permission*, No. 1, to receive the sum of 15 *l.* a year; No. 2, 10 *l.* a year; and No. 3, 5 *l.* a year. Teachers holding Certificates of this class will not be entitled to any addition from the Grant on account of the number of scholars under their care.

The payments from the Grant to Schoolmistresses will be in the proportion of four-fifths of those allowed to Schoolmasters holding corresponding Certificates of qualification.

To

The Clerk of the Board of Guardians.

The

The following Table will more clearly show the payments which will be made under this arrangement to the several classes of Masters and Mistresses :— Appendix, No. 16.

PAYMENT FROM THE PARLIAMENTARY GRANT.

CERTIFICATE.	Fee for each Scholar, regulating the Salary between the Minimum and Maximum.	MASTERS.		MISTRESSES.	
		Minimum Salary.	Maximum Salary.	Minimum Salary.	Maximum Salary.
	s.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Efficiency - - - - 1	5	30	60	24	48
2			55		44
3			50		40
Competency - - - 1	4	25	45	20	36
2			40		32
3			35		28
Probation - - - - 1	3	20	30	16	24
2			25		20
3			20		16
Permission - - - - 1	- - -	15	15	12	12
2		10	10	8	8
3		5	5	4	4

The sums to be paid out of the Parliamentary Grant on account of the Salaries of Schoolmasters and Schoolmistresses, will in general be regulated according to the Table above given, but instances will probably arise, in which it may be deemed proper to assign a lower payment than that indicated in the Table—as in the case of a very youthful Teacher, who has only just entered upon his charge ; or, a higher allowance—as in the case of a teacher of great merit, having charge of an extraordinary number of children.

As the amount of the Fees will be regulated by the average number of children in the School during the year, an accurate record of the daily attendance in the School must be kept, and the Guardians are requested to give the necessary directions for effecting this object.

In a few instances the Teachers do not reside in the Workhouse, and are not provided with rations : and it is therefore necessary to state, that the sums set forth in the above Table are to be paid to the Teachers in addition to residence and rations, and that where these are not provided, the Guardians will be required to allow the Teacher the sum of 15 *l.* a year in lieu thereof, in order to entitle them to receive from the Parliamentary Grant the sum specified in the Certificate.

It is necessary further to observe, that until the Salaries of the Teachers shall in every instance be identical with the sums specified in the Certificates, the Salary heretofore paid, where it is less than the amount specified in the Certificate, should be increased to that sum, the whole of which will be repaid to the Guardians out of the Parliamentary Grant. Where the amount specified in the Certificate is less than the Salary heretofore paid, the stipulated Salary should continue to be paid, notwithstanding the Certificate, until the Board's sanction be obtained for its reduction. In this latter case, the difference between the sum specified in the Certificate and the stipulated Salary, must be defrayed out of the Union Funds, as only the amount specified in the Certificate will be repaid out of the Grant.

By Order of the Board,

Geo. Nicholls,

Secretary.

Poor Law Board, Whitehall,
1 December 1852.

Sir,

The Poor Law Board deem it necesary, after communication with the Committee of Council on Education, to make some modification in the plan by which the distribution of the grant voted by Parliament towards the repayment of the salaries of teachers in workhouse schools is at present regulated.

The existing plan, which is embodied in the Board's Circular of the 6th of May 1850, will, however, continue to govern the distribution of the grant till the close of the year ending the 25th of March 1853.

In the case of a teacher holding a certificate of *efficiency* from the Committee of Council, an allowance of 5 *s.* is at present made from the grant in respect of each child in the school up to a fixed maximum. From the 25th of March 1853, it is intended that the allowance in respect of each such child shall be 10 *s.*, instead of 5 *s.*, up to the fixed maximum.

In the case of a teacher holding a certificate of *competency*, an allowance of 4 *s.* is at present made in respect of each child in the school up to a fixed maximum. From the 25th of March 1853, it is intended that the allowance in respect of each child shall be 5 *s.*, instead of 4 *s.*, up to the fixed maximum.

The Guardians will also observe that, under the existing plan, the Committee of Council award certificates of *permission*, Nos. 1, 2, and 3, according to the attainments of the teachers. After the 25th of March 1853, their Lordships, acting on the understanding come to between them and this Board, will award only

Appendix, No. 10.

only one description of *permission* certificates, which will be confined to teachers whose attainments would now entitle them to receive certificates of *permission* No. 1.

The plan, as detailed in the circular of the 6th of May 1850, will in all other respects continue to be observed in the distribution of the Parliamentary grant.

The following Table exhibits the sums to be allowed under the modified plan to the several classes of masters and mistresses:—

Payment from the Parliamentary Grant.

CERTIFICATE.	Sum allowed from the Grant, in respect of each Scholar, between the Minimum and Maximum Allowance.	MASTERS.		MISTRESSES.	
		Minimum Allowance from the Grant.	Maximum Allowance from the Grant.	Minimum Allowance from the Grant.	Maximum Allowance from the Grant.
	s.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Efficiency - - - - 1	10	30	60	24	48
Efficiency - - - - 2	10	30	55	24	44
Efficiency - - - - 3	10	30	50	24	40
Competency - - - - 1	5	25	45	20	36
Competency - - - - 2	5	25	40	20	32
Competency - - - - 3	5	25	35	20	28
Probation - - - - 1	3	20	30	16	24
Probation - - - - 2	3	20	25	16	20
Probation - - - - 3	3	20	20	16	16
Permission - - - -	- - -	15	15	12	12

To obviate any question as to the mode of regulating the allowance to the teachers, in cases where the boys and girls are instructed together in one school, under the joint superintendence of a master and mistress, I am directed to state that, from the 25th of March 1853, the boys' register of attendance will, as in the case of separate schools, guide Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools in determining the average number of scholars for which the master should be paid, and the girls' register of attendance the average number of scholars for which the mistress should be paid, irrespectively of any intermixture of the two sexes in the same school or classes.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Courtenay*, Secretary.

The Clerk to the Board of Guardians, &c.

Appendix, No. 11.

Appendix, No. 11.

TRUST DEED (referred to in Shorter Forms of Conveyance) for Roman Catholic Schools.

This Indenture, made the twenty-fourth day of May one thousand eight hundred and fifty-two, between the Reverend William Scott, of Little Malvern, in the county of Worcester, clerk, Ferdinand Eyston, of Overbury, in the same county, esquire, and Compton John Hanford, of Wollas Hill, in the same county, esquire, of the first part; the Right Reverend James Burgess, of Clifton, in the county of Gloucester, Doctor in Divinity and Roman-catholic Bishop, of the second part; and Charles Edward Hanford, of Wollas Hill aforesaid, esquire, Clarles Porter, of the Mythe, in the said county of Gloucester, esquire, Charles Tidmarsh, of Kemerton, in the same county, gentleman, Richard Tidmarsh, of the same place, gentleman, George Eyston, of Overbury, in the said county of Worcester, gentleman, and John Surman, of Conderton, in the same county, yeoman, of the third part.

Whereas by indenture of release dated the eighteenth day of June one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, and made between Hannah Tidmarsh, widow, since deceased, of the first part, the said Charles Tidmarsh, of the second part, Luke Barber, since deceased, and the said William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, of the third part, and which indenture was duly enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery on the fifth day of August one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, all that piece or parcel of meadow or pasture ground being part of a certain orchard commonly called or known by the name of the Home Orchard, situate, lying, and being in the parish of Kemerton aforesaid, and then in the tenure or occupation of the said Charles Tidmarsh, and which said piece or parcel of meadow or pasture ground contains by estimation half an acre, be the same little more or less, and was bounded on the east by the road or lane called the Bite Lane, leading out of the high road from Evesham to Tewkesbury, up part of the village of Kemerton aforesaid, towards the stone quarry on Burdon Hill, on the south by the said high road leading from Evesham to Tewkesbury aforesaid, on the west by other part of the said orchard called the Home Orchard, and on the north by an orchard of Mr. Richard Baldwyn, and was then in the occupation of the said Charles Tidmarsh, with the appurtenances, were conveyed and assured by the said Hannah Tidmarsh and Charles Tidmarsh unto and to the use of the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, their heirs and assigns for ever, upon trust and to the intent that the same piece or parcel of ground and other hereditaments might from time to time and at all times thereafter be devoted and appropriated as a site for a Church or Chapel for the celebration of divine service according to the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Catholic Church, and other buildings, for the accommodation of the persons for the time being appointed to and engaged in the service of the same Church or Chapel, and for any School (if thought necessary) to be erected and built, and at all times thereafter continued under the superintendence, regulation, and control of the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, or other the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of the indenture now in recital, and the patronage thereof to be vested in them, or such other Trustees or Trustee for the time being, subject nevertheless to the rules and ordinances for the time being of the Roman Catholic Church; and in order thereto, but subject to such rules and ordinances as aforesaid, it should be lawful for the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, or such other Trustees or Trustee for the time being as aforesaid, to remove or cause to be removed all or any of the buildings thereafter to be erected on the said piece or parcel of ground,

or

or to convert or cause to be converted the same or any of them to such uses and in such manner as the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, or such other Trustees or Trustee for the time being as aforesaid, should think proper, and likewise from time to time to alter or cause such alterations to be made in the laying out such piece or parcel of ground, and in the arrangement of any Church or Chapel and other buildings for the time being standing thereon, as to them the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, or such other Trustees or Trustee, should seem meet, and also, if they, or such other Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid, should think proper, to permit the same piece or parcel of ground, or any part thereof, to be used as a burial ground for persons professing the Roman Catholic religion, and to permit interments of the bodies of persons professing such religion to be made within such Church or Chapel; and by the said indenture now in recital it was agreed and declared, that in case the Trustees and Trustee thereby appointed or to be appointed, and thereinafter mentioned, should depart this life, or refuse, decline, or become incapable to act in the trusts thereby in them reposed, then and so often as the same should happen it should be lawful for the surviving, continuing, or acting Trustees or Trustee for the time being, or the executors or administrators of such last surviving, continuing, or acting Trustees as aforesaid, by any deed or deeds to be by them or him legally executed, to nominate and appoint any other person or persons to be a Trustee or Trustees in the place and stead of such Trustee or Trustees so dying, refusing, declining, or becoming incapable to act as aforesaid, and that when and so often as any such new Trustees or Trustee should be nominated and appointed as aforesaid, all the said trust premises should be thereupon with all convenient speed conveyed and assured in such manner as that the same shall and may be legally and effectually vested in the newly appointed Trustees or Trustee jointly with such surviving, continuing, and acting Trustee or Trustees as aforesaid, or solely, as occasion might require, but nevertheless upon and for the trusts, intents, and purposes hereinbefore expressed and contained of and concerning the same, and that every such new Trustees or Trustee shall and may in all respects have the same powers and authorities as the Trustees or Trustee in whose place they or he shall be so appointed as aforesaid:

And whereas immediately after the date of the said last-mentioned indenture the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, erected on the site of the said piece or parcel of land a Roman Catholic Church, called St. Benet's, together with a chaplain's house and offices thereto, and on the nineteenth day of February one thousand eight hundred and forty-three the said Church was opened, and has ever since been used for Divine Service according to the rites of the Roman Catholic Church:

And whereas by an indenture dated the twenty-fourth day of October one thousand eight hundred and forty-four, and made between the said Hannah Tidmarsh, of the first part, the said Charles Tidmarch of the second part, and the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford of the third part, and which indenture was duly enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery on the eleventh day of November one thousand eight hundred and forty-four, all that piece or parcel of orchard, meadow, or pasture land, being part of a certain orchard commonly called or known by the name of the Home Orchard, situate, lying, and being in the parish of Kemerton, in the county of Gloucester, and which said piece or parcel of meadow or pasture ground contained by estimation one acre, be the same little more or less, and was bounded on the east by the said new Catholic Church called St. Benet's, and the house, offices, and garden adjoining thereto, on the south by the high road leading from Evesham to Tewkesbury, on the west by the other part of the said orchard, and on the north by an orchard of Mr. Richard Baldwyn, as the same was then marked out on the west side thereof with stones, with the appurtenances, were conveyed and assured by the said Hannah Tidmarsh and Charles Tidmarsh unto and to the use of the said Luke Barber, William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, their heirs and assigns for ever, but nevertheless upon such and the same trusts, and to and for such and the same intents and purposes, and with, under, and subject to such and the same powers, provisoes, agreements, and declarations, as were expressed of and concerning the piece or parcel of land, meadow, or pasture ground, and other hereditaments situate, lying, and being in Kemerton aforesaid, on part whereof the said Church or Chapel was then built, and which were comprised in and conveyed by the said indenture of the eighteenth day of June one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, or such and so many of them as were then subsisting undetermined or capable of taking effect:

And whereas the said Luke Barber departed this life on the twenty-ninth day of December one thousand eight hundred and fifty, leaving the said William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford him surviving:

And whereas the said William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Hanford, in pursuance of the power so vested in them as such surviving Trustees as aforesaid, have set out and appropriated a part of the land comprised in and conveyed by the said indenture of the twenty-fourth day of October one thousand eight hundred and forty-four for a School and Schoolhouse for the education of children of poor Roman Catholics belonging to the spiritual cure of the said Church of St. Benet's, and in furtherance of such object have lately entered into a contract for the building and erection on a part of the piece of land above described of a School and Schoolhouse, with all necessary appurtenances, for the sum of two hundred and ninety pounds:

Recital of aid from Parliamentary grant having been promised.

And whereas the said parties hereto, or some of them, have applied to the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education for aid out of the Parliamentary Grant for Education in furtherance of the objects of their said Trust, and have received a promise of a certain sum of money to be paid to the said parties hereto of the second part, upon the fulfilment of the usual conditions:

Testatum.

Now this Indenture witnesseth, that in pursuance and for and in consideration of the premises, and with the approbation of the said Roman Catholic Bishop aforesaid, testified by his being a party to and sealing and delivering these presents, it is hereby covenanted, agreed, and declared by and between all the said parties hereto, that they the said William Scott, Ferdinand Eyston, and Compton John Handford, and the survivors and survivor of them, and the heirs of such survivor, their or his assigns, and the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents do and shall stand and be seised and possessed of the piece or parcel of land and hereditaments hereinafter described as a site for a School and Schoolhouse and offices, as hereinbefore is mentioned, together with all buildings and erections now standing and being or to be hereafter erected and built thereon, or on any part thereof, and which said land and hereditaments, as to dimensions, boundaries, and abuttals, are more particularly delineated and described in the ground plan drawn in the margin of these presents, with their and every of their rights, members, and appurtenances, upon the trusts, and to and for the ends, intents, and purposes, and with, under, and subject to the powers, provisoes, declarations, and agreements hereinafter expressed or declared of and concerning the same; (that is to say,)

Parcels.

Upon trusts following, viz., to build school with master's house.

Upon trust, that they the said parties hereto of the first part, and the survivors and survivor of them, and the heirs and assigns of such survivor, and the Trustees and Trustee for the time being acting in the trusts of these presents, shall and do, with and out of the monies now or which may hereafter be possessed by them or him for that purpose, and as soon as conveniently may be, erect, build, and finish upon the said piece of land or ground, or upon some part thereof, and from time to time, and at all times hereafter, when it shall be necessary for the due accomplishment of the trusts of these presents or any of them, repair, alter, enlarge, or rebuild a Schoolhouse or Schoolhouses, Schoolroom or Schoolrooms, together with a residence for a Schoolmaster or Schoolmistress, or both, and other offices, conveniences, and appurtenances, or without any of them respectively, as and in such manner as the Trustees

Appendix, No. 11.

Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, with the consent and concurrence of the said Roman Catholic Bishop, or his successor for the time being, shall from time to time deem necessary or expedient:

To permit premises to be used for a Roman-catholic day-school.

AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, that from time to time and at all times after the erection and completion of the said School-house or School-houses, or School-room or School-rooms, and residence or residences, with the appurtenances, to permit and suffer such part or parts of the same hereditaments and premises as is, are, or shall be designed for that purpose to be used as a residence or residences for the schoolmaster or schoolmasters, or schoolmistress or schoolmistresses, or both, as the case may be, and to permit and suffer such School-house and School-houses, School-room and School-rooms, with the appurtenances, to be used, occupied, and enjoyed as and for a Roman Catholic week-day School or Schools for the religious and secular education of children and young persons, and, in such special cases in which it may be thought expedient, of adult persons of both sexes, in the usual branches of knowledge, and for no other purpose whatsoever, according to and in conformity with the principles of the Roman Catholic Church.

School to be open to inspection by Her Majesty's Inspectors.

AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED, that the said School shall be at all times open to the inspection of the Inspector or Inspectors of Schools for the time being appointed in conformity with the Minute of the Committee of Her Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council on Education, relating to conditions of aid to Roman Catholic Schools, and bearing date the eighteenth day of December one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven; provided always, that such Inspector or Inspectors shall be in all things guided and limited in their duties by the instructions of the said Committee of Council to Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, dated August one thousand eight hundred and forty, so far as such instructions are modified and limited by the said Minute of the eighteenth day of December one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, and are applicable to Roman Catholic Schools, but no further or otherwise; and any departure from the terms of the said last-mentioned Minute on the part of Government shall not oblige the Committee of Management of the said School either to submit to any inspection other than that mentioned in the said Minute of Council, or to refund the money advanced by Government, or any part thereof; and the said School and premises, and the funds and present endowments thereof, and such future endowments in respect whereof no other disposition shall be made by the donor thereof, shall be directed, controlled, governed, and managed in manner hereinafter specified; that is to say, the priest or priests for the time being having care of the congregation assembling for religious worship at the Roman Catholic Church or Chapel of St. Benet's in the parish of Kemerton aforesaid, under or by virtue of faculties duly received from or confirmed by the said Roman Catholic Bishop, or his successor for the time being, so long as such faculties shall be subsisting and unrevoked, shall have the management and superintendence of the religious instruction of all the scholars attending the said School, with power on Sundays to use or direct the premises to be used for the purposes of such religious instruction exclusively; but in all other respects the management and superintendence of the School and premises and of the funds and endowments thereof, and the selection, appointment, and dismissal of the schoolmaster and schoolmistress and their assistants (except as hereinafter is excepted), shall be vested in and exercised by a Committee consisting of such priest or priests for the time being holding faculties as aforesaid, and of six other persons being Roman Catholics, of whom the following, being the several persons parties hereto of the third part, shall be the first appointed; that is to say, Charles Edward Hanford, Charles Porter, Charles Tidmarsh, Richard Tidmarsh, George Eyston, and John Surman; and any vacancy which may occur in the number of persons last mentioned, by death, resignation, incapacity, or otherwise, shall be filled up by the election of a person (being a Roman Catholic), and the power of electing such person shall be vested in the remaining members of the said Committee, until the said Roman Catholic Bishop, or his successor for the time being, shall in writing direct that the election shall be by the contributors to the funds of the said School; and thereupon and thenceforth such election shall be vested in such of the contributors during the then current year, to the amount of ten shillings each at least to the funds of the said School, being Roman Catholics, as shall be present at the meeting duly convened for the purpose of the election, or, not being present thereat, shall vote by any paper or papers sent on or before the day of such meeting to the Chairman thereof, and signed by any such contributor, in which shall be named the person or persons whom such contributor shall desire to elect, and each of the contributors qualified to vote shall be entitled at every such election to give one vote in respect of each sum of ten shillings, so, however, that no person shall be entitled to give more than six votes in respect of any sum so contributed; provided nevertheless, that no default of election, nor any vacancy, shall prevent the other members of the Committee from acting until the vacancy shall be filled up; and the said Committee shall annually select one of the members thereof to act as Secretary, who shall keep minutes of the proceedings at the meetings thereof in a book which shall be provided for that purpose, and shall give due notice of all extraordinary meetings to each member of the Committee; the priest or senior priest for the time being of the Roman Catholic Church or Chapel of St. Benet's aforesaid shall be Chairman of all Meetings of the Committee when present thereat; and at any Meetings from which he shall be absent the members attending the same shall appoint one of their number to be Chairman thereof; and all matters which shall be brought before such Meetings shall be decided by the majority of votes of the members attending the same and voting upon the question; and if upon any matters there shall be an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have a second, being the casting vote:

By whom to be managed and superintended.

Managers how to be supplied.

Secretary of Managers.

Chairman of Managers.

Vote of majority binding.
Casting vote.

Managers, electors, and teachers to be Roman-catholics.

AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED that no priest shall be or continue a member of the said Committee, or exercise any control or interference whatsoever in the said School, who does not hold faculties duly received from or confirmed by the Roman Catholic Bishop aforesaid or his successor for the time being subsisting and unrevoked; and that no person shall vote at any election for or be appointed or continue a member of the said Committee, or be appointed or continue a master or mistress in the said School, or be employed therein in any capacity whatsoever, who is not a Roman Catholic:

Powers assigned in matter of religion to spiritual authorities.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the priest or senior priest for the time being of the Roman Catholic Church or Chapel of St. Benet's aforesaid shall have power to suspend any teacher from his office, or to exclude any book from use in the said School upon religious grounds, a written statement to that effect by the said priest or senior priest having first been laid before the Committee, and such suspension or exclusion shall endure until the decision of superior ecclesiastical authority thereon can with due diligence be obtained, and such decision shall, when obtained and laid before the Committee in writing under the hand of such superior ecclesiastic, be final and conclusive in the matter; and the Committee of Management for the time being is hereby expressly required to take all such steps as may be necessary for immediately carrying the said decision into complete effect: AND IT IS HEREBY FURTHER DECLARED, that if the said superior ecclesiastical authority, upon any such reference as aforesaid, shall direct or award that any master, or mistress, or teacher in the said School shall be dismissed, such direction or award, when a copy thereof shall have been served upon the said master, mistress, or teacher personally, or by the same being left at his or her place of abode, or at the School aforesaid, addressed to the said master, mistress, or teacher, as the case may require, shall operate as a dismissal of the said master, mistress, or teacher, so as to prevent him or her thenceforth from having any interest in his or her office, or in the said School or premises under or by virtue of this deed, and so as to disqualify him or her from holding thenceforth any right or interest under this deed by virtue of his or her previous or any future appointment:

Managers may elect a committee of ladies to assist them.

And the Committee may from time to time, at a meeting to be held in the month of May in each year, elect and appoint a Committee of not more than six ladies, being Roman Catholics, to assist them in the visitation

visitation and management of the girls' and infants' Schools, which Ladies' Committee shall remain in office until the end of the current year:

Account and minute books to be kept.

And it is hereby declared, that the said Trustees and Trustee for the time being as to all matters and things relating to the said trust estate and premises, and the said Committee of Management for the time being as to the School or Schools to be conducted on the said premises, and the matters and things relating thereto, shall respectively keep a book or books of account in which from time to time shall be plainly and regularly entered an account of every receipt and disbursement by them, him, or any of them received or made, and also of all debts and credits due to and owing from or in respect of the said trust premises, or any part or parts thereof, or in respect of the School or Schools to be conducted thereupon, and in which book or books also an entry or entries of or reference shall be made to all other documents, articles, or matters and things necessary for the due and full explanation and understanding of the same book or books of account respectively; and shall also in like manner respectively keep a book or books of minutes in which from time to time shall be plainly and regularly entered minutes of all Trust meetings and Committee meetings respectively, from time to time held under or by virtue of these presents, and of the resolutions passed, and of all proceedings, acts, and business had, taken, and done thereat respectively, and also of all documents, articles, matters, and things necessary for the due and full explanation and understanding of the same minutes, and of all other things done in and about the execution of the trusts of these presents; and shall from time to time and at all times hereafter, upon the request of the said Roman Catholic Bishop, or his successor for the time being, produce and show forth to him, and to any person or persons whom he shall from time to time in writing appoint to see the same, all and every such book and books of account and minutes, documents, articles, matters, and things, and permit and suffer copies or abstracts of or extracts from them, or any of them, to be made and taken by the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, or by any person or persons whom he shall from time to time appoint in manner aforesaid to make and take the same:

To be shown to the Roman-catholic Bishop on request.

Accounts to be audited.

And the said books of account and minutes respectively, and all documents, articles, matters, and things relating in anywise to the said trust premises, or to the said School or Schools to be conducted thereupon, shall, at least once in every year, upon a day to be appointed by the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, or with his concurrence, and oftener if he shall at any time desire, and shall give notice thereof in manner next hereinafter mentioned, be regularly examined and audited by the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, or by some person or persons whom he shall from time to time in writing appoint at a meeting convened for that purpose; and of every such Audit Meeting fourteen days' notice in writing, specifying the time, place, and purpose of such meeting, shall and may be given, under the direction of the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, either by himself or by any one or more of the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being, or by any one or more of the Members of the said Committee of Management, as the case may be, to each and every the other and others of them, the said Trustees and Trustee for the time being, or to each and every the other and others of the Members of the said Committee of Management, and either personally served upon him and them respectively, or left for or sent by the post to him and them at his and their most usual place and places of abode:

Notice of Audit Meetings.

Notice of other Trustee Meetings.

And it is hereby further declared, that of all other meetings of the Trustees of these presents, and of all extraordinary meetings of the said Committee of Management, seven days' notice in writing, specifying the time, place, and purpose or purposes of such meeting, and signed by at least two of the Trustees for the time being, or by two of the Members of the said Committee of Management, as the case may be, or in either case by the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, shall be given to the others of them and him the said Trustees or Committee of Management, and Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, and either personally served upon him and them, or left for or sent by the post to him and them respectively at his and their most usual place and places of abode or business:

Notice valid, though notice does not reach Trustees in certain cases.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that no meeting held under or by virtue of these presents shall be invalid, or the resolutions thereof be void or impeached by reason that any such notice or notices as aforesaid may not have reached any Trustee or Trustees for the time being, or any member of the said Committee of Management, who at the time of any such meeting may happen to be beyond sea, or who, or whose place or places of abode or business shall not be known to and cannot reasonably be found or discovered by the person or persons who is or are respectively as aforesaid authorised to give any such notice or notices as aforesaid.

Vote of the majority binding.

And it is hereby declared, that at any audit or other meeting as last aforesaid held under or by virtue of these presents or of the trust hereof, or of any of them, the votes of the persons present and entitled to vote, or the votes of a majority of them, shall decide any question or matter proposed at such meeting, and respecting which such vote shall be given, and in case the votes shall be equally divided, then the Chairman for the time being of such meeting shall give the casting vote, which casting vote he shall have in addition to the vote which he shall be entitled to in his character of Trustee, Committee-man, or otherwise:

Casting vote.

General proviso as to who shall be Chairman of Meetings.

Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that excepting where the contrary is in these presents expressly declared or provided for, the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, or such person as he shall from time to time nominate and appoint in writing under his hand as his deputy, shall be the Chairman, and shall preside and have a vote at all meetings held under or by virtue of these presents: but in case the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, or his deputy appointed as aforesaid, shall at any time neglect or be unable to attend at any such meeting as aforesaid, or if the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being shall not attend at any such meeting, and shall neglect to appoint a deputy as aforesaid, then and in any or every of such cases it shall be lawful for the persons for the time being composing such meeting, and entitled to vote thereat, or for a majority of them, to elect among themselves a Chairman to preside at such meeting; and every meeting so held, upon every such neglect or inability as aforesaid, shall be as valid and effectual as if the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, or his deputy appointed as aforesaid, had been the Chairman and had presided thereat:

Power to Trustees, with consent of Roman-catholic Bishop, to sell.

Provided always, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said persons parties hereto of the second part, or other the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, with the consent of the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being, such consent to be testified in writing under his hand, at any time or times hereafter, absolutely to sell and dispose of all and singular the said hereditaments and premises, or of such part or parts of the same respecting which such consent in writing as aforesaid shall be given, either by public auction or private contract, and either altogether or in parcels, at such time or times, price or prices, and with, under, and subject to such conditions or stipulations as to the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being shall seem expedient or reasonable, with power to them or him at any public auction of the said hereditaments and premises or any of them, or any part thereof, to buy in the same, and also to vary or rescind any contract for the sale of the same or any part thereof, and to resell the hereditaments and premises which may from time to time be bought, or the contract for sale of which shall be rescinded, without responsibility for any loss to be occasioned thereby, and to convey and assure the hereditaments and premises so sold to the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her, or their heirs and assigns, or as he, she, or they shall direct; and the hereditaments and premises so sold, conveyed, and assured as aforesaid shall thenceforth be held and enjoyed for the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her, and their heirs and assigns, freed and absolutely discharged from these presents, and

Appendix, No. 11.

Appropriation of proceeds of sale.

and from the trusts hereby declared and every of them; and the Trustees and Trustee for the time being acting in the trusts of these presents shall apply the money which shall arise from any such sale as aforesaid, so far as the same will extend, to the discharge of all the incumbrances, liabilities, and responsibilities, whether personal or otherwise, lawfully contracted or occasioned by virtue of these presents, or in the due execution of the trusts thereof, or any of them, subject thereto, either for the purpose of building or purchasing a more conveniently or eligibly situated school-house or school-houses, or school-room or school-rooms, or a site for the same, in the place and stead of the said hereditaments and premises so sold and disposed of, to be settled upon the same trusts, and to and for the same ends, intents, and purposes, and with, under, and subject to the same powers, provisoes, and declarations, as are in and by these presents expressed and declared, or such of them as shall be then subsisting or capable of taking effect, or for or towards the promotion of religious and general educational purposes in the district or other ecclesiastical division in which the said premises are situated, upon the principles and in furtherance of the educational ends and designs of the Roman Catholic Church, as the said Trustees or the major part of them, with such consent as aforesaid, shall direct.

Power to Trustees, with consent of Roman-catholic Bishop, to let what is not required for school purposes, at rack-rent, and to grant building leases.

Provided always, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that it shall be lawful for the Trustees and Trustee for the time being of these presents, with the consent of the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being (testified as aforesaid), from time to time to demise and lease all or any part or parts of the said hereditaments and premises which for the time being shall not be required for the purposes and trusts aforesaid, or any of them, to any person or persons, either for one year, or from year to year, or for any term or number of years not exceeding twenty-one years; and also, with such consent as aforesaid, to demise all or any part or parts of the same hereditaments and premises which for the time being may not be required for the purposes and trusts aforesaid, or any of them, to any person or persons who shall be willing, and agree and covenant to improve the same by erecting or building thereon any new house or houses, erections or building, or by repairing or rebuilding any messuages, tenements, erections, or building which now are or hereafter shall be standing on such part or parts of the said hereditaments and premises as are or shall not be required for the purposes and trusts aforesaid, or any of them, with powers or liberties to take down and use the materials of any such messuages, tenements, erections, and buildings then being thereon for the purpose of repairing, rebuilding, or new building as aforesaid, for any term of years not exceeding ninety-nine years; and also, with such consent as aforesaid, from time to time to accept a surrender of any such demise or lease as to the whole or any part of any of the premises comprised therein, and to make new demise or lease for the like estate or interest of the premises so surrendered, or any part thereof, so that every demise or lease to be made in the exercise of this power shall take effect in possession and not in reversion or remainder, and so that there shall be reserved on every such demise or lease the best and most improved yearly rent or rents which can be reasonably had or gotten for the same, to be incident to the immediate reversion of the said hereditaments and premises, without taking any fine, premium, or foregift, or anything in the nature thereof, for the same, beyond the improvements to be made by any lessee or lessees, and so as every lessee other than for one year or from year to year only do covenant for the due payment of the rent or rents thereby reserved in such demise or lease, and so as there shall be in every such demise or lease a clause in the nature of a condition of re-entry for non-payment of the rent or rents thereby reserved within twenty-one days next after the same shall become due, or for breach or non-performance of any of the covenants therein contained on the part of the lessee or lessees, his, her, or their heirs, executors, or administrators, and so as no clause be contained therein giving power to the lessee or lessees to commit waste, or exempting him or them from punishment for committing waste, except the powers and liberties to be inserted in such building or repairing demises or leases as aforesaid which it shall be considered necessary or expedient to be granted, and so that the respective lessees execute counterparts of their respective demises or leases, of the execution of which counterparts respectively a memorandum endorsed on the said demises or leases respectively, and signed by the persons or person for the time being exercising this power shall be conclusive evidence as against all persons whomsoever claiming under these presents in opposition to any such demises or leases. Provided also, that the plans and specifications of all buildings to be erected under every such building or repairing lease shall, before such lease is executed, be approved by the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents, and by the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successor for the time being as aforesaid:

But no obstructions or annoyance to be allowed.

Provided always, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that no erection, alteration, rebuilding, or repair shall be made, or act done, or any trade, business, process, or manufacture carried on or used in or upon any or any part of the premises which may be demised or leased in manner aforesaid, whether for one year or from year to year, or for any number of years not exceeding 21 years, or not exceeding ninety-nine years, respectively as aforesaid, so as to make, create, occasion, or be a nuisance, trouble, annoyance, hindrance, or obstruction to the execution and carrying on of the object and purposes of the trusts of these presents or any of them in the fullest, most convenient, and effectual manner; and that every lessee other than for one year, or from year to year only, shall covenant against the same:

Powers of sale and leasing not to be exercised without consent of Home Secretary in writing.

Provided nevertheless, that unless and until any money which shall or may have been advanced out of such Parliamentary Grant as aforesaid shall, with the consent of the Secretary of State for the Home Department, have been repaid to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for the time being, no sale, disposition, or lease of the said hereditaments and premises, or of any part or parts thereof, nor any application of the produce of any sale of the same or any part or parts thereof, shall be made without the consent in writing of the Secretary of State aforesaid first had and obtained:

Receipts of Trustees to be good discharges.

And it is hereby declared, that the receipt and receipts of the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents shall, in all cases of payment made to them of any purchase or other money or monies as such Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid, be a full discharge to the person or persons entitled to such receipt or receipts, his, her, and their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, for all monies therein respectively expressed and acknowledged to have been received by such Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid, and in all cases, except for money paid and received in respect of any sale of the said hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof as aforesaid, the receipt and receipts of any one or more of the Trustees for the time being of these presents shall be a full discharge to the person or persons entitled to such receipt or receipts, his, her, and their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, for all monies, except as aforesaid, therein respectively expressed and acknowledged to have been received:

Purchasers not bound to inquire into propriety of sale, or application of proceeds.

And it is hereby declared, that it shall not be incumbent upon any purchaser or purchasers of the said hereditaments and premises, or of any part or parts thereof respectively, to inquire into the necessity, expediency, or propriety of any sale or disposition of the same hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof, made or proposed to be made by the said Trustees or Trustee for the time being as aforesaid, nor shall any such purchaser or purchasers, or any of them, or any other person or persons, his, her, or their heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, paying money to such Trustees or Trustee as aforesaid, be bound to see to the application, or be answerable or accountable for the loss, misapplication, or nonapplication, of such purchase or other money or any part thereof for which a receipt or receipts shall be respectively given as aforesaid:

Indemnity and reimbursement of Trustees.

Provided always, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents shall not be answerable or accountable the one for the others or other of them, or for signing receipts for the sake of conformity, or by or for any involuntary loss, damage, or injury in the premises; and also that it shall be lawful to and for the Trustees and Trustee for the time being of these presents, out of the monies which shall come to their respective hands by virtue of these presents, to deduct and retain and reimburse themselves and himself respectively, all costs, charges, and expenses to be sustained

or

or expended in or about the execution of the trusts hereby created or declared, or in anywise relating thereto, to be computed as between solicitor and client :

Power to appoint new Trustees.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that from time to time and at all times hereafter, when and so often as the Trustees for the time being of these presents shall by death, incapacity, or refusal to act in the trusts of these presents, or otherwise, be reduced below the number of three Trustees, then and in every such case the said Roman Catholic Bishop, or his successor for the time being, shall, at a meeting of the Trustees, to be duly convened for that purpose in manner aforesaid, nominate as many persons, being members of the Roman Catholic Church in the district or other ecclesiastical division in which the said hereditaments and premises happen for the time being to be situated, if a sufficient number of such persons can be then found willing to take upon themselves the burden and execution of the trusts hereby declared, and if not, then being members of the said Church in that and some neighbouring or other district or districts, division or divisions, as shall make up in the whole twice the number of Trustees to be appointed, and the old Trustees for the time being, or the major part of those present at such meeting, shall choose, elect, and appoint from amongst the persons nominated as aforesaid, so many persons to be Trustees of the trust premises as shall, together with the surviving and continuing Trustees, if any, make up the original number of Trustees ; and the hereditaments and premises for the time being subject to the trusts of these presents, and every part thereof, with the appurtenances, shall thereupon forthwith be legally and effectually conveyed and assured to and vested in such new and such surviving and continuing Trustees jointly, or in such new Trustees only, as the case may be, upon such and the same trusts, and to and for such and the same ends, intents, and purposes, and with, under, and subject to such and the same powers, provisoes, declarations, and agreements as are in and by these presents expressed, declared, contained, or referred to, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect, and to and for no other use, trust, end, intent, or purpose whatsoever :

Indemnity to purchasers against defective appointment of Trustees.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, that no purchaser or purchasers, lessee or lessees, or other person or persons whomsoever, shall be bound to inquire into or ascertain the due nomination or appointment of any person or persons as a Trustee or Trustees under this present power, nor be affected by express notice that he or they was or were not duly nominated and appointed a Trustee or Trustees, if the hereditaments and premises which for the time being remain subject to the trust of these presents shall have been or be actually transferred to or vested in such person or persons as such Trustee or Trustees :

Covenant that grantors have not incumbered.

AND each of them the said parties hereto of the first part, for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, DOTH hereby covenant, promise, and agree to and with the said several persons parties hereto of the second part, their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, that they the said parties hereto of the first part respectively have not, nor have nor hath any of them at any time heretofore, made, done, omitted, committed, executed, or knowingly or willingly permitted or suffered any act, deed, matter, or thing whatsoever whereby, or by reason or means whereof, the hereditaments and premises aforesaid, or any of them, or any part thereof, are, is, can, shall, or may be impeached, charged, affected, or incumbered in title, estate, or otherwise howsoever.

IN WITNESS whereof the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

ENROLLED in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery the Nineteenth day of June in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and fifty-two (being first duly stamped), according to the tenor of the Statutes made for that purpose.

The Draft Deed must be prepared by filling up the blanks of this printed Form. A Manuscript Draft cannot (except under special circumstances) be submitted to their Lordships' Counsel, but will be returned to the Promoters.

SHORTER DEED OF REFERENCE FOR ROMAN CATHOLIC SCHOOLS.

THIS INDENTURE, made the day of in the year of our Lord 185 between [1] of of the first part [2] in the county of of the second part, and the Right Reverend of in the county of D. D., Roman Catholic Bishop of the third part

[1] The Vendor.
[2] The Trustees.

WHEREAS [3]

[3] Recite briefly the Vendor's title.

AND WHEREAS the several persons parties hereto of the second part have collected divers sums of money to be laid out in the purchase of land and hereditaments at or near aforesaid and in building thereon a Roman Catholic Poor School and Schoolhouse with such other offices as may be necessary and convenient to be used therewith to be settled to the use and upon the Trusts hereinafter mentioned or referred to and they have accordingly contracted and agreed with the said [4]

[4] Vendor.

for the absolute purchase of the piece or parcel of land and hereditaments hereinafter particularly described and hereby granted and released or intended so to be with the appurtenances free from all incumbrances at or for the price or sum of £ AND WHEREAS in furtherance of the objects aforesaid the said parties hereto of the second part have applied to the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education for aid out of the Parliamentary Grant for Education and they have received the promise of a certain sum of money to be paid upon the fulfilment of the usual conditions AND WHEREAS the trusts clauses powers and provisions required by the said Committee of Council to be inserted in Deeds or Instruments of Trust relating to Roman Catholic Poor Schools are fully set forth and expressed in and by a certain Indenture dated the 24th day of May 1852 and made between the Reverend William Scott and Ferdinand Eyston and Compton John Hanford Esquires of the first part the Right Reverend Thomas Burgess of Clifton Roman Catholic Bishop of the second part and Charles Edward Hanford Charles Porter Charles Tidmarsh Richard Tidmarsh George Eyston and John Surman Esquires of the third part being a Declaration of Trust of and concerning certain land and hereditaments thereby appropriated for the purpose of a Roman Catholic School at Kemerton in the County of Gloucester and which said Indenture was prepared with or under the sanction of the said Committee of Council on Education and the same was enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court

Appendix, No. 11.

Court of Chancery on the 19th day of June 1852 AND WHEREAS in order to obviate the inconvenience and expense of repeating in detail the several trusts clauses powers and provisions aforesaid it is proposed and intended by the general reference hereinafter contained to the said recited and enrolled Indenture of the 24th day of May 1852 to extend and make applicable the like trust clauses powers and provisions to the hereditaments and premises hereinafter described and intended to be hereby conveyed or otherwise assured as fully and effectually to all intents and purposes whatsoever as though the same trusts clauses powers and provisions were repeated herein and incorporated herewith and the said Committee of Council on Education have for the reasons aforesaid sanctioned the present form of deed NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in pursuance and performance of the said agreement or contract for purchase and in consideration of the sum of £ of lawful English money by the said persons parties hereto of the second part to the said [1] in hand well and truly paid out of the monies so collected by them as aforesaid at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents the receipt whereof and that the same is in full for the absolute purchase of the said hereby assured land and hereditaments he the said [2] doth hereby acknowledge and therefrom and from every part thereof doth hereby acquit release and discharge the said persons parties hereto of the second part and each and every of them and their and each and every of their heirs executors administrators and assigns for ever he the said [3] with the approbation of the said as such Roman Catholic Bishop as aforesaid testified by his being a party to and sealing and delivering these presents hath granted bargained sold aliened released and confirmed and by these presents doth grant bargain sell alien release and confirm unto the said persons parties hereto of the second part and their heirs and assigns all that piece or parcel of land situate lying and being at in the parish of in the county of containing in depth [4]

[1] Vendor.

[2] Vendor.

[3] Vendor.

[4] Here describe with accuracy and sufficient minuteness the hereditaments intended to be conveyed.

and which said land and hereditaments as to dimensions boundaries and abuttals are more particularly delineated and described in the plan or ground plot thereof drawn in the margin of these presents together with all paths passages ways waters watercourses mounds hedges ditches fences lights easements privileges rights members and appurtenances whatsoever to the said piece or parcel of land hereditaments and premises hereinbefore expressed and intended to be hereby conveyed or otherwise assured belonging or in anywise appertaining or with the same or any part thereof now or any time heretofore had held used occupied possessed or enjoyed of accepted reputed deemed taken or known as part parcel or member thereof or of any part thereof and the reversions remainders yearly and other rents issues and profits thereof and or every part thereof and all the estate right title use trust property possession claim and demand whatsoever both at law and in equity of him the said [5] of in to out of and upon the same premises and every or any part thereof TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all and singular the said hereditaments and premises hereinbefore expressed and intended to be hereby granted and conveyed or otherwise assured with their and every of their appurtenances unto and to the use of the said persons parties hereto of the second part their heirs and assigns for ever nevertheless upon the trusts and to and for the ends intents and purposes and with under and subject to the powers provisoes declarations and agreements hereinafter expressed or declared of and concerning the same (that is to say) UPON TRUST that they the said parties hereto of the second part and the survivors and survivor of them and the heirs and assigns of such survivor and the trustees and trustee for the time being acting in the trusts of these presents shall and do with and out of the monies now or which may hereafter be possessed by them or him for that purpose and as soon as conveniently may be erect build and finish upon the land or ground hereby granted and conveyed or upon some part thereof and from time to time and at all times hereafter when it shall be necessary for the due accomplishment of the trusts of these presents or any of them repair alter enlarge or rebuild a school-house or school-houses school-room or school-rooms together with a residence for a schoolmaster or schoolmistress or both and other offices conveniences and appurtenances or without any of them respectively as and in such manner as the Trustees or Trustee for the time being of these presents with the consent and concurrence of the said Roman Catholic Bishop or his successors shall from time to time deem necessary or expedient AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that from time to time and at all times after the erection and completion of the said school-house or school-houses or school-room or school-rooms and residence or residences with the appurtenances to permit and suffer such part or parts of the same hereditaments and premises as is are or shall be designed for that purpose to be used as a residence or residences for the schoolmaster or schoolmasters or schoolmistress or schoolmistresses or both as the case may be and to permit and suffer such school-house and school-houses school-room and school-rooms with the appurtenances to be used occupied and enjoyed as and for a Roman Catholic week-day School or Schools for the religious and secular education of children and young persons and in such special cases in which it may be thought expedient of adult persons of both sexes in the usual branches of knowledge and for no other purpose whatsoever according to and in conformity with the principles of the Roman Catholic Church AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED DECLARED AND ARGEED by and between the said persons parties hereto of the second part with the approbation of the said Bishop testified as aforesaid that the said hereditaments and premises so hereby conveyed or otherwise assured as aforesaid shall be taken and held by them the said parties hereto of the second part and the survivors and survivor of them and the heirs of such survivor their or his assigns and the trustees or trustee for the time being acting in the trusts of these presents for the purpose aforesaid upon similar trusts and with under and subject to similar powers provisoes agreements and declarations in all respects as regards the maintenance and management of the said intended School Schoolhouse and Offices at aforesaid and in the inspection of the said School by the Government Inspector to those expressed declared and contained in and by the said recited and enrolled Indenture of the 24th day of May 1852 in relation to the said Roman Catholic Poor School and premises at Kemerton aforesaid save only that the powers authorities and discretions in and by such last-mentioned Indenture vested in or reserved to and made exerciseable by the Roman Catholic Bishop party thereto and his successor for the time being over or with respect to the premises therein comprised shall for all the purposes of these presents be considered as vested in and be exercised and exerciseable by the said Roman Catholic Bishop party hereto and his successor for the time being and in like manner the several duties by the said Indenture of the 24th of May 1852 appointed to be performed and the powers thereby reserved to the priest or priests therein named or referred to shall for all the purposes of these presents be considered as vested in and be performed by the priest or priests officiating at the Roman Catholic Church or Chapel at aforesaid under or by virtue of faculties duly received from or confirmed by the said Roman Catholic Bishop party hereto or his successor for the time being and save also and it is hereby declared and agreed that the first Committee of Management of the said School and premises at aforesaid shall consist as to its lay members of the several persons following (that is to say) [1]

[5] Vendor.

[1] Insert Names of Committee.

AND THE said [2] DOTH HEREBY FOR HIMSELF HIS HEIRS EXECUTORS AND ADMINISTRATORS COVENANT AND DECLARE with and to the said persons parties hereto of the second part their heirs and assigns that notwithstanding any act or default of him the said covenantor or any person under or through whom he claims or derives title he hath now in himself good right to grant convey and assure the said hereditaments and premises hereby granted and conveyed or otherwise assured in manner aforesaid and according to the true intent and meaning of these presents and that the same hereditaments and premises shall and may be entered upon and at all times hereafter be held and enjoyed by the said purchasers

[2] Vendor.

purchasers their heirs and assigns in manner aforesaid without any eviction interruption or disturbance from or by and free and clear of and from all incumbrances whatsoever created or made by him the said covenantor or any person lawfully claiming or deriving title from through under or in trust for him and that he the said covenantor and his heirs and all and every persons and person claiming or deriving title from through under or in trust for him or them shall and will upon every request and at the expense of the said persons parties hereto of the second part make and perfect all such further assurances in the law as may be required by the said last-mentioned persons or the survivors or survivor of them or the heirs of such survivor his or their assigns for further and better conveying and assuring the said hereditaments and premises and every part thereof to the uses and upon and for the trusts intents and purposes and in manner aforesaid and also that the said covenantor his heirs and assigns shall and will from time to time when thereunto required by and at the expense in all things of them the said persons parties hereto of the second part or any or either of them or their or his assigns produce and show forth unto them or him or their or his nominee or nominees at any place within the limits of Great Britain all or any of the several deeds and muniments of title enumerated in the Schedule hereunder written and allow copies and extracts to be made and taken of and therefrom respectively.

In witness, &c.

The SCHEDULE above referred to.

Appendix, No. 12.

Shorter Deed of Reference for the Conveyance in Trust of Free Church Schools (*Scotland*).

I (*or* We)
heritable proprietor of the subjects after disponed in consideration of the Feu-duty after mentioned do hereby sell alienate and in feu-farm dispone from me my heirs and successors whomsoever to and in favour of

Trustees for the congregation of the body of Christians called the Free Church of Scotland at present worshipping in the place of worship known as the Free Church of under the pastoral care of the Reverend and to their successors in office to be from time to time appointed by the said congregation in the way and manner provided for the appointment of new or additional Trustees in the Feu-Charter after referred to to act in the Trust after mentioned and to the acceptors and survivors and acceptor and survivor of the said Trustees whether herein named or to be appointed as said is the majority of accepting Trustees in life for the time being always a quorum and to the assignees and disponees of the said accepting Trustees whether herein-named or to be appointed as aforesaid in life for the time or of their said quorum heritably and irredeemably all and whole

But in trust always that the said piece of ground with the School or School-house Dwelling-house for the teacher thereof and all other buildings which either are now or that may be hereafter erected thereon and all other appurtenances thereof shall in all time coming be held in connexion with the aforesaid congregation for the ends uses and purposes and upon the trusts and with the powers and under the conditions provisions and declarations contained * and specially enumerated from *Primo* to *Octavo* inclusive in the Feu-Charter before mentioned made and granted by James Law Writer to the Signet and others therein named and designed the accepting and acting Trustees of the deceased James Law esquire of Elvingstone Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons Edinburgh to and in favour of Alexander Reed rector of the Circus Place School Edinburgh and others therein named and designed Trustees for the congregation of the body of Christians called the Free Church of Scotland worshipping in the place of worship called the Free Church of St. Bernard's Edinburgh dated the 24th and registered in the Books of Council and Session the 30th days of March 1848 all which trusts ends uses and purposes powers conditions provisions and declarations numbered from *Primo* to *Octavo* inclusive are here held as repeated *brevitatis causâ* Declaring always as it is hereby expressly provided and declared that the said trusts ends uses and purposes powers conditions provisions and declarations before referred to which by the said Feu-Charter are made applicable to the subjects thereby disponed in the persons of the Trustees therein named shall be all equally applicable to the subjects hereby disponed as the same shall be held by the Trustees herein-before named and appointed and their aforesaid and that as fully as if the said trusts ends uses and purposes powers conditions provisions and declarations had been all engrossed *ad longum* herein and that the subjects herepy disponed shall be held by the said Trustees for behoof of and in connexion with the said congregation and for like ends uses and purposes and upon the like trusts with the same powers and under the same conditions provisions and declarations as the subjects disponed by the said Feu-Charter are held for the said congregation of the Free Church of St. Bernard's Edinburgh and that as fully as if the said trusts uses and purposes powers conditions provisions and declarations had been all *ad longum* engrossed herein Providing always that notwithstanding of anything to the contrary contained in the sixth head or article of the said Feu-Charter it shall not be incumbent on the Trustees or Trustee acting for the time to execute any deed of assumption in favour of additional Trustees as their successors in office but the said subjects shall vest in such successors in office in terms of the provisions of an Act passed in the 13th year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to render more simple and effectual the titles by which congregations or societies associated for purposes of religious worship or education in Scotland hold real property required for such purposes." And further providing and declaring as it is hereby provided and declared that the school buildings erected or to be erected on the piece of ground above disponed shall be open at all reasonable times to the inspection of the inspector or inspectors for the time being appointed by Her Majesty or Her Successors for the inspection of schools in Scotland provided always that the General Assembly of the said body of Christians or the Committee on Education appointed by them shall have concurred in the employment of such inspector or inspectors in the visitation and examination of schools connected with the said body of Christians and also that such inspector or inspectors shall be guided and limited in the discharge of his or their duties by the instructions and minutes presented to Parliament by the Committee of Council on Education prior to the date of this Disposition or Feu-Charter and by such other instructions and minutes of the said Committee of Council on Education as may hereafter be so presented to Parliament and may be accepted and approved by the said General Assembly of the body of Christians aforesaid or the Committee on Education appointed by them With entry at the term of

To be holden the said subjects by the said Trustees and their aforesaid

---

* *This Form of Feu Charter, by reference to another instrument, is not applicable to cases in which a Feu is to be granted* by the Guardian of a Minor without valuable consideration. *In such cases the Feu must be granted pursuant to the Act* 3 & 4 *Vict. c.* 48; *and application should be made to the Committee of Council on Education, for the proper precedent.*

Appendix, No. 12.

aforesaid of me and my aforesaid in Feu-Farm Fee and Heritage for ever GIVING therefore yearly the said Trustees and their aforesaid to me and my aforesaid the sum of £.
sterling in name of Feu-duty at two terms in the year Whitsunday and Martinmas by equal portions beginning the first term's payment thereof at the term of next for the half-year preceding and so forth at each term of Whitsunday and Martinmas in all time coming and doubling the said Feu-duty in the year of the entry of each heir and singular successor to the said subjects and that for all that can be exacted for the said subjects or any part thereof in all time coming AND I ASSIGN the writs but that to the effect only of maintaining and defending my said disponees in the right of the subjects and others hereby conveyed and for that purpose I oblige myself and my aforesaid to make the same forthcoming to my said disponees on every necessary occasion upon a receipt and obligation to re-deliver the same within a reasonable time and under a suitable penalty And I ASSIGN the rents And I bind myself to free and relieve the said
Trustees aforesaid and their aforesaid of all Feu-Duties Casualties and Public Burdens And I grant warrandice And I consent to registration hereof for preservation Moreover I desire any Notary Public to whom these presents may be presented to give to the said
and the acceptors and survivors or acceptor and survivor of them and their or his aforesaid Sasine of the lands and others before disponed But in trust always with the powers and under the conditions provisions and declarations before referred to IN WITNESS WHEREOF

Extract from a FEU-CHARTER (referred to in the preceding Form of Conveyance).

Between *James Law* and others, of the one part, and the Trustees of the Congregation of *St. Bernard's*, in *Edinburgh*, of the other part, dated the 24th, and registered in the Books of Council and Session the 30th days of March 1848.

* * * *

Primo. BUT DECLARING, that these Presents are granted in TRUST ALWAYS, for the ends, uses, and purposes aftermentioned, viz.:—*Primo*, In Trust, that the said piece of ground, together with the School or School-house, Dwelling-house for the Teacher thereof, and all other Buildings which either are now, or may be hereafter erected thereon, and other appurtenances thereof, shall, in all time coming, be used for the purposes of educating the Children of the Poor and Working Classes, and shall, for these purposes, be occupied and enjoyed as and for a School or School-house, with Schoolmaster's Dwelling-house, in connexion with the said Body of Christians, called the Free Church of Scotland, or any United Body of Christians composed of them, and such other Body, or Bodies, of Christians as the said Free Church of Scotland may, at any time hereafter, associate with themselves, under the foresaid name of the Free Church of Scotland, or under whatever name or designation they may assume; and, in particular, in connexion with the foresaid Congregation thereof, and under the immediate management of the Office Bearers, being the Minister, Elders, and Deacons, or Elders acting as Deacons, of the said Congregation, subject to such Superintendence, Direction, Control, Government, or Review, as, by the Laws and Usages for the time, of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, shall be prescribed, PROVIDED always, that the said School shall be open to the Children of all classes who may wish to avail themselves of it, and that Religious Instruction shall be given therein, according to such Regulations as may be laid down from time to time, by the General Assembly of the said Free Church: AND PROVIDED also, that no Child shall be required to be present at the Instruction given from the Bible, whose Parent or Guardian shall object thereto, or be required to learn any Catechism, or other Religious Formulary, or to attend any Sunday School, or place of Worship, to which his or her Parents or Guardians, respectively, shall object: DECLARING, that in the event of any of the Office Bearers of the said Congregation ceasing to hold office therein, as Minister, Elder or Deacon, thereof, his or their power of management shall, *ipso facto*, cease and determine, and he or they shall no longer have title to take any part
Secundo. or share in the management of the foresaid School, and premises thereto appropriated. *Secundo*, UPON TRUST, that the said Trustees or Trustee, acting for the time, shall at all times, and from time to time, hereafter PERMIT and SUFFER to use and occupy the said School for the purpose of Teaching, and to use and occupy the said Dwelling-house and pertinents, such person or persons, and such person or persons only, as may or shall from time to time be authorised or appointed so to do by the Office Bearers, being the Minister, Elders, and Deacons, of the Congregation with which the School is connected, according to the Regulations hereinafter referred to: PROVIDING always, that the person or persons, so to be authorised or appointed as Teacher or Teachers as aforesaid, shall in all matters whatsoever, respecting the said School, be subject to the said Office Bearers, according to the Regulations which may be made by the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, from time to time: AND PROVIDING, further, as it is hereby expressly PROVIDED and DECLARED, that whensoever any person holding such authority or appointment as said is, and enjoying the permission and sufferance aforesaid, shall, by an Order of the Office Bearers of the said Congregation, under the Regulations which may be made by the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, from time to time, be dismissed, removed, or suspended, from Office, his authority and appointment aforesaid, shall, *ipso facto*, cease and determine, and the said Trustees or Trustee acting for the time, shall not only be no longer bound, but no longer entitled to permit or suffer him to teach, or do, or perform, any act or thing whatsoever, within the said School erected, or to be erected, as said is, and shall be bound and obliged to debar him therefrom aye, and so long as he shall remain dismissed, removed, or suspended from office as aforesaid: and in the event of the Teacher or Teachers being dismissed, removed, or suspended from office as aforesaid, the said Trustees or Trustee shall likewise be bound to debar him or them from the use and occupancy of the Dwelling-house erected, or to be erected, on the said subjects, and he or they shall be bound to remove therefrom at such time as the said parties, acting as aforesaid, shall fix, and that without any other
Tertio. warning or process of law. *Tertio*, UPON FURTHER TRUST, that if there shall be at the date of these presents no Teacher appointed to the said School, or in the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of Teacher thereof, then, and as often as such vacancy shall occur, it shall be competent to, and in the power of the Office Bearers of the said Congregation, either by themselves or along with Commissioners chosen by the Members of the said Congregation as the said General Assembly may ordain, and in the way and manner to be prescribed by said General Assembly, to meet and elect a Teacher or Teachers for said School, according to the Rules and Regulations of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians for the time being, from, and out of, such Teachers as have been previously certified, or licensed, according to the Rules and Regulations of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, for the time being, which Teacher or Teachers, thus duly elected, shall be subject to such Rules of Examination and Admission as the General Assembly of the said Body or United Body, of Christians, shall or may from time to time enact thereanent: DECLARING, that the said Trustees or Trustee, acting for the time, shall at all times be subject, in the disposal of the said School or School-house, and Dwelling-house and appurtenances thereof, and whole subjects hereby disponed, and in all matters and things connected with such Disposal, to the regulation and direction of the General Assembly for the time being, of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, and shall be liable and bound to conform to, implement and obey, all and every the Act or Acts of the General Assembly for the time being, of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, in reference thereto: and the Individual, or Individuals, holding the Office of Moderator and Clerk of the said General Assembly, for the time being, or of the then immediately preceding General Assembly of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, or the parties generally known or understood to hold those Offices for the time, shall, at all times, have full power, and sufficient *status*, and
right

eight, and interest, to pursue or defend any Action, or Actions, in whatever Court, or Courts of Law or Justice, for the enforcement of the several provisions and conditions herein contained, and for the maintenance or protection of the rights, interests, or privileges of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, or General Assembly, or other Courts thereof, in, or in any way connected with, the subjects hereby disponed, and School or School-house, and Dwelling-house erected, or to be erected thereon, and appurtenances thereof: *Quarto*, DECLARING FURTHER, that the said Trustees, or Trustee, acting for the time, shall not have power to burden the said School, or School-house, and Dwelling-house, or appurtenances thereof, or generally the subjects hereby disponed, or any part thereof, with any debts or sums of money, nor to sell, alienate, or dispone the same, or any part thereof, unless for the purpose of providing another equally commodious School, or School-house, and Schoolmaster's Dwelling-house, for behoof of the said Congregation, in a more suitable or convenient situation, and then only with the consent, first had and obtained, of the said General Assembly for the time being, of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, of which consent, the only legal and admissible evidence shall be, a Certificate under the hand of the Moderator and Clerk of the said General Assembly for the time being, or of the then immediately preceding General Assembly, or under the hand of the parties generally known, or understood, to hold those Offices for the time; and also with consent of the Secretary of State for the Home Department for the time being. *Quinto*, DECLARING FURTHER, that it shall, at all times, be in the power of any Trustees, or Trustee, whether hereby named, or that may be appointed, in virtue of the powers and provisions hereinafter contained, who may have acted in the said Trust to resign the Trusteeship; and that, in the event of any Trustees, or Trustee, whether named, or to be appointed as said is, ceasing to be members of the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, then, and in that case, such Trustees, or Trustee, shall, *ipso facto*, cease to have any right to act under these presents, and the Trust shall be thenceforward conducted by the other Trustees, as if such Trustees, or Trustee, ceasing as said is, were actually dead: *Sexto*, DECLARING FURTHER, that it shall be, at all times, in the power of the Congregation hereinbefore mentioned, and such Congregation is hereby expressly empowered, from time to time, and as often as to it shall seem proper and expedient, by the votes of the Male Members thereof, to appoint, at a Meeting called, on ten free days' notice, given from the Pulpit immediately after Divine Service in the forenoon, such notice always specifying the object for which the meeting is called, additional Trustees, to act under these presents, along with the Trustees who, at the date of such appointment, are surviving and acting; and each and every additional Trustee so appointed, shall, by virtue of such appointment, be, *ipso facto*, instantly vested with the same right of property, and with all and every the same rights, powers, and privileges, as any individual Trustee, who is actually named and designed in these presents, and infeft, or who may be infeft, under the same, such additional Trustee, being, at the same time, always subject and liable, in the same way as such original Trustee, to the whole conditions, provisions, and declarations, herein set forth; and the said Trustees, or Trustee, acting for the time, shall, on every occasion of such appointment of additional Trustees, be bound and obliged, the expense being provided by the said Congregation, to execute a *Formal Deed* of assumption of such additional Trustees, containing a formal, and in all respects complete, conveyance of the subjects hereby disponed in favour of such additional Trustees, and of themselves, and otherwise, in terms of these presents, but such additional Trustees shall, even before the execution of such conveyance, and immediately on their appointment, as said is, have the full right, power, and privilege, of acting in the Trust, in the same way as any individual Trustee actually named and designed in these presents, and infeft, or who may be infeft, under the same: *Septimo*, DECLARING FURTHER, that the Congregation to which the said School, or School-house and Dwelling-house, shall be deemed to be attached, and which shall have power to elect Trustees as aforesaid, shall always be the Congregation of the foresaid Body, or United Body, of Christians, having right to the use and occupancy of the place of worship hereinbefore mentioned, agreeably to the terms of the conditions and provisions of the Deed of Trust, and the Model Deed therein referred to, by which the said place of worship is vested in the Trustees thereof, or of such new place of worship as may at any time be substituted therefor, in terms of such conditions and provisions: *Octavo*, DECLARING FURTHER, that no person shall be deemed or taken to be a Member of the Congregation in the sense of these presents, or shall be entitled to vote or act in any of the proceedings of the Congregation, unless the name of such person shall appear in an annual Roll or List of the Members of the Congregation, in the use, occupation, and enjoyment of the said place of worship, being in full communion with the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, to be annually attested by the Presbytery connected with the said Body, or United Body, of Christians, of the bounds in which such place of worship is situated, and that no person shall be deemed, or taken to be a Member of the Congregation in the sense of these presents, or shall be entitled to vote or act as aforesaid, any longer than his name shall continue to appear in the said Annual Rolls or Lists of Members of the Congregation, attested as aforesaid.

Appendix, No. 12.

Quarto.

Quinto.

Sexto.

Septimo.

Octavo.

Appendix, No. 13.

Appendix, No. 13.

DRAFT CONVEYANCE FOR JEWISH SCHOOLS.

The Draft Deed must be prepared by filling up the blanks of this printed form. A Manuscript Draft cannot (except under special circumstances) *be submitted to their Lordships' Counsel, but will be returned to the Promoters.*

I (*or* WE)*

* Erase the words not applicable to the circumstances of the case.

of

under the authority of an Act passed in the fifth year of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, intituled "An Act to afford further Facilities for the Conveyance and Endowment of Sites for Schools," and certain subsequent Acts explaining the same, do hereby* (freely and voluntarily, and without valuable consideration, *or*) in consideration of
to me *(*or* us) paid, grant, and convey unto

All

which said premises are delineated in the map drawn in the margin hereof, together with all easements, appurtenances

Appendix, No. 13.

appurtenances, and hereditaments, corporeal and incorporeal, belonging thereto or connected therewith, and all * (my) or * (our) estate, right, title, and interest in or to the same premises, to hold the same unto and to the use of the said

and their heirs and assigns, for the purposes of the said first-recited Act, and UPON TRUST to permit the said premises, and all buildings thereon erected or to be erected, to be for ever hereafter appropriated and used as and for a School for the Education, as well religious as secular, of children and adults, or children only, belonging to the labouring, manufacturing, and other poorer classes in or within miles of the town of in the county of THE RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION in the said School to be given according to the principles of the Jewish religion, but not to be made compulsory upon any scholar whose parents do not profess that religion, and to be subject to the guidance and superintendence of the Chief Rabbi or an Officiating Minister of a Jewish Synagogue, or other person or persons duly appointed by a congregation, or other competent authority, to exercise ecclesiastical functions, to be specially charged with such religious guidance and superintendence by the Committee of the School, the decision of the Committee as to the selection of such person to be subject to the control of the Jewish Governors and Subscribers of the School at a General Meeting of such Jewish Governors and Subscribers convened by circular, stating the object for which such meeting is convened; AND THE SAID SCHOOL and premises, and the funds and present endowments thereof, and such future endowments whereof no other disposition shall be made by the donor thereof, SHALL IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS be under the general management of a Committee, who shall have full power to select, appoint, and dismiss the schoolmaster and schoolmistress, and their assistants, and to regulate, manage, and from time to time alter the constitution of and mode of conducting the School, as regards the qualification of the scholars, the term of admission, the course of instruction, and in all other respects, but so nevertheless as to adhere to and not to commit or knowingly suffer any breach of or departure from the general trusts and purposes expressed in the present deed concerning the said School and premises; and the Committee for managing the said School shall consist of

Here insert the Names, Addresses, and descriptions of the Persons to be first appointed.

until the month of next, and thenceforth of not fewer than or more than persons professing the Jewish religion, such persons to be elected annually in the said month of by the Subscribers to the said School who shall have subscribed thereto the sum of or upwards in one single subscription, or shall be Subscribers to the said School for the sum of at least in respect of the current year, the said persons so to be elected on the Committee being subscribers to the same School to the amount of or upwards in one sum, or to the amount of at least in respect of the current year: Provided that no default of election, or any vacancy, shall prevent the Committee of the past year, or the continuing members thereof, as the case may be, from continuing to act in the management and control of the said School until the next annual election; and that at any annual election every member of the Committee which then retires from office, shall (if otherwise qualified) be immediately re-eligible, and that no acts of the Committee shall be invalidated or prejudiced on account of any of the parties voting at an election, or any of the parties elected on the Committee, and performing or concurring in any such acts, not being properly qualified, or for any merely formal defect or irregularity, and the Committee shall have power to regulate in all respects their mode of procedure, and shall also have power, subject to the provisions of the present deed, to fix the day for the annual meeting in each year, and to regulate the mode of voting and procedure in other respects at the Annual Meetings; AND THE SAID SCHOOL SHALL AT ALL TIMES BE OPEN TO THE INSPECTION OF SUCH OF THE INSPECTORS OF SCHOOLS FOR THE TIME BEING, APPOINTED BY HER MAJESTY, OR HER SUCCESSORS, AS SHALL BE LAYMEN, but the Inspectors or Inspector who shall from time to time inspect such School shall report concerning the secular instruction therein only. And it is hereby declared, that as often as any of the present or future Trustees, in whom the said premises are or shall be vested, shall die, or go to reside beyond the seas, or desire to be discharged from, or decline or become incapable to act in the trusts hereby in them reposed, it shall be lawful for the Committee of management for the time being so elected as aforesaid to appoint any other person or persons to be a Trustee or Trustees in the place of the Trustee or Trustees so dying or going to reside beyond the seas, or desiring to be discharged, or declining or becoming incapable to act as aforesaid, so as to vest all the hereditaments, subject to the trusts aforesaid, in such new Trustee or Trustees, solely or jointly with the old or continuing Trustees (as the case may be), pursuant to the provisions of an Act passed in the fourteenth year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to render more simple and effectual the titles by which congregations or societies for purposes of religious worship or education in England and Ireland hold property for such purposes," and * (I do) *or* (each of us, so far as relates to his own acts and the acts of his own ancestors and testators and his own heirs and other parties claiming under or in trust for him, doth, for * (myself, my) *or* * (himself, his) heirs, executors, and administrators, covenant with the said

* Erase the words not applicable to the circumstances of the case.

that notwithstanding any act or default of * (me) *or* * (us) *or* any of * (my) *or* * (our) ancestors or testators, * (I) *or* * (we) have good right to assure the said premises to the said

in manner aforesaid, and that the said premises shall at all times hereafter be held and enjoyed upon the trusts and in manner aforesaid without interruption from and free from all incumbrances by * (me) *or* * (us) *or* * (my) *or* * (our) heirs, or any person lawfully claiming under or in trust for * (me) *or* * (us respectively), or them or any of * (my) *or* * (our) ancestors or testators, and that * (I) *or* * (we) and * (my) *or* * (our) heirs, and all persons claiming under or in trust for * (me) *or* * (us), or them or any of * (my) *or* * (our) ancestors, shall upon every request and at the expense of the said make and perfect all such further assurances of the said premises as may be required by them for conveying the same to the use of the said

in manner aforesaid. IN WITNESS

Taken and acknowledged by

one of the parties to this deed, this day of at

before me
a Master Extraordinary in Chancery.

(This deed must be enrolled in Chancery under the Mortmain Act.)

Appendix, No. 14.

APPRENTICESHIP OF PUPIL TEACHERS OR STIPENDIARY MONITORS.

N.B.—No application for assistance under the foregoing Minutes can be entertained excepting from the Trustees or Managers of the School for which such assistance is desired. Proper Forms of Application will be furnished to Trustees or Managers of Schools who address a Letter, requesting them, to the "Secretary, Committee of Council on Education, Privy Council Office, Downing-street, London," together with such other Documents as are necessary for a thorough comprehension of the benefits to which Schools may become entitled under their Lordships' Minutes, and of the terms upon which such benefits are granted.

It is important that Trustees and Managers of Schools who intend to apply for the apprenticeship of Pupil Teachers or Stipendiary Monitors should bear in mind that their Lordships cannot grant such assistance unless Her Majesty's Inspector is enabled to report to them,—

That the master or mistress of the school is either certificated or (if above 35 years of age) registered as competent to conduct the apprentice through the course of instruction to be required;
That the school is well furnished, and well supplied with books and apparatus;
That it is divided into classes, and that the instruction is skilful and is graduated according to the age of the children and the time they have been at school, so as to show that equal care has been bestowed on each class;
That the discipline is mild and firm, and conducive to good order;
That there is a fair prospect that the salary of the master and mistress and the ordinary expenses of the school will be provided for during the period of apprenticeship.

In some rural and small village schools, a master competent to conduct the instruction is assisted by a woman fit only to superintend sewing and knitting, and to preserve order. The managers of such schools have inquired whether, seeing that the woman is incompetent to give the intellectual instruction required, girls may be apprenticed as Pupil Teachers or Stipendiary Monitors to the Master, on condition that they receive instruction in sewing and knitting from the woman? Upon a mature consideration of this question, their Lordships are of opinion that such apprenticeship is inadmissible. Their Lordships, however, might, *under special circumstances*, to be reported by Her Majesty's Inspector, permit girls to be apprenticed to the woman, and to receive from the master, but always in her presence, such parts of the intellectual instruction as she might be unable to give.

Candidates must be at least Thirteen years of age, and must not be subject to any bodily infirmity likely to impair their usefulness as Pupil Teachers.

Their Lordships have decided that the following interpretations are to be put upon this condition:—A constitutional infirmity, such as scrofula, fits, asthma, deafness, great imperfections of the sight or voice, the loss of an eye from constitutional disease, or the loss of an arm or leg, or the permanent disability of either arm or leg, curvature of the spine, or an hereditary tendency to insanity, are to be regarded as positive disqualifications.

In the cases of scholars giving evidence of high intellectual and moral qualifications, but whose education may have been accidentally interrupted, their Lordships might admit such candidates to apprenticeship until the age of Sixteen; but if the want of due proficiency before that age must be regarded as a sign, either of the incapacity of the scholar or of the inefficiency of the teacher, the Inspector is instructed to refuse to recommend the candidate.

Their Lordships will not sanction the employment of Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors in the same school.

The indentures of all Pupil Teachers in England end at Christmas; if the admission falls in the first half of the year, then at the Fifth Christmas thence ensuing; but if the admission falls in the second half of the year, then at the Sixth Christmas thence ensuing. Thus the indentures of all Pupil Teachers admitted in January—June 1854 will expire at Christmas 1858, and of all Pupil Teachers admitted in July—December 1854, at Christmas 1859.

The indentures of all Pupil Teachers (in SCOTLAND*) end on 30th June; if the Examinations fall in any month of the year earlier than June (inclusive), the apprenticeship will be for five years from the 1st July next following; but if the Examinations fall in any month of the year after July (inclusive), the apprenticeship will be for four years from the 1st of July next following. Thus the indentures of all Pupil Teachers apprenticed in 1854 will end on 30th June 1859.*

The annual payments will by this arrangement be continued up to the date fixed for the end of the apprenticeship, so as in all cases to comprehend the time of examination for Queen's Scholarships.

As a provisional measure, to meet the case of Apprentices admitted before the 1st of January 1854, their Lordships will consider recommendations by Her Majesty's Inspectors to prolong the rate of payment for the fifth year during the period to elapse between the end of that year and the 31st of the following December (*30th of June**); such payments to become payable as soon as the Apprentice shall have gone through the examination for a Queen's Scholarship. Candidates of this standing may also compete for Queen's Scholarships in December (*June**) *before* the end of their apprenticeship, provided that such end fall not later than the last day of the following February (*August**). In the latter case, if they succeed in obtaining Queen's Scholarships, they will be paid as Apprentices up to 31st December (*30th June**), and thenceforth as Queen's Scholars, but not cumulatively in each capacity. Candidates who thus compete before the end of their Apprenticeship, and fail, must return to complete their Apprenticeship in their several schools, where they will be paid on the usual terms at the end of their Fifth year, but will be disqualified for prolongation of stipend.

* In the case of Schools in Scotland.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATION FOR ELECTION, AND THROUGHOUT THE APPRENTICESHIP OR ENGAGEMENT.

N.B.—Those subjects which are printed for each year in brackets are not required of Female Pupil Teachers or Stipendiary Monitors, nor those printed in italics of Stipendiary Monitors, until the end of the years of their engagement indicated by the numbers in parentheses.

	Reading.	Grammar.	Writing and Composition.	Arithmetic and Mathematics.	Geography.	Religious Knowledge, In Schools not coming under the Minute of 10th July 1847.† — In Church of England Schools, the Clergymen assisting in the Examination.	Religious Knowledge — In Schools in Scotland.	Religious Knowledge — In Schools where the Managers are not desirous of coming under the obligation of giving the Instruction set forth in the two preceding Columns.	Skill in Teaching. H. M.'s Inspector will pay Particular Attention to the Modulation of the Voice.	Vocal Music, and Drawing from Models.¶	History.	Certificates of Character and Conduct. — In Church of England Schools.	Certificates of Character and Conduct. — In Schools not being Church of England Schools.	Annual Payments of Pupil Teachers, Stipendiary Monitors, and of Masters or Mistresses, for instructing them in the Subjects of Examination. — P. T.	S. M.	Master or Mistress. — P. T.	Master or Mistress. — S. M.
For Election.	To Read with fluency, *ease, and expression.* (1)	To point out the Parts of Speech in a simple sentence.	To write in a neat hand, *with correct spelling and punctuation, a simple prose narrative slowly read to them.* (1)	To write from dictation Sums in the first four Rules of Arithmetic, Simple and Compound, and to work them correctly, *and to know the Tables of Weights and Measures.* (1)	*To have an elementary knowledge of Geography.* (1)	To repeat the Church Catechism, and to show that they understand its meaning, *and are acquainted with the outlines of Scripture History.* (1)	To repeat the Assembly's Shorter Catechism, and to show that they understand its meaning, *and are acquainted with the outlines of Scripture History.*	Certificate from the Managers of the School that the Religious Knowledge of the Pupil Teacher or Stipendiary Monitor is satisfactory to them.	*To teach a Junior Class to the satisfaction of the Inspector.*	- - - -	- -	A Certificate from the Clergyman and Managers that the Moral Character of the Candidates and their Families justify an expectation that the Instruction and Training of the School will be seconded by their own efforts and the example of their parents.	A Certificate from the Managers that the Moral Character of the Candidates and their Families justify an expectation that the Instruction and Training of the School will be seconded by their own efforts and the example of their parents.	—	—	—	—
End of 1st Year.	Improved articulation and expression in Reading.	The construction of sentences *and Syntax.* (2)	*To write from memory the substance of a more difficult narrative.* (3)	*Practice* (2). [Simple Proportion, and the first Rules of Mental Arithmetic.]	The Geography of Great Britain and Palestine.	The Holy Scriptures and Catechism, with Illustrations by Passages from Holy Writ.	The Holy Scriptures and the Assembly's Shorter Catechism, with Illustrations by Passages from Holy Writ.	Same as above - -	*Ability to give a Class a Reading Lesson, and to examine it on the meaning of what has been read.* (2) Ability [to drill a Class in marching and exercises, and] to conduct it through the movements required for preserving order.	Elements of Vocal Music when taught from Notes. Drawing from Models where there is proper Apparatus.	- -	1. A Certificate of good conduct from the Managers. 2. Certificate of punctuality, diligence, obedience, and attention to their duties, from the Master or Mistress. 3. Certificate from the Clergyman that they have been attentive to their religious duties.	1. Certificate of good conduct from the Managers. 2. Certificate of punctuality, diligence, obedience, and attention to their duties, from the Master or Mistress. 3. In Schools not coming under the Minute of 10th July 1847, a Certificate from the Managers that they have been attentive to their religious duties.	£. 10 -	£. 5 - -	For 1, £. 5. - - „ 2 9. „ 3, 12. For each additional Apprentice, £. 3 more.	For 1, £. 2. 10 *s.* „ 2, 4 „ 3, 6 For each additional Stipendiary Monitor, £. 1 10 6 more.
End of 2d Year.	Improved articulation and expression in Reading.	Syntax [and Etymology]. (4)	Composition of a School Report [or the Abstract of a Lesson]. Stipendiary Monitors — to write from memory, with correct spelling and punctuation, the substance of a simple prose narrative read carefully to them two or three times.	Compound Proportion [Decimal Arithmetic], the higher *Rules of Mental Arithmetic.* (4)	The Geography of Great Britain, *of Europe* (3), [the British Empire], and Palestine.	The Holy Scriptures, Liturgy and Catechism, more fully than in the preceding year.	The Holy Scriptures and the Assembly's Shorter Catechism, more fully than in the preceding year.	Same as above - -	Ability to examine a Class in Reading, in the rudiments of Grammar and Arithmetic, and during the examination to keep the Class attentive, in order, and in activity, without undue noise.	Elements of Vocal Music when taught from Notes. Drawing from Models where there is proper Apparatus.	- -	Same as above - - - - - -	Same as above - - - - - -	£. 12 10	£. 7 10. -	Same as above -	Same as above.
End of 3d Year.	Improved articulation and expression in Reading.	Syntax, Etymology, (4) [and Prosody].	*Composition of the Notes of a Lesson on a subject selected by the Inspector.* (4)	[The First Book of Euclid]; or [Elements of Mechanics] and Book-keeping.	*Geography of the British Empire* (4), [and of the Four Quarters of the Globe.] Stipendiary Monitors — Outlines of the Geography of the Four Quarters of the Globe.	More fully in the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism.	More fully in the Holy Scriptures, and the Assembly's Shorter Catechism.	Same as above - -	Skill in managing and examining the Second Class in Grammar, Geography, and *Mental* Arithmetic.	Elements of Vocal Music when taught from Notes. Drawing from Models where there is proper Apparatus.	*Outlines of British History.* (4)	Same as above - - - - - -	Same as above - - - - - -	£. 15 -	£. 10 - -	Same as above -	Same as above.
End of 4th Year.	Improved articulation and expression in Reading.	Syntax, Etymology, and [Prosody].	Composition of an account of the Organization of the School, and of the Methods of Instruction used.	[The Second, and the first fifteen propositions of the Third Book of Euclid]; or [First steps in Mensuration, with practical illustrations, and the Elements of Land Surveying and Levelling]. Female Pupil Teachers and Stipendiary Monitors are encouraged to pass an examination in Vulgar Fractions. They will be examined with greater strictness in the subjects prescribed for preceding years, including Interest.	[Geography of Great Britain as connected with the Outlines of British History, and] the Geography of the Four Quarters of the Globe.	More fully in the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism.	More fully in the Holy Scriptures, and the Assembly's Shorter Catechism.	Same as above - -	Skill in managing and examining the First Class in Grammar, Geography and Mental Arithmetic [and in giving a Lesson to two or three Classes grouped together].	Elements of Vocal Music when taught from Notes. Drawing from Models where there is proper Apparatus.	[See "Geography" for this year.]	Same as above - - - - - -	Same as above - - - - - -	£. 17 10	£. 12 10. - Engagement ends.	Same as above -	Same as above. Engagement ends.
End of 5th Year.	Improved articulation and expression in Reading.	Syntax, Etymology, and Prosody.	Composition of an Essay on some subject connected with the Art of Teaching.	[The First Four Books of Euclid]; or [Rudiments of Algebra]; or [the Practice of Levelling and Land Surveying]. Female Pupil Teachers are encouraged to pass an examination in Decimal Arithmetic. They will be examined with greater strictness in the subjects prescribed for preceding years, including Interest.	[The Use of the Globes, or the Geography of the British Empire and Europe as connected with the Outlines of British History, and] the Historical Geography of Great Britain.	More completely in the Holy Scriptures, Liturgy, and Catechism.	More completely in the Holy Scriptures, and the Assembly's Shorter Catechism.	Same as above - -	Ability to give a Gallery Lesson, and to conduct the instruction of the First Class in any subject selected by the Inspector.	Elements of Vocal Music when taught from Notes. Drawing from Models where there is proper Apparatus.	[See "Geography" for this year.]	Same as above - - - - - -	Same as above - - - - - -	£. 20 -	- - -	Same as above.	—

† Extract from Minute, 10 July 1847:—"There are Schools to which grants may be made, though the Managers object, on religious grounds, to make a report concerning the religious state of such schools."

¶ Extract from Minute of 26th January 1854:—"Apprentices will be furnished by the Inspector, on the occasion of his visit, with the means of working the following Exercises, beginning (whatever may be the Pupil Teacher's standing) with the first:—

First Year. Drawing freehand from flat examples. *Prize*, a Case of Mathematical Instruments, 20 *s.*

Second Year. Linear Geometry by means of Instruments. *Prize*, a work on Perspective, and Implements, T square, &c., 20 *s.*

Third Year. Linear Perspective by aid of instruments applied to plans, geometrical figures, and geometrical solids. *Prize*, a book containing examples for drawing and shading, 20 *s.*

Fourth Year. Freehand Drawing and Shading from solid models. *Prize*, a book containing examples for colouring, 20 *s.*

Fifth Year. Drawing and Shading, from natural forms and objects. *Prize*, a box containing water colours, and implements for colouring, 20 *s.*"

General Rule.—The qualifications to be required of Candidates and of Pupil Teachers or Stipendiary Monitors in each year of their apprenticeship or engagement will be regulated by the foregoing table, in which the minimum of proficiency is precisely defined in order to prevent partiality; but their Lordships reserve to themselves the power to reward superior merit by shortening the term of the apprenticeship, or by awarding the higher stipends of the later years of the apprenticeship to Pupil Teachers, whose attainments enable them to pass the examination of one of the later years at an earlier period. *Candidates* above fourteen years of age may be apprenticed for four years, beginning with the emoluments of *the second year*, if they pass the requisite examination.

In Girls' Schools the Pupil Teachers or Stipendiary Monitors will be required to show greater skill in sewing, knitting and cutting out clothes in each successive year.

Provision for Pupil Teachers who have successfully completed their Apprenticeship.

1. At the close of the apprenticeship, every Pupil Teacher who has passed the annual examination will be entitled to refer to the Committee of Council any person who may, as an employer or otherwise, be properly interested in knowing his character, for a certificate, declaring that he has successfully completed his apprenticeship. This certificate, as a testimonial of character, and of attainments, would be in itself a valuable introduction to the confidence of a merchant, or of a member of a learned profession, if the apprentice should then determine not to pursue the vocation of a Schoolmaster. But further than this, one of Her Majesty's Inspectors will, shortly before Christmas in each year, hold a public examination at each of the Training Schools under inspection, at which all those Pupil Teachers who have successfully completed their apprenticeship will be allowed to compete. From among the competitors, a certain number will be selected of those who appear to be most proficient in their studies and skilful in the art of teaching, and concerning whose character and zeal for the office of Teacher the Inspector is able to give the most favourable report.

The Committee of Council on Education, on comparison of the testimonials and examination papers of these apprentices, will award exhibitions of 20 *l.* or 25 *l.* (two-thirds of these sums in the case of females) for one year to as many qualified candidates (thenceforth denominated "Queen's Scholars") as answer to the total number of vacancies in all the Training Schools under inspection. The whole number will be comprised, in the order of merit, in a single list, and each Queen's Scholar will be at liberty to go to any of the Training Schools under inspection, the authorities of which may consent to receive him. The Principal of each Training School will be called upon to make a return to their Lordships of the names of his Queen's Scholars for the ensuing year within twenty-one days after the date of publishing the List.

The following subjects of examination must not be wholly omitted by any Candidate, viz.:

1.—The Holy Scriptures, the Catechism, and the Liturgy of the Church of England (in Schools connected with the Church of England).
2.—English History.
3.—Geography.
4.—Arithmetic (including Vulgar Fractions and Decimals).
5.—English Grammar and Composition.
6.—The notes of a lesson, or some observations on the practical duties of a Teacher.

A Candidate who answers in *these subjects* really well may obtain an exhibition of 20 *l.* for one year.

A Candidate who answers in the foregoing subjects really well, *and also in one other subject* really well, viz., 1. Euclid (first 3 books). 2. Algebra (to the end of Simple Equations), or, 3. Mensuration and Mechanics (with a preference on the part of the Committee of Council for Euclid), may obtain an exhibition of 25 *l.* for one year.

Candidates for Queen's Scholarships in Female Training Schools will not be required to answer questions in Vulgar Fractions or Decimals. For the higher exhibitions, they will be at liberty to select one of the subjects proposed to Female Candidates for Certificates of Merit, such as Book-keeping or Domestic Economy. Their Lordships would prefer a knowledge of some good manual upon the last-named subject, in connexion with which they will be prepared to give due weight to Certificates from the Managers of the Candidate's School, attesting her practical knowledge of household duties.

The exhibition (which is renewable for a second year) is liable to be withdrawn if the Queen's Scholar fails in the examination of Students at the end of the year, or if the Principal of the Training School expresses himself dissatisfied with the conduct, attainments, or skill of the Queen's Scholar.

Thus, Government may assist a meritorious Pupil Teacher with 125 *l.* in educating himself for the office of Schoolmaster, viz., 75 *l.* in the course of his apprenticeship, and 50 *l.* for two years passed by him at a Training School, besides the sums paid during the apprenticeship to the Master of the Elementary School for special instruction given to the Pupil Teacher, and at the end of each year's residence in the Normal College, to the authorities thereof in aid of such part of the cost of training as is not covered by the Queen's Scholarship.

In the case of Pupil Teachers who have completed their apprenticeship the Committee of Council will, pursuant to a Minute dated 23d July 1852, recognize their employment as Assistants in Schools liable to inspection, under the following conditions, viz.:

1.—That in each year of their apprenticeship they shall have acquitted themselves creditably upon examination before Her Majesty's Inspector, and shall have produced unqualified testimonials from the managers and teachers of their Schools.
2.—That the Master or Mistress of the School in which the Assistant is employed hold a Certificate of Merit.
3.—That the School be well furnished and well supplied with books and apparatus.
4.—That every such Assistant shall be taken to be equivalent to two apprenticed Pupil Teachers in reckoning the number of such apprentices to be maintained at the public expense in any School.
5.—That every Assistant produce the same annual certificates as are required of Apprentices from the Managers and Principal Teacher of the School, and be favourably reported of by Her Majesty's Inspectors as to attainments and practical skill.

When the foregoing conditions are fulfilled, their Lordships will allow an annual stipend of 25 *l.* in the case of a male, and 20 *l.* in the case of a female, Assistant Teacher.

Their Lordships further will allow, without further examination, a Queen's Scholarship of 25 *l.* to all Assistants who shall have acquitted themselves satisfactorily for three years. Applications for such Scholarships must be transmitted to their Lordships' Secretary *through the Principal of some Training School under Inspection*, who is willing to receive the applicant, from the 1st of the following January, as one of the Queen's Scholars then to be allowed.

Assistant Teachers, of three years' standing and upwards, may be examined for Certificates of Merit, but will not be admissible to receive pecuniary augmentation on account of them, except on fulfilment of the conditions at present in force for such grants.

AUGMENTATION OF THE SALARIES OF SCHOOLMASTERS AND SCHOOLMISTRESSES WHO HAVE OBTAINED CERTIFICATES OF MERIT.

N.B.—No application for assistance under the foregoing Minutes can be entertained excepting from the Trustees or Managers of the School for which such assistance is desired. Proper Forms, together with such other Documents as are necessary for a thorough comprehension of the benefits to which Schools may become entitled under their Lordships' Minutes, and of the terms upon which such benefits are granted, will be furnished to Trustees or Managers of Schools who address a letter to "The Secretary, Committee of Council on Education, Privy Council Office, Downing Street, London."

Their Lordships will grant, in aid of the Stipend of every Schoolmaster and Schoolmistress appointed to a School under their Inspection, annual sums, according to the conditions set forth in the following Table. The amount of the Grant will depend in each instance *primarily* upon the Class of the Certificate. But Teachers entitled by their Certificates to one of the higher rates of Augmentation will not be deprived of a lower rate, if their Salaries and Emoluments fulfil the conditions of that lower rate, but not of the higher rate; and they would become entitled to the rates of Augmentation corresponding to their Certificates if at any time afterwards they obtained the requisite Salaries and Emoluments.

Three Classes of Teachers are recognised in their Lordships' Minutes. 1.—Principal Teachers (as hereinafter set forth). 2. Assistant Teachers, pursuant to the Minute of 23d July 1852. 3. Pupil Teachers or Stipendiary Monitors, as set forth on the back of this Sheet. In cases where School Managers desire to obtain Grants from the Committee of Council for Assistants in Schools, such Assistants must be brought within the conditions which define one or other of these three Classes.

1. The Augmentation commences from the first day of the month next following the date of the Examination, provided that the Teacher obtaining the Certificate be then in charge of an Elementary School under inspection.

2. Certificated Students or Teachers entering upon the charge of their first, or of new, Schools, are conditionally entitled to Grants in Augmentation of their Salaries from the month next following the date of notice to the Committee of Council from the Managers of the exact time at which the charge was undertaken.

3. Their Lordships will direct the inspection of the School to take place within one year; and, if the period appointed for the annual visit of Her Majesty's Inspector does not harmonize with the date at which the Teacher obtained his Certificate or entered upon his School, he will receive a proportionate payment for the intervening months.

4. Proportionate payments will be made for the first year only. The Rule is, that Augmentation Grants are conditionally due for periods of 12 Months, such periods being reckoned from the month allotted for the annual visit of Her Majesty's Inspector in one year to the same month in the following year; and Teachers who quit their Schools in the course of one of these periods will not be allowed Augmentation for any portion of the incomplete period.

MASTERS.

Qualifications.

N.B.—A detailed Syllabus of the Subjects of Examination, some of which vary from year to year, will be forwarded on application to the Secretary, Committee of Council on Education, Downing-street, London.

Conditions to be fulfilled by the School Managers.

Where the Master has a House or suitable Lodgings, Rent-free.

To exhibit a competent ability in—	To teach a Class in the presence of H. M. Inspector, with special regard to—	Minimum Salary to be paid by the Managers independently of the Sum granted in Augmentation by the Committee of Council on Education.	Minimum proportion of School Income to be raised by voluntary Contributions.*	Rates of Augmentation by the Committee of Council ‡
Schedule A.		£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Subjects of Examination common to the Two first Years of Normal Training.	Tone of Voice.	60 - -	30 - -	30 - -
Religious Knowledge (in Schools not included under the Minute of 10th July 1847 ¶).	Manner.			
Reading (as part of Elocution).	Pronunciation.	55 - -	27 10 -	27 10 -
English Grammar and Composition.	Energy as a Teacher.			
Penmanship.				
Arithmetic.	Skill in keeping a Class attentive and active.	50 - -	25 - -	25 - -
British History.				
Geography.				
The Organization, Discipline, and Management of Elementary Schools.	Whether this is done without undue noise?	46 - -	23 - -	23 - -
Vocal Music.				
Drawing.	Exposition,	43 - -	21 10 -	21 10 -
Schedule B.	Whether fluent?			
Special Subjects for the first Year.	Whether simple?	40 - -	20 - -	20 - -
Euclid (First Four Books).				
Algebra, *or* Latin.	Lesson,			
Mechanics.	Whether communicated in a well-arranged order?	36 - -	18 - -	18 - -
Special Subjects for the Second Year.				
Physical Science.	Whether graphic?	33 - -	16 10 -	16 10 -
Higher Mathematics, *or* Latin.				
Teachers who have completed their 35th Year may choose whether they will take the First or the Second Year's Subjects.	Whether addressed to the understanding of the children?	30 - -	15 - -	15 - -
Teachers who have not completed their 35th Year must pass for the First Year, and will not be certificated thereupon higher than the third degree of merit. In order to exceed that rating they must pass for the Second Year on a subsequent occasion.	Whether they are likely to carry away much or little of it?	25 - -	12 10 -	12 10 -
Schedule C.		20 - -	10 - -	10 - -
Subjects for the Third Year.	Examination,			
The Bible generally.	Whether animated?			
The Evidences of Christianity.	Whether judicious?			
School Management.	Whether patient?			
Vocal Music.				
Drawing.	Illustration,			
In addition to the above subjects, Students of the Third Year will be examined in *one* of the following subjects, at their option. They will be required to specify the subject at the commencement of the third year.	Whether by drawing, or otherwise?			
1. Mental Science as applied to Education.				
2. Experimental Science (especially as applied to manufactures and agriculture).				
3. Higher Mathematics.				
4. Languages (ancient or modern), as a means of intellectual discipline.				
5. History.				
N. B.—A paper on Welsh, and a paper on Gaelic, are presented to such Teachers as desire to work them with a view to service in Welsh or Highland Schools. The marks given for these papers go towards the number required for a Certificate, and, therefore, may help to raise the degree of it when added to those obtained in the common elementary subjects.		If the Master be not provided with a House or suitable lodgings, rent-free, a FURTHER SUM of 10 *l.* must be added to every sum in each of these columns. In Wales, or in the Highlands of Scotland, it will suffice to add 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*, under the like circumstances.†		*Teachers in* Welsh *or* Highland *Schools obtaining Certificates of Merit from the Committee of Council in the Third Division of the Third Class, will be conditionally entitled, according to the amount and constitution of their salary, to one of the three rates of augmentation which are bracketed together. In* other *Schools,* 15 *l. is the lowest augmentation allowed.*

CERTIFICATES.

Of Merit by the Committee of Council.	Annual. By the School Managers	Annual. By H. M. Inspector.	Rates of Augmentation by the Committee of Council. ‡
Upper Degree—			£. s. d.
1st Division			20 - -
2d Division			18 - -
3d Division			16 - -
Middle Degree—			
1st Division			15 - -
2d Division			14 - -
3d Division			13 - -
Lower Degree—			
1st Division			12 - -
2d Division			11 - -
3d Division	That the Teacher's character, conduct, and attention to duty are satisfactory.	That the Teacher's School is efficient in organization, discipline, and instruction.	10 - - / 8 6 8 / 6 13 4
	The Lower Class of Certificate answers to the subjects of the First Year. The Middle Class answers to the subjects of the Second or Third Year. The Upper Class is reserved for extraordinary merit in the written Examination, coupled with corresponding efficiency in School keeping during the two years of probation §; until the end of which period the Class List remains *a simple record of Examination*, and does not confer the grade of Certificated Teachers upon those named therein. Teachers who have completed their 35th year may obtain the Middle or Upper Class, although passing upon the first year's subjects. Teachers engaged (without removal) in Schools which, for two years immediately preceding the Examination have been receiving annual grants, may be certified at once, according to the next Report of the Inspector, without further probation.		*Teachers in* Welsh *or* Highland *Schools, obtaining Certificates of Merit from the Committee of Council in the Third Division of the Third Class, will be conditionally entitled, according to the amount and constitution of their salary, to one of the three rates of augmentation which are bracketed together. In* other *Schools,* 10 *l. is the lowest augmentation allowed.*

MISTRESSES.

Conditions to be fulfilled by the School Managers.

Where the Mistress, or her Husband (being the Schoolmaster) has a House or suitable Lodgings, Rent-free.

Qualifications.

The Examination of Female Candidates is not separated according to the Years of Normal Training, but each Paper is divided into Elementary and Supplementary Sections.

Rates of Augmentation by the Committee of Council. ‡	Minimum Salary to be paid by the Managers from Voluntary Contributions and School-pence, independently of the Sum granted in Augmentation by the Committee of Council on Education.	Minimum Proportion of School Income to be raised by Voluntary Contributions.*	To exhibit a Competent Ability in—	To Teach a Class in the presence of H. M. Inspector, with special regard to—
£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.		
20 - -	40 - -	20 - -	Religious Knowledge (in Schools not included under the Minute of 10th July 1847 ¶).	Tone of Voice.
18 - -	36 - -	18 - -	Reading (as part of Elocution).	Manner.
16 - -	32 - -	16 - -		Pronunciation.
15 - -	30 - -	15 - -	English Grammar and Composition.	Skill in the art of keeping a Class attentive and active.
14 - -	28 - -	14 - -	Penmanship.	Whether this is done without undue noise or harshness?
13 - -	26 - -	13 - -	Arithmetic and Book-keeping.	Lessons,
12 - -	24 - -	12 - -	Industrial Skill.	Whether communicated in a well-arranged order?
11 - -	22 - -	11 - -	British History.	Whether graphic?
10 - -	20 - -	10 - -	Geography.	Whether addressed to the understanding of the children?
8 6 8	16 13 4	8 6 8	The Organization, Discipline, and Management of Elementary Schools.	Whether they are likely to carry away much or little of it?
6 13 4	13 6 8	6 13 4	Knowledge of Household Duties and Domestic Economy.	Examination,
Teachers in Welsh *or* Highland *Schools, obtaining Certificates of Merit from the Committee of Council in the Third Division of the Third Class, will be conditionally entitled, according to the amount and constitution of their salary, to one of the three rates of augmentation which are bracketed together. In* other *Schools,* 10 *l. is the lowest augmentation allowed.*	If the Mistress be not provided with a house, or suitable lodgings, rent-free, a FURTHER SUM of 6 *l.* must be added to every sum in EACH of these columns. In Wales, or in the Highlands of Scotland, it will suffice to add 4 *l.* under the like circumstances.†		Vocal Music.	Whether animated?
			Drawing from Models.	Whether judicious?
				Whether patient?
				Illustration,
				Whether by drawing, or otherwise?

TIME AND PLACE OF EXAMINATION.

The first step to be taken by teachers in charge of Elementary Schools who desire to be examined for Certificates is to request the Managers of their Schools to apply to the Committee of Council. All correspondence with the Committee of Council must be conducted by the Managers of the School in which the Teacher is engaged.

Teachers who have left Normal Schools subject to Inspection under the authority of the Committee of Council—	Teachers who have been trained in Normal Schools not subject to Inspection under the Authority of the Committee of Council, or who have not been trained in Normal Schools—
May be conveniently assembled at the Annual Examination held at the Normal School in which they were educated, and may be examined in common with the Students. The Teachers who have left the School will be expected to give evidence of a higher degree of practical skill in teaching, and of a deeper knowledge of discipline, organisation, and method; in other respects, evidence will be required of attainments closely similar in degree to those of the Students in the Normal School.	May, if found qualified, on application to the Committee of Council, and with the sanction of the Principal, attend the Christmas Examination at one of the Training Colleges under inspection, which are generally opened, by the courtesy of the authorities, to such Teachers, being properly introduced, although they may never have been Students.
Teachers who are presented for Examination by the authorities of the particular Training Schools in which they resided as Students, *without application on the part of the Managers of the Elementary Schools in which they are engaged to the Committee of Council*, will (being successful) appear in the list; but no Certificate of Merit obtained under such circumstances will entitle the holder of it to a Grant of Augmentation until the Managers of some Elementary School have satisfied their Lordships that the requisite conditions of a Grant are fulfilled.	Candidates (*not having been Pupil Teachers, nor Students in Training Schools under inspection*), cannot be admitted to be examined for Certificates until after they have completed their 22d year, and their Schools have been inspected and favourably reported upon by one of Her Majesty's Inspectors (Minute, 10th December 1851).

Grants to Normal Schools for every Student trained therein, who, at the Examination of those Institutions by H. M. Inspectors, is classed—

	At the end of year's Residence.	For Students in each Class of Merit.	To be Granted to the Treasurer of the College.
			£. s. d.
	First -	1	20 - -
		2	16 - -
		3	13 - -
	Second -	1	24 - -
		2	20 - -
		3	16 - -
	Third -	1	24 - -
		2	20 - -
		3	16 - -

Two-thirds of the above sums will be granted to Female Training Schools for Students who obtain the corresponding Certificates.

No Grant will be made to a Training School for Students who have not at the time of the Examination been resident at least a year in the Training School.

Teachers who at the Examination of a Training School obtain Certificates, having completed their course of instruction there within the year ending at the date of the Examination, are, for purposes of Grants to the Training School, considered as Students.

The Grants as specified in this Column are paid in the nature of reimbursement to the authorities of each College. They are wholly distinct from the Queen's Scholarships, which belong to each exhibitioner individually, and for which the College accounts to such exhibitioner in abatement of the ordinary charges. (*See* Broad Sheet for Pupil Teachers).

¶ Extract from Minute, 10th July 1847:—"There are Schools to which grants may be made, though the managers object, on religious grounds, to make a report concerning the religious state of such schools."

* The rest of the School income must be derived from *School-pence*, unless a greater proportion than that stated above, or the whole, be derived from *voluntary contributions*. Their Lordships will, however, be disposed to receive and consider a special Report in favour of any self-supporting School which may appear to merit admission as an exception to this rule. No funds derived from any *permanent Endowment*, whether local or general, can be taken into account, except during the life of the Donor.

† If the Master and Mistress of a School are man and wife, or brother and sister, or father and daughter, living together, with a joint Salary, and each or one of them seeks a Grant of Augmentation, their joint Salary must be sufficient (upon a supposed division) to fulfil in *each* case the conditions of the Grant to which their *respective* Certificates entitle them; but the house or lodgings rent-free, or the money equivalent, will only have to be provided *once*, and may be reckoned indifferently as belonging to *both* or *either* of them.

‡ These Grants will be made by Post Office Orders, payable to the Teachers themselves. They belong exclusively to the Teachers, not to the general funds of the School. Their Lordships cannot sanction corresponding reductions in the previous Salaries of the Teachers, even though more than sufficient to fulfil the conditions of the particular Grant.

§ Students in Training Schools will be classed at the end of each Year according to the result of the Examination passed by them, but will not be certificated. No Certificate of Merit as a Teacher will after the Examinations in December 1853, be granted to the Student of a Training School until he shall have been for Two Years in charge of *the same* Elementary School, and shall have been twice reported on as the Teacher of it by Her Majesty's Inspector. Whether he is to be entitled to a Certificate or not, and of what class, is to be determined by the tenor of those Reports, and by the result of his Examination previous to quitting the Training School. If the First Report be favourable, he will be paid for the first year on the Scale of the lowest Class. If the Second Report be favourable, his Augmentation and Class of Certificate will be fixed for the next Five Years, after which interval, and so on from time to time, the Certificate and Augmentation will be open to revision, according to the character of the intermediate Reports. The value of the Certificate will not be fixed in the first instance higher than the first division of the Third Class for any Student who shall have resided less than two years at a Training School under inspection.

Re-examination will not raise the value of a Certificate until the time comes for revising it at the end of the then current period of five years. If, at the end of any such period, a teacher is found to have afforded evidence, not only of improved School-keeping, but also of increased attainments, he will not fail to reap the benefit of such two-fold merit, and *vice versâ*; but in the meantime the result of the re-examination will be simply recorded.

RETURN:

COPIES of all MINUTES of PRIVY COUNCIL on EDUCATION, arranged in Chronological Order, with Marginal Headings of Subjects.

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed.*
30 *March* 1855.

[*Price* 1*s.* 6*d.*]

158.

Under 20 *oz.*